Shamballa • Hierarchy • Mankind
The Great Triangle
SHAMBALLA • HIERARCHY • HUMANITY

THE GREAT TRIANGLE

Teachings of the Tibetan Master Djwhal Khul / Alice Bailey
put together by
Annrose Künzi
Publisher’s note:

The publication of this book has been made possible by the Rosenkreis Edition Publishing House and its friends. The earnings flow back into a fund in order to spread further books about the “Timeless Wisdom and Truth”.

A3-04

ISBN 3-9521968-8-6

Copyright © 2001 by Rosenkreis-Publishing, Reinertstr. 6, 4515 Oberdorf, Switzerland. All rights reserved. Website: http://www.rosenkreis.ch

Copyright © of the Alice A. Bailey/Tibetan source-textes by Association Lucis Trust, Geneva, Switzerland.

## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cross-Reference</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreword</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Who are Alice A. Bailey and the Tibetan?</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extract from a statement by the Tibetan</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>I. THE GREAT TRIANGLE</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shamballa - Hierarchy - Humanity</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Great Evocation</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>II. SHAMBALLA</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanat Kumara, the Planetary Logos, Master of the World</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sun, Solar Logos, Central Spiritual Sun</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Heavenly Man, the Planetary Logoi</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rays and Planets</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Great Council of Shamballa, the Chohans</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Divine Manifestations - Avatars</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The appearance of Avatars</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Racial Avatars</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Teaching Avatars</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Ray Avatars</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Transmitting Avatars</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Divine Embodiments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Plans</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chains of planets, rounds and races</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>III. THE SPIRITUAL HIERARCHY</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plan of God</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Realm of God - The Fifth Kingdom of Nature</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christ, the supreme head of the Hierarchy</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The White Lodge, White Fraternity</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activity in the past</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activity in the present</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activity in the future</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Seven Paths, which the Masters can go</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certain Masters and their work</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ashrams of the Masters</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initiations - The Path according to Shamballa</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Probationary Path</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Path of discipleship</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discipleship</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Path of initiation</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The first initiation</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The second initiation</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The third initiation</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfiguration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The forth initiation</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The fifth initiation</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The final initiations</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The rods of initiation</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topics</td>
<td>Pages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUM and OM</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disciples</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mysticism and Occultism</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science of Invocation and Evocation</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religion</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decisive Influences Today</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zodiac and Planets</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constellations and Planetary Rulers in Connection with Disciples and Initiates</td>
<td>262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Planetary Rulers in third tabulations</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constellations, Rulers and Rays in Connection with the Hierarchies</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consider the three great Cosmic Crosses</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moon</td>
<td>269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV. Humanity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evolution of Humanity</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Present</td>
<td>274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Man and the Subhuman Kingdom</td>
<td>292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The New Group of World Servers</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Divine Law, Spiritual Law</td>
<td>310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Law of Synthesis</td>
<td>311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Law of Attraction and Repulsion</td>
<td>311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Law of Economy</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Law of Evolution</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Law of Rebirth</td>
<td>316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Law of Karma - Law of Cause and Effect</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Law of Cycles - Law of Rhythm</td>
<td>321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Law of the Soul</td>
<td>322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Law of Analogy</td>
<td>322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Law of Service</td>
<td>324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Law of Sacrifice</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Law of Thought</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Law of Colour</td>
<td>330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Seven Bodies</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Seven Centres - Chakras</td>
<td>352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Influence of the Attribute Rays of Humanity</td>
<td>358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPENDIX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Great Invocation</td>
<td>367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Root Race - Subrace</td>
<td>370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GLOSSARY</td>
<td>373</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Cross-Reference

Books by Alice A. Bailey/Tibetan

1. Initiation, Human and Solar
2. Letters on Occult Meditation
3. A Treatise on Cosmic Fire
4. A Treatise on White Magic
5. Discipleship in the New Age - Vol. I
6. Discipleship in the New Age - Vol. II
7. Problems of Humanity
8. The Reappearance of the Christ
9. The Destiny of the Nations
10. Glamour: A World Problem
11. Telepathy and the Etheric Vehicle
12. Education in the New Age
13. The Externalization of the Hierarchy

A Treatise on the Seven Rays

15. Vol. II - Esoteric Psychology
17. Vol. IV - Esoteric Healing
18. Vol. V - The Rays and the Initiations

Books by Alice A. Bailey

19. The Consciousness of the Atom
20. The Soul and its Mechanism
21. From Intellect to Intuition
22. From Bethlehem to Golgotha
23. The Light of the Soul (The Yoga Path)
24. The Unfinished Autobiography
25. The Works by Hercules

Annotation:

The reference numbers at the end of the quotations refer to the respective source texts. (8-105/106), for example, is an extract from “The Reappearance of the Christ” (8), beginning on page 105 and ending on page 106.
Mankind is time and again put in the presence of teachings with the help and guidance of which it is able to evolve to higher planes. Unfailingly, there arise climaxes and crises forcing us to find the way of our evolution, which is also the way back to our own innate divinity. It is especially at this Age that we are going through a tremendous transition in the history of mankind. It is now possible for us to make a step forward into the fifth Kingdom of Nature, into the Realm of God, the realm of the souls, as Jesus Christ announced it almost 2000 years ago. We recognize that we are embedded both into the planetary, the solar and cosmic events. Knowing this, our sense of responsibility is becoming more acute. Yes, God has entrusted us with a free will! This free will is a gift that was given to us trusting in our own divinity. The more we know, the more our will tends to come into alignment with God's will and the Laws of the Spirit. Knowing our supreme goal, we will be taking on more and more responsibility.

We are not alone. There are more people treading the way before us, and there will always be other beings following us. Knowing about this eternal embeddedness, we are going our way filled with trust and faith, accepting the trials awaiting us and taking the place destined to us since time immemorial.

We hear that the Shamballa energy is going to affect us more and more in this century. This energy from Shamballa, the divine Planetary Centre, is a mighty cosmic energy. It is normally transformed down by the Hierarchy, which acts as an intermediary between Shamballa and mankind, for all people. During the whole history of mankind, this energy has been directed specifically at humanity only twice, passing past the Hierarchy, i.e., at the time of individualization taking place in Lemuria and then again at the time of Atlantis. In the past century, however, this tremendous intervention took place three times:

In the year 1900, mankind again came under the influence of this energy. This was tantamount to a great progress in all fields of human endeavours. It awakened the thinking faculty in a new, comprehensive manner. It caused great ideologies to originate. It kindled a common massive need for better human conditions to arise. The Great War of 1914 -1945 was the reaction in the wake of these forces. The energy of Shamballa acts in a destructive manner only when there are obstacles on the path of progress.
In the year 1975, the energy came to stream down anew. It did a huge amount of destruction on the mental plane, in man's thinking apparatus. All thought of being separate, of separatism and oppression was confronted with the transformative energy of Shamballa. It caused a spiritual awakening in the human realm. A new approach to the divine plane began to take shape and bring forth blossoms. The long awaited Avatar was recognized by millions of people in all countries. In the books “Sathya Sai Baba, der Welt-Avatar, Announcement and New Action” and “Sathya Sai Baba, der Welt-Avatar, Teaching and Revelations” you will find some further information on this subject.

In the year 2000, this planetary intervention happened a third time. The Realm of God, the Realm of the Spirit, the fifth Kingdom of Nature, the Spiritual Hierarchy with Christ as its head began to become a fact in man's thinking.

This mighty cosmic energy can no longer be undone, on the contrary, it is going to enforce mighty changes in all realms of nature. However, humanity has meanwhile been purified to such a degree that the energy is not bound to trigger a further world war. Nevertheless, we are confronted with the challenge to fight the force of Evil wherever it dares to raise its ugly head. We learn that the human spirit will always be victorious, that our fate can be shaped by ourselves. And we will take delight in the diversity of the peoples and their religions, we will recognize the unity and brotherhood of mankind and the fatherhood of God.

To bring more clarity into these events, to point out the planetary and cosmic correlations into which we are all embedded, it is for these purposes that the present book was written. It remains to be seen if it will be taken notice of and it is to be hoped that as many thinking people as possible will realize what immense chances and tasks are now awaiting us. We will have to put ourselves on the side of the forces of Light with determination. We all must learn how to think and act within a wider frame and with an increased sense of responsibility. We are gradually made conscious of the fact that we are connected with the cosmos via energies, in which we all have to play our small part. We realize that the different kinds of energy form us, help us, being at our disposal according to our capacity of receiving them. We become conscious of the fact that everything is energy, with these energies always being in motion, streaming from one life centre to the other. And let us not forget that the immeasurable cosmos is the living body of our God, in which we are but a cell. We must be ready for the recognition that in the whole cosmos the greater lives are always willing of their own
accord to help and assist the smaller lives in their evolution. Thus acting as intermediaries between the Realm of God and the subhuman realms, we will more and more be tied up in our task to assist these subhuman beings on their progressive paths. This wondrous interplay of forces which allows us to recognize the unity and different relations, will give our lives their meaning and strong foundation which we need so badly in these times of chaos.

The World Avatar who was announced by Jesus with the words: “He who has sent me upon this earth, will come Himself” is now among us in order to assist us and lead our way. He says that we are divine beings ourselves and are now being enabled to consciously continue our way back to God and that we will all reach our goal.

To give some guidelines in this time of transition, I have sorted out from the teachings of Alice A. Bailey and The Tibetan that which throws light on the interplay of the three great Planetary Centres. It is the task of the spiritually minded people of our time to recognize the facts behind the crisis so that, in detachment from the emotional plane, we can make our individual contributions to the solutions of the problems. Who wants to deal with the matter more deeply, will be led by the recommendations for further reading to those passages in the source books where all these subjects are treated more thoroughly.

Annrose Künzi

---

He who faces the light and stands within its radiance is blinded to the issues of the world of men.

But he who feels the urge to pass that way, yet loves his brother on the darkened path, revolves upon the pedestal of light and turns the other way. And look, the face of those upon the darkened way receives that light.

For them, the way is not so dark. (6-15)
WHO ARE ALICE A. BAILEY AND THE TIBETAN?

In the period between 1919 and 1949, by means of a telepathic coop-
eration between Alice A. Bailey and the Tibetan master Djwhal Khul,
called “the Tibetan” in the text, there came into being a comprehensive
work about esoteric philosophy as an interpretation of the timeless
teachings of wisdom for today's man. These teachings are based on
the old Indian holy books of the Veda, the Upanishads and others.
Alice A. Bailey worked as a lecturer, a teacher and an author in wide
circles of Europe and America, and she was the founder of the Arcane
School in which spiritual aspirants were trained.
This cooperation was a preparation for the great passage from the Hu-
man Kingdom into the Kingdom of God, the Fifth Kingdom of Nature.
This is the next big step in our human evolution. The teachings of the
Tibetan were mainly given to Western man, who has followed a lopsided
intellectual development in which he increasingly lost sight of the spir-
ital aspect, the Divine. Moral, the character, have not been able to keep
pace with the scientific and technological development. Particularly
from the intellectual standpoint, the question has often been seriously
raised whether there is a God and if so, where one can find him.
The source of all religions are the oldest Holy Books of the world which
are kept in India for the benefit of the whole world. Here in the west,
people begin quite hesitantly to grapple with the notion of Reincarna-
tion, the great natural Law of Cause and effect. It seems one has for-
gotten that this teaching was only rejected in 554, during the Concile
of Constantinople, by the high dignitaries of the Christian Church. With-
out taking these laws into account, the differing fates of men remain
without an explanation, which is a great burden for many people.
It is time that we begin to study the teachings of the Timeless Wisdom
in order to be ready for the coming magnificent time.
In his book “Spiritual Hierarchy”, page 348/349, the Tibetan explains:
"I would like to affirm and explain that the great and satisfactory answer
to all human questions and predicaments is to be found in the Doctrine
of the Avatars, which is based on the fact that God's revelations never
d. This steadfast belief that in times of the greatest worldwide misery
God reveals himself by apparitions, by a messenger of his, this belief
is indestructible and unchangeable. This belief exists in all the World
Religions and in each Age; in Hindu Religion we find it as the Doctrine
of the Avatars, in the teaching of the Reappearance of the Maitreya
Buddha or the Kalki Avatar, in the western world's belief in the Second
Advent of Christ and in the prophecies of the Islam that a Heavenly Messenger (Iman Mahdi) is going to appear. All this is connected with the indestructible belief of Mankind in the loving heart of God, who always softens human sufferings and his misery. The testimony of history proves that when Mankind went through difficult times of suffering, its plight was again and again softened or even cured by a Divine Revelation.

In the Teachings of the Tibetan, our attention is also directed to the task awaiting us in connection with the subhuman realms. We have to take notice of the fact that in the whole universe the greater lives are always ready of their own accord to help and assist the smaller lives in their evolution. This makes us, the intermediary agents between the Realm of God and the three subhuman realms, become more and more involved with the task to assist these life forms in their respective evolution. This miraculous interplay of forces, which allows us to recognize the unity and different relations, will give our lives their meaning and strong foundation which we need so badly in these times of chaos.

The Tibetan teaches that consciousness can never be extinguished, not even that of a mosquito which we kill. If the contrary were true, chaos would reign not only on this planet, but in the whole universe. Always and everywhere, only evolution and Life eternal can be seen. Forms will and have to disappear time and again so that life inherent is enabled to reach higher and higher planes of consciousness.

The Tibetan also teaches us another important point concerning our evolution. He says that we cannot really learn anything new because all knowledge has been stored in us since time immemorial. We only have to remove the veils which separate us from this knowledge. This is what we are trying when meditating. We direct the attention to our inner realms in order to recognize these sources of knowledge and to find the way back to our own innate divinity.

We further read that Jesus incarnated as man and that Christ superimposed him from the ethereal plane. So this means for us that when Jesus was speaking as Christ, he was Christ. Therefore we call him Jesus Christ. But Jesus was the disciple of Christ, a man, and the work was a common one. Jesus says: “I and my Father are one.”

In the same way, we are one with our Father because we too, we are His children. Without children, no father!

*The Expected One is now here in order to lead and help us in the time of the great passage.*
Suffice it to say, that I am a Tibetan disciple of a certain degree, and this tells you but little, for all are disciples from the humblest aspirant up to, and beyond, the Christ Himself. I live in a physical body like other men, on the borders of Tibet, and at times (from the exoteric standpoint) preside over a large group of Tibetan lamas, when my other duties permit. It is this fact that has caused it to be reported that I am an abbot of this particular lamasery. Those associated with me in the work of the Hierarchy (and all true disciples are associated in this work) know me by still another name and office. Alice A. Bailey knows who I am and recognizes me by two of my names.

I am a brother of yours, who has travelled a little longer upon the Path than has the average student, and has therefore incurred greater responsibilities. I am one who has wrestled and fought his way into a greater measure of light than has the aspirant who will read this article, and I must therefore act as a transmitter of the light, no matter what the cost. I am not an old man, as age counts among the teachers, yet I am not young or inexperienced. My work is to teach and spread the knowledge of the Ageless Wisdom wherever I can find a response, and I have been doing this for many years. I seek also to help the Master Morya and the Master Kut Humi whenever opportunity offers, for I have been long connected with them and with their work. In all the above, I have told you much; yet at the same time I have told you nothing which would lead you to offer me that blind obedience and the foolish devotion which the emotional aspirant offers to the Guru and Master whom he is as yet unable to contact. Nor will he make that desired contact until he has transmuted emotional devotion into unselfish service to Humanity - not to the Master.

The books that I have written are sent out with no claim for their acceptance. They may, or may not, be correct, true and useful. It is for you to ascertain their truth by right practice and by the exercise of the intuition. Neither I nor Alice A. Bailey is the least interested in having them acclaimed as inspired writings, or in having anyone speak of them (with bated breath) as being the work of one of the Masters. If they present truth in such a way that it follows sequentially upon that already offered in the world teachings, if the information given raises the aspi-
ration and the will-to-serve from the plane of the emotions to that of the mind (the plane whereon the Masters can be found) then they will have served their purpose. If the teaching conveyed calls forth a response from the illumined mind of the worker in the world, and brings a flashing forth of his intuition, then let that teaching be accepted. But not otherwise. If the statements meet with eventual corroboration, or are deemed true under the test of the Law of Correspondences, then that is well and good. But should this not be so, let not the student accept what is said.
I. The Great Triangle

SHAMBALLA - HIERARCHY - HUMANITY
SHAMBALLA - HIERARCHY - HUMANITY

There are three great streams of energy working powerfully in the world at this time. (...) They will determine the trend of world affairs:

1. The first and the most powerful force is that pouring into the world from Shamballa, the Planetary Centre where the Will of God is known. Only twice in our planetary history has this Shamballa energy made its presence felt directly. The first time, when the great human crisis occurred at the individualization of man in ancient Lemuria. The second time, in Atlantean days in the great struggle between the Lords of Light and the Lords of Material Form, also called the Dark Forces. Today, this force streams out from the Holy Centre. It embodies the Will-Aspect of the present world crisis and its two subsidiary effects or qualities are:
   a. The destruction of that which is undesirable and hindering in the present world forms (in government, religion and society).
   b. The synthesizing force which binds together that which has hitherto been separated.

The Shamballa force is so new and so unrecognized that it is hard for Humanity to know it for what it is - the demonstration of the beneficent Will of God in new and potent livingness.

2. The second major force which is potently making itself felt today is that of the Spiritual Hierarchy, the Planetary Centre where the Love of God holds sway, as it swings into one of its major cyclic approaches to the Earth. The problem before the Hierarchy at this time is so to direct and control all five of the powerful energies that the Divine Plan can materialize, and the close of this Century see the Purpose of God for Humanity assuming right direction and proportion.

3. Humanity itself is the Third Major Planetary Centre through which one of the three Divine Aspects, Intelligence, is expressing itself, producing its world effects.

These three Centres are closely interrelated and must be thought of as expressions of divine livingness, as embodying three stages in the unfoldment of God’s Plan, and as constituting the three Major Centres.
- Head, Heart, Throat - in the body of the One in whom we live and move and have our being. (3-245)

The Macrocosm

The first Solar System embodied the „I am“ principle,
The second Solar System is embodying the „I am that“ principle.
The third Solar System will embody the „I am that I am“ principle.

The Microcosm

The first manifestation, the Personality, embodies the „I am“ principle.
The second manifestation, the Ego, is embodying the „I am that“ principle.
The third manifestation, the Monad, will embody the „I am that I am“ principle.

In the first Solar System, the Centre which is Humanity was prepared and the principle of intelligence came into manifestation. In the second Solar System, the Hierarchy of Love made its appearance and must come into full manifestation, thereby enabling the Love of God to be seen. In the next Solar System, the Centre which we today call Shamballa, will manifest the Will-Aspect of Deity intelligently through love. It is interesting to note that it is only through human beings, that these three Centres ever come into true functioning activity. Likewise that the three major ideologies (the totalitarian, the democratic, the communist) may be the response - distorted and yet responsive - to the forces playing from the two Higher Centres on to the Human. (...

Those of you who are seeking to serve Humanity and to join in the Hierarchical effort to bring healing to a world in pain, must learn to penetrate behind appearances, behind the methods and schemes, the results and effects on the physical plane and endeavour to contact the forces of Shamballa or of the Hierarchy, plus the human need which has produced these modes of expression and thus see them for what they are - not worn out systems and childish efforts at improvement but embryonic plans whereby, eventually, may come release and the culture and civilization of the New Age. If you are seeking to bring illumination into the dark places of the Earth (which means into the minds of men), then you must yourselves see clearly and relate the abstract and the concrete in such a manner that, in your own lives, a working idealism may be seen; only so can a working idealism of a national, racial
and human nature also be seen. The head as well as the heart must be used, and this many earnest people are apt to forget. Can you possibly work at high tension in this **endeavour** - a tension **produced by the interrelation of the head and the heart**, working out creatively **through the throat centre**, esoterically understood? In this last sentence I have expressed for disciples the nature of the effort they need to make. (13-71/74)

1. Shamballa is occupied with the life-aspect in its graded impulses.
2. The Hierarchy is occupied with the consciousness aspect in its graded series of expansions. (13-75)

**The three Major Centres in the body of the Planetary Logos are:**

| The head centre | Shamballa | the first Ray of Will |
| The heart centre | Hierarchy | the second Ray of Love-Wisdom |
| The throat centre | Humanity | the third Ray of Active Intelligence |

(18-551)

The closer relation of the Hierarchy to Shamballa, the stimulation of its own interior life, and the readiness of Humanity for revelation and for certain unexpected development, will condition the cycle into which we are now entering. This is, therefore, the most amazing period in the history of Humanity. Added to this, it must be borne in mind that we are entering another greater round of the Zodiac, and this coincides with the lesser zodiacal activity because Aquarius governs the greater immediate cycle of 25'000 years and is also the sign into which the Sun is now moving for a period of 2'300 years - a most amazing happening and full of import in our planetary history. It is a coincidence of which our Planetary Logos is well aware and of which he is making full and intelligent use. It is a cycle also wherein, for the first time, the three Major Planetary Centres - Shamballa, Hierarchy and Humanity - are in direct and unimpeded relation, for today the alignment is correct and adjusted for the first time in planetary history. Even if this be only temporarily so, something has been initiated, the effects of which will never be lost. It is a cycle also in which the Planetary Logos, having successfully taken initiation and, thus affected his entire planetary life, has also established certain extra-planetary relationships which are necessarily incomprehensible to you and of no moment whatsoever to
the individual human being, but which will eventually create a situation in which our Planet will become a Sacred Planet. This process, as it unfolds and develops, will have a potent subjective and deeply spiritual effect upon every Kingdom in Nature and in the realm also of Super Nature. (13-567/568)

The great sweep of the Sun around the greater Zodiac (a period of 250'000 years, or a complete round) came to an end when the Sun entered Pisces over 2'000 years ago. This process of passing out of, or entering into, a particular sign and cyclic influence covers a period of 5'000 years where this greater round or cycle is concerned. This period of five thousand years covers the complete cycle of transition until complete freedom to function under the inspiration of the new sign is completed. We are, therefore, not yet free from incidental turmoil. (16-409)

From certain astrological angles, a similar process of decentralization must take place and the Solar System must no longer be regarded as a point around which the zodiac revolves or through which the sun passes in its great cycle of approximately 25,000 years. (16-4)

From the point of view of Humanity, the passage of the Sun around the Zodiac is apparently a slow and laborious process, taking approximately (on the plane of time) 25'000 years. From the angle of the inner vision, it is a sweep around the Path of Life, taking only a moment of time and „obliterating past“ present and future in the radiant glory of the work accomplished. (16-81)

These transmissions of energy enhance the magnetic-attractive force of the initiate, and at the same time are eliminative in their effects. In this fact lies a great planetary truth and the key to the science of planetary redemption. When the spiritual and the electrical charging of the three Major Centres on the Planet - Shamballa, Hierarchy and Humanity - has reached a high stage of receptive efficiency, a certain Cosmic Avatar will „become conscious of the vibratory quality of the little point of light within the Solar Sphere“ and will then „turn his gaze and send his force unto that point of light, and Cosmic Evil will be driven out and find no more a place on Earth.“ (18-735/736)

The aim of the entire evolutionary scheme is to bring these three Centres into such a close relationship that the synthesis of the Divine Purpose can work out harmoniously on every possible (note that phrase)
level of consciousness. If this can take place, then the basic thought, the fundamental proposition of the Planetary Logos can eventually be disclosed to man. (11-126)

At the close of the Age, the three Major Centres will be in complete, unified and synchronized activity, with Sanat Kumara in Shamballa overshadowing and informing his Representatives in the Hierarchical and Human Centres; then the Central Triangle in each Centre will not be only actively functioning, but they will be working together in the closest rapport, thus forming symbolically a „Star with nine points, ever revolving“. Then the massed energies of the three Major Centres will dominate the other four Centres, controlling the manifestation of the Life Expression in all the Kingdoms of Nature.

When one comes to the consideration of the sphere of radiation of these three Major Centres, it is interesting to note that, at this time and in this present World Cycle, the most potent radiation and the widest range of influence is that of the Hierarchy. Apart from „giving life“ to all forms upon and within the Planet, the influence or radiation of Shamballa is definitely and consciously restricted, until such time as the Hierarchy and Humanity can respond constructively. (11-187)

The Great Council at Shamballa. At this time, the work of the Great Council at Shamballa, working until now through the Hierarchy, is with the life within the form. They have to proceed with the utmost caution as they thus work, because these Lights know that the danger of premature direct contact with Humanity, and of consequent overstimulating, is great. One of the causes of the present cataclysm is the fact that Humanity was deemed capable of taking and receiving a „touch from Shamballa,“ without stepping it down via the Hierarchy, as has hitherto been the custom. The determination to apply this touch (which is in the nature of a great experiment) was made in 1825, when the Great Council had its usual centennial meeting. The results you know; they are working out before your eyes. The industrial movement began to take shape one hundred years ago and received a great impetus from this touch. The evil in nations - aggression, greed, intolerance and hate - was aroused as never before, and two world wars occurred, one of which is still raging (written October 1943). Paralleling this was an up-rising of good, again in response to the “Divine touch”, resulting in the growth of understanding, the spread of idealism, the purification of our educational systems and the inauguration of reforms in every department of human life. All has been speeded up and little such growth was
seen on a worldwide scale prior to 1825. The knowledge of the Hierarchy is also spreading over the Earth. The facts anent Discipleship and Initiation are becoming common property. Humanity has consequently moved onward into a greater measure of light. Good and evil stand out in clearer focus. Light and dark are in a more brilliant juxtaposition. Issues of right and wrong are appearing with cleared definition, and Humanity as a whole sees the great problems of righteousness and love, of sin and separateness upon a worldwide scale. (18-145/146)

What the members of the Spiritual Hierarchy are doing is much indeed. Those disciples who are in conscious touch with the Masters of the Wisdom - or, if you prefer the term, with the senior disciples of the Christ - are working day and night in order to establish such confidence, correct attitudes and understanding of the “Divine Spiritual push” or enterprise that his way will be made easier. They and their groups of lesser disciples, aspirants and students of the realities stand unitedly behind the Christ and can thus enable him to accomplish his purpose. Their major realization is that of a cyclic crisis in the Spiritual Life of our Planet; it is one which has been anticipated in the Father’s House (Shamballa) for thousands of years. They have registered the fact that, for the first time in human history, all the three Spiritual Centres or groups through which God works are unitedly focussed on the same objective. Shamballa, the Spiritual Hierarchy, and Humanity (the Father’s House, the Kingdom of God, and the World of Wen) are all striving in one vast movement for an intensification of the Light of the World. This Light will irradiate in a fashion unknown before, not only the Father’s House, which is the source of all our planetary light, but also the Spiritual Centre from which have come all those Teachers and World Saviours who have stood before men and said, as did Hermes, the Buddha and the Christ: “I am the Light of the World.” This light will now flood the world of men, bringing illumination to men’s minds and light into the dark places of human living. (13-610)

The life of Humanity as a whole (which is intelligent form life) and the life of the Hierarchy (which is the life of the soul), under impulse from the Spirit or Will-Aspect as symbolized in Shamballa, are fused and blended and then a new departure in the evolutionary process becomes possible. The Kingdom of God, which is the Kingdom of Souls, and the Human Kingdom as mutually expressive and interrelated, are perfectly synthesized and anchored on Earth. The glory of the One can
then be faintly seen, which is the glory of Shamballa. The Dweller upon
the threshold of Divinity and the Angel of the Presence then stand face
to face.
This is the situation today. Tomorrow they will blend and synthesize
and the Glory of God will appear on Earth. The Second Great Approach
will have been achieved. (13-170)

That the will of Shamballa may be enabled to express itself through
love and through the Meditation of the Hierarchy, working through all
disciples, aspirants and men and women of goodwill, is the earnest
prayer of your fellow disciple and co-worker. (13-229)

_The Great Invokation was revealed to us around 1945 for the New Age.
It is going to enable the convergence of the three planetary centres of
Shamballa, Hierarchy and Humanity._

---

**THE GREAT EVOCATION**

> From the point of Light within the Mind of God
> Let Light stream forth into the minds of men.
> Let Light descend on Earth.

> From the point of Love within the Heart of God
> Let Love stream forth into the hearts of men.
> May Christ return to Earth.

> From the centre where the Will of God is known
> Let purpose guide the little wills of men -
> The purpose which the Masters know and serve.

> From the centre which we call the race of men
> Let the Plan of Love and Light work out
> And may it seal the door where evil dwells.

> Let Light and Love and Power restore the Plan on Earth.
Solar and Planetary Hierarchy

Solar Logos

The Holy Trinity

Initiated Disciples travelling on the Probationary Path
Some basic Statements

Key for the Chart of the Solar and Planetary Hierarchy

THE SOLAR HIERARCHY

The Solar Logos

The Solar Trinity or the Logoi

I. The Father........................................Will
II. The Son........................................Love-Wisdom
III. The Holy Spirit..............................Active Intelligence

The seven Rays

Three Aspect-Rays
Four Attribute-Rays

I. Will or Power
II. Love-Wisdom
III. Active Intelligence

4. Harmony or Beauty
5. Concrete Knowledge
6. Devotion or Idealism
7. Ceremonial Magic

The Planetary Hierarchy

S. Sanat-Kumara, Master of the World
(The Old one of yore, the One Initiator)

The three Kumaras
(The Buddhas of Activity)

1     2     3

The Reflection of the three Main and four Side Rays

The Heads of the three Spheres

I. The Will-Aspect
A. The Manu

II. The Love-Wisdom-Aspect
B. The Bodhisattva
(Christ, the World-Teacher)

III. The Intelligence-Aspect
C. The Mahachohan
(Master of the Civilisation)

b) Master Jupiter
b) A European Master
c) Master M...
c) Master K. H

d) Master D. K.
c) The Venetian Master

4. Master Seraphis
5. Master Hilarion
6. Master Jesus
7. Master R...

Four Grades of Adept

Different Grades of Disciples

Men on the Probationary Paths

Average Mankind of every Grades
Shamballa, Hierarchy, Humanity

The three lower Kingdoms of Nature; esoterically, the reflection of the above three major groups

HUMANITY

- Civilization
- Scientists

HIERARCHY

- The Ashrams
- The Plan
- New Group of World Servitors
- Spiritual Mediators

SHAMBALLA

- Christ
- Samo Guerre
- Divine Contemplative Beings

Extra planetary
Divine Cosmic Mediators

Goal

The three lower Kingdoms of Nature; esoterically, the reflection of the above three major groups
II. Shamballa
SANAT KUMARA, THE PLANETARY LOGOS, MASTER OF THE WORLD

Towards the end of the Century and during the first few decades of the twenty-first Century, teaching anent Shamballa will be given forth. The effort of the abstract mind of man will be towards the comprehension of this, just as the goal of hierarchical contact marks the present effort of the disciple. Glamour is disappearing; illusions are being dissipated; the stage of penetration into a new dimension, into a new phase of effort and of attainment is rapidly being promulgated. (6-261/262)

The theme of Shamballa is new, and little is yet known about it, its way of life and its governing laws. Only initiate - disciples can get a glimpse of some of the more exoteric significance’s, whilst the inner meaning must be drawn forth by you in deep and concentrated meditation and by the determined use of the will. (…)
Some key thoughts I can here give to you, and if you use them as the theme of your meditation, light upon the subject may break forth:

1. Shamballa is the place of purpose. It is a purpose which cannot be understood until the Plan is followed. Herein lies a clue.

2. Shamballa is not a Way, but a Major Centre of related states and a relatively static energy - energy held ready for creative purposes by the focussed intention of the Great Council, acting under the directing eye of the Lord of the World.

3. Shamballa is the major point of tension upon the Planet. It is a tension that expresses loving intelligent will, free from all self-will or mental bias.

4. Shamballa is the major receptive agent upon the Planet, from the angle of solar inflow, but at the same time it is the main distributing point of energy, from the angle of the Kingdoms in Nature, including - the Fifth Kingdom, the Kingdom of God, the Kingdom of Souls.

From the point of tension the life pattern of the Planetary Logos and his Will become embodied and finally matured through the processes of evolution.
5. Shamballa receives energy from various solar and extra-solar Entities or centres of emphatic and energetic life; i.e., from Venus, from the Central Spiritual Sun, from the current conditioning constellation through which our Sun may be passing, from the Great Bear and other Cosmic centres. Sirius, so important a factor in the spiritual life of the Planet, brings its energies to bear direct upon the Hierarchy, and energy from Sirius does not normally enter our planetary life via Shamballa.

6. Shamballa is the Head centre, speaking symbolically, of our Planetary Life, focusing Will, love and intelligence in one great and fundamental Intention and holding that focussed point throughout the entire life cycle of a Planet. This great Intention embodies current purpose and expresses itself through the medium of the Plan. (6-519/520)

Under the Law of Sacrifice, Sanat Kumara (to express the idea in occult terms) „must turn his back upon the Central Spiritual Sun, and with the light of his countenance irradiate the path of the prisoners of the Planet.“ He sentences himself to stay for as long as may be needed, „acting as the Sun and light of the Planet until the day be with us and the night of pralaya descends upon his finished task.“ Thus and only thus can the light of the Central Spiritual Sun begin to penetrate the dark places of the Earth. When this happens all „shadows disappear“ - an occult reference to the all-embracing radiance of the Monad as it absorbs both its reflection, the Soul, and its shadow, the personality.

The Initiate, on his tiny scale, achieves a paralleling expression of the Law of Sacrifice. He eventually turns his back upon the courts of Shamballa and upon the Way of the Higher Evolution as he retains his contact with the Earth and works as a Member of the Hierarchy for the extension of the will-to-good among men, and therefore among all the lesser evolutions.

Under the Law of Sacrifice, the Lord of the World remains ever behind the scenes, unknown and unrealized by the Humanity. He came to save, until such time as they have reached the stage of flowering forth as perfect men and, in their turn, become the Saviours of Humanity. Then they know him to exist. From the standpoint of the forms of life in the four Kingdoms of Nature, Sanat Kumara is nonexistent. In developed Humanity, prior to moving on to the Probationary Path, he is sensed and dimly sought under the vague word „God“. Later, as the life of the disciple have manifested reaches the higher layers or brack-
ets in the Human Hierarchy, there emerges in the consciousness of the disciple, the assurance that behind the phenomenal world is a world of “saving lives” of which he may eventually form a part. He begins to sense that behind these lives there stand great Beings of power, wisdom and love who, in Their turn, are under the supremacy of Sanat Kumara, the Eternal Youth, the Creator, the Lord of the World. (6-287/288)

Forgiveness is sacrifice, and is the giving up of one's self, even of one's very life, for the sake of others and for the good of the whole group. This spirit of sacrifice is ever found when the Shamballa force is rightly contacted, even in the smallest degree, and the underlying impulse behind the loving Will of God is sensed and understood, accompanied as this always is with the desire to participate in that will and its spirit of Divine Sacrifice. Manifestation is itself the Great Forgiveness. The stupendous Lives - outside manifested existence - entered into manifestation in order to give themselves for the lesser lives and forms of existence in order that these lesser lives might be enabled to proceed onward towards a goal which is known to Deity alone, and thus eventually reach high places of spiritual expression. Achievement is ever followed by sacrifice and the giving of the greater for the lesser. This is an aspect of the Law of Evolution. Such is the note and theme of the entire creative process and is the basic meaning of the phrase: “God is Love”, for love signifies giving and sacrifice, at least in this Solar System. (13-165/166)

Behind this Spiritual Centre of Love and Light another Centre is to be found, for which the West has no name but which is called in the East by the name Shamballa. (...

Shamballa is the place where the Will of God is focussed and from which his Divine Purposes are directed. From it the great political movements and the destiny of races and nations and their progress are determined, just as the religious movements, the cultural unfoldment and spiritual ideas are sent forth from the Hierarchical centre of Love and Light. Political and social ideologies and world religions, the Will of God and the Love of God, the Purpose of Divinity and the plans whereby that purpose is brought into activity all focus through that centre of which we are each consciously a part, Humanity itself. There are, therefore, three great Spiritual Centres on the Planet: Shamballa, the Spiritual Hierarchy, and Humanity.
There is definite Biblical testimony to this highest of all centres, Shamballa. At moments of crisis in the Earthly life of Christ we read that a Voice spoke to him, the Voice of the Father was heard by him, affirming his Sonship and setting the seal of approval upon his acts and work. At that moment a great fusion of the two Spiritual Centres - the Hierarchy and Shamballa, the Kingdom of God and the World of Spirit - was brought about, and thus spiritual energy was released on Earth. We need to remember that the work of all World Saviours and Teachers is to act primarily as distributors of Divine Energy and as channels for spiritual force. This outpouring manifests either as the impulse behind a world religion, the incentive behind some new political ideology, or the principle of some scientific discovery of importance to the growth of the human spirit. Thus do religions, governments and civilizations find their motivation. History has demonstrated that again and again these developments are the results of the appearance and the activity of some great man at an advanced stage of development. Those who come forth as Teachers, Saviours or Founders of a New Religion come forth from the Hierarchy and are of the highest order of spiritual perfection. Those who convey to man the purposes of God through new ideological concepts are not as yet of so high an order, because man is not yet ready for the highest presentation. Much has yet to be learn and mastered by man, and spiritual unfoldment always outpaces the outer expression of human relationships and the social order; hence the world religions come first and produce the conditions which make the work of the rulers possible. Those who come forth from the Spiritual Centre, Shamballa, are of great power, however, and the thread of their influence can be traced throughout history in great declarations and pronouncements such as the Magna Charta, the Declaration of Independence and the Atlantic Charter. Those who come forth from Shamballa or the Hierarchy for the release and the guidance of Humanity are evoked by human desire and demand, for there is a spiritual interplay existing between Humanity and the Hierarchy, and between both and Shamballa.

Such Messengers embody divine intention. The response of Mankind to their messages is dependent upon the point in evolution which has been attained by man. Back in the early history of the race these Approaches were rare indeed. Countless ages passed between them. Today, owing to the greatly increased power of the human mind and the growing sensitivity of the human soul to the spiritual values as they express themselves through major world ideologies, these Approaches of the divine to the human can become more frequent and are taking
on a new form. Man's inner realization of his own innate spiritual po-
tency and the unfoldment of his sense of relationship are bringing about
an effort on his part - consciously undertaken - to make true progress
towards the good, the true and the beautiful, and this in spite of the fact
of the war and the misery and suffering present upon our Earth. It has
therefore become possible to synchronize the Approach of the divine
to the human and to instruct the masses of men in the technique of thus
invoking the Approach. This attitude of Humanity will lead to a new rev-
elation, to the new world religion and to new attitudes in the relation of
man to God (religion) and of man to man (government or social rela-
tionships). (...) Two major Approaches are to be found in the past history of the race,
and both are of such significance that it would be well to note them here.
They lie so far back in human history that we have only myth and mon-
ument to indicate their happening.
The first Great Approach of the divine to man caused the appearance
of the human soul and the adding of another Kingdom in nature to the
three (mineral, vegetable and animal) already existing. The Kingdom
of man appeared on Earth.
Aeons passed away whilst primitive man continued to evolve, and then
the Second Great Approach took place and the Spiritual Hierarchy of
our Planet drew nearer to Humanity. The Spiritual Way to God was
opened for those who consciously can move forward, who can defi-
nitely demonstrate the Christ Spirit, and who earnestly seek enlighten-
ment and liberation. The true appeal of Christ's words: „Ye shall know
the truth and the truth shall make you free“ urges them to move forward
into the light, through the gate of initiation and on to that path which
„shines ever more and more until the perfect day.“ At the time of the
Second Great Approach, the fact of the existence of the Spiritual Hi-
erarchy, of the open door to Initiation and of the Way of Sacrifice first
dawned on the human consciousness. From that moment men have
found the Way and have moved out of the Human Kingdom into the
spiritual; they have transformed their human consciousness into divine
awareness. The Kingdom of Man and the Kingdom of God were
brought into relationship. (...) A Great Approach is now possible and will take place once the world
war is over and man - purified by fire and suffering - has set his house
in order and is ready, therefore, for a new revelation. For this coming
revelation the work of the Buddha and of the Christ has been prepar-
tory. They embodied in themselves two lesser Approaches, and
through their united effort, Humanity throughout the world has been prepared to play its part in this Approach. (13-407/410)

At other times, it makes its impact directly upon the Hierarchy, and is then transmuted or stepped down so that Humanity can take it. The three times it has been directed, unimpeded and untransmuted, towards Humanity are:

1. At the time of the Individualization of animal-man when the mind principle was implanted. This was the birth hour of the human soul.

2. In Atlantean days when the power of the Black Lodge was so great that defeat faced the Hierarchy and the destruction of the human soul. Shamballa then interfered, and the world of that time was destroyed. This period is recognized in modern history as the time of the Great Flood.

3. Today, once again, the Powers of Darkness are attempting to destroy Humanity and the spiritual values. The power of Shamballa was let loose, destroying old forms - political, social and religious - but at the same time this power was seized upon by the evil forces to destroy the souls of men, to precipitate war and to destroy the cities and all our centres of civilization and culture. (…)

The time has now come when this divine energy must express itself through the second aspect of the will-to-good, and not through the first aspect, the will-to-power. Mankind has had to be shown that it is not yet ready for power, because the will-to-good is not adequately strong to balance this first aspect of the will. (13-438/439)

Owing to extra-planetary stimulation, to the immediate planetary crisis and to the present invocative cry of Humanity, energy from Shamballa has been permitted to play upon the „centre which is called the race of men” and has produced two potent results: first, the world war was precipitated and, secondly, the fission of the atom, resulting in the atomic bomb, was brought about. Both these events were made possible by the pouring-in of the energy and power of the third aspect of the first Ray of Power or Will. This is the lowest aspect, and definite material effects were produced. The destroyer aspect was therefore the first aspect to take effect. It split the thoughtform of materialistic living (which was governing and controlling Humanity everywhere) upon the
mental plane and, at the same time, it produced a great agent of
destruction upon the physical plane.
Thus was the New Era ushered in; thus was the stage set for a better
future. This was the intent and the purpose of those who compose the
Council Chamber of the Lord. It rests with Humanity itself to take ad-
vantage of the proffered opportunity which this destructive manifesta-
tion made possible.
Shamballa having acted in this manner, it is nevertheless the Hierarchy
which will bring into expression a measure of the second aspect of the
First Ray of Will or Power, and it is for this that the Hierarchy is prepar-
ing. It is for this event that the Christ is fitting himself to be the distrib-
uting Agent and the directing Factor, with the concentrated assistance
of the united Hierarchy. It is this that will begin to manifest when he ap-
ppears. You have here the true reason for his proclaimed Coming or Re-
appearance. The distinction between Material Living and Spiritual Liv-
ing will be clearly demonstrated. This is made possible by the cleavage
of the ancient materialistic thoughtform on mental levels. The re-orien-
tation of human thinking, as this fact is grasped, will have its first results
upon emotional levels through the focussed expression of human
goodwill; this is the lowest aspect of the Second Ray of Love-Wisdom,
implemented and strengthened by the second aspect of the First Ray
of Will.
On the physical plane, the great scientific discovery, called colloquially
the „splitting of the atom,“ will be turned eventually to the production
of those conditions which will enable Mankind to follow the good, the
beautiful and the true. This men will then be able to do, freed from the
dread presence of purely materialistic thinking. This is no idle vision or
vague dream. Many scientists today (and particularly those who love
their fellowmen) are not only visioning the non-destructive aspect of
atomic energy but are already engaged in harnessing - for the good of
Humanity - some of its products and its radioactive properties. (18-646/
648)

Through the past civilizations and their eventual catastrophic destruc-
tion, the Planetary Logos has gradually prepared the ground or plan-
etary field for the „planting of the germ of Will“ - the nurturing of which
is a future part of human destiny. The seven major phases of the un-
foldment of the human race (of which our modern Aryan race is the fifth;
see appendix) are in the nature of Seven Planetary Initiations or un-
foldment; the word „initiation“ is not to be understood in the exact sense
in which Human Initiations are understood and interpreted. Men are
initiated into phases of the divine consciousness through applied stimulation, whereby their vehicles evidence readiness. In connection with the Planetary Logos, it is he who initiated a new process in seven phases, preparatory to the expected divine planting. It must be borne in mind that the use of the word „planting“ is purely symbolic. Each phase brings the original Divine Purpose or spiritual project nearer to fruition, and it is for this that Sanat Kumara came into manifestation or incarnation.

Each of these phases affects all the four Kingdoms in Nature, producing a higher stage of sensitivity in each successive one, but it is only in the Fourth Kingdom, the human, that there exists the possibility of a conscious registering and recognition of divine intent and a faint vibrating response to the Will-Aspect of Divinity. It has taken a millennia of years to bring this about. When you remember that it has only been in the present world crisis that the Planetary Logos dared subject the forms in all the four Kingdoms to the direct stimulation of his impelling will, you will realize the long, long patience which is perhaps his most distinctive characteristic. Patience is a quality of will; it is of the nature of a strict adherence to a fixed intention. At each transition from one civilization to another (each being built upon the cultural seed of the preceding one, after a due flowering of the civilization) we could say of Sanat Kumara what has been said of the Christ, that „He sees of the travail of his Soul and is satisfied.“ So blind are men that when a civilization comes to an end, when the familiar mode of cultural expression is brought (as is usual) under the hand of the destroyer, Humanity regards it as a major disaster and dreads and fears the ruin which usually surrounds such an event. But from the standpoint of the world of significance, progress is seen and the day of fulfilment draws much nearer.

Our modern civilization today (under the hammer of the destroyer aspect) is being changed; old things are passing away, having served their purpose. The new thing is not yet noted or appreciated, though already present. The work of preparation for the planting of the germ or seed of the Divine Will on Earth is nearly over. When the Hierarchy is externalized, and men as a whole recognize the position on Earth of the Christ and of his Church „invisible“ (the union of all souls made perfect, which is a true description of the Hierarchy), then - in a manner unforeseen by Humanity - Shamballa will assume control, and from the Council Chamber of Sanat Kumara will issue forth the Sower of the seed. He will sow it within the ground prepared by Humanity, and thus the future is assured, not for the Planetary Logos alone, but for that
Greater Whole in which our Planet plays its little part. That moment lies ahead in the civilization which shall be, and in the next great race which will emerge out of all our modern races and nations, the sowing will take place. The next race will be a fusion of the whole, and a world-wide recognition of the One Humanity is an essential prerequisite of the sowing. It is the creation of this universal recognition which will be one of the major tasks of the Reappearing Christ and his attendant Hierarchy. When the „little wills of men“ are beginning to respond on a measurably large scale to the greater will of the divine life, then the major task of Shamballa will become possible. Nevertheless, prior to that, Humanity must respond to the light and the love which are the preparatory streams of spiritual energy and which are already pouring forth in response to human invocation.

In comprehending the planetary initiatory processes as instituted by the Planetary Logos, men must relate them to the great crises which have occurred in all the races of men. Just as the initiate-disciple passes from one Initiation to another through a process of continuously leaving behind those aspects of the form life which have been destroyed by him as useless, so Humanity leaves behind civilization after civilization under the stimulus of the evolving purpose of Sanat Kumara who initiates constantly that which is new and that which will better serve his will. Men are apt to think that the whole evolutionary process - including the development of the Subhuman Kingdoms in nature - is merely a mode whereby men can reach perfection and develop better forms through which to manifest that perfection. But in the last analysis, human progress is purely relative and incidental. The factor of supreme importance is the ability of the Planetary Logos to carry out his primary intention and bring his „project“ to a sound consummation, thus fulfilling the task given to him by his great superior, the Solar Logos. (18-658/660)

The Lord of the World is, we are told, the sole repository of the will and the purpose of his overshadowing, Cosmic Soul. These two words - will and purpose - are not identical in meaning. Sanat Kumara and his Council at Shamballa are the only Beings upon our Planet who know just what is the nature of the Divine Purpose. It is their function and obligation to work that purpose out into manifestation, and this they do by the use of the will. The will ever implements the purpose. The repository of the Will-Aspect of man’s innate Divinity is to be found at the base of the spine. This can only function correctly and be the agent of the Divine Will after the Third Initiation. The head centre is the one
which is the custodian of the purpose. The centre at the base of the spine indicates the will as it implements the purpose. (18-714)

This energy of the will is the most potent energy in the whole scheme of planetary existence. It is called the „Shamballa Force,” and it is that which holds all things together in life. It is, in reality, life itself. This life force or Divine Will (implementing divine intention) is that by means of which Sanat Kumara arrives at his goal. On a tiny scale, it is the use of one of the lowest aspects of the will (human self-will) which enables a man to carry out his plans and attain his fixed purpose - if he has one. Where the will is lacking, the plan dies out and the purpose is not achieved. Even in relation to self-will, it is veritably the „life of the project.” The moment Sanat Kumara has attained his Planetary Purpose, he will withdraw this potent energy, and (in this withdrawing) destruction will set in. This Shamballa force is steadily held in leash for fear of too great an impact upon the unprepared Kingdoms in Nature. This has reference to its impact also upon Humanity. (...) This direct impact will again take place in 1975, and also in the year 2000, but the risks will then not be so great as in the first impact, owing to the spiritual growth of Mankind. Each time this energy strikes into the human consciousness some fuller aspect of the Divine Plan appears. It is the energy which brings about synthesis, which holds all things within the circle of the divine love. Since its impact during the past few years, human thinking has been more concerned with the production of unity and the attainment of synthesis in all human relations than ever before, and one result of this energy has been the forming of the United Nations.

It will be apparent to you, therefore, that this energy is the agent for the revelation of the Divine Purpose. (...) We have spoken much of the Purpose of the Planetary Logos. When I use the word „purpose” I am indicating the answer to the question: Why did the Planetary Logos create this world and start the evolutionary, creative process? Only one answer has as yet been permitted to be given. Sanat Kumara has created this Planet and all that moves and lives therein in order to bring about a planetary synthesis and an integrated system whereby a tremendous solar revelation can be seen. Having said that, we have not really penetrated any distance into the meaning of the Divine Purpose. We have only indicated the method whereby it is being attained, but the true objective remains still an obscure mystery - guarded rigidly in the Council Chamber of Sanat Kumara. (18-715/717)
It is wise to remember that three great energies are focussed in Sham-balla, the seat of fire:

1. **The Energy of Purification**: This is the power, innate in the manifested universe, which gradually and steadily adapts the substance aspect to the spiritual by a process which we call purification, where Humanity is concerned. (…)

2. **The Energy of Destruction**: This is a destruction which removes the forms which are imprisoning the inner spiritual life, and hiding the inner soul light. This energy is therefore one of the major aspects of the purification nature of the divine life, and that is the reason why I have put purification ahead of destruction. (…)

3. **The Energy of Organization**: This is the energy which set in motion the activity of the great Ray-Lives and started the motivation and impulse of that which produced manifestation. Thus were the Seven Ray Qualities brought into expression. The relation of spirit and matter produced this ordered process which again, cyclically and under law, creates the manifested world as a field for soul development and as an area wherein Divine Purpose is wrought out through the medium of the plan. (18-84/85)

„The nature of the One must be grasped and comprehended.“ This has reference to the fact that our Planetary Life is itself a centre within a still greater life, and is today one of the three Planetary Centres (even if not yet one of the Seven Sacred Planets) which are the custodians of the force, in process of transmission, which will be to the greater life what Shamballa, the Hierarchy and Humanity are to our Planetary Logos. (18-161)

All that I can tell you about that mystery is that it concerns the purpose and the reason for which our Planetary Logos took incarnation and became the informing life of our Planet, the Earth. It concerns the necessity, inherent in his own nature, to reach a point upon the cosmic ladder of evolution which would make him - as a result - the informing life of a Sacred Planet. Forget not that our Planet is not yet a Sacred Planet, though it is close to that great transformation. The Cosmic Secret of this transforming process is one that Sanat Kumara is now learning, and when that which overshadows him during this incarnation has wrought the needed changes through a process of transformation and transmutation, then a great Transfiguration will take place and he will
take his place among those empowered to work through a Sacred Planet. (18-260)

The final phase of the Divine Purpose is the most difficult of all to indicate, and when I say indicate, I mean exactly that, and nothing more definite and clear. Does it mean anything to you when I say that the ceremonial ritual of the daily life of Sanat Kumara, implemented by music and sound and carried on the waves of colour which break upon the shores of the three worlds of human evolution, reveal - in the clearest notes and tones and shades - the deepest secret behind his purpose? It scarcely makes sense to you and is dismissed as a piece of symbolic writing, used by me in order to convey the unconveyable. Yet I am not here writing in symbols, but am making an exact statement of fact. As beauty in any of its greater forms breaks upon the human consciousness, a dim sense is thereby conveyed of the ritual of Sanat Kumara’s daily living. More I cannot say. Here are hints, therefore, as to the Divine Purpose. (...

Only by attempting to grasp the whole inner synthesis will we arrive at the merest hint of the nature of that exalted consciousness which has brought our Planet and all that is within and upon it into being. (18-246/247)

Shamballa is a state of consciousness or a phase of sensitive awareness wherein there is acute and dynamic response to Divine Purpose - a response made possible by the synthesis of purpose and of spiritual relationship which exists between those who are associated with Sanat Kumara. (18-276)

Shamballa reacts to the Cosmic mental plane, and therefore to the nature and purposes of the Mind of God. The expression of that which overshadows Sanat Kumara is similar to the soul overshadowing the incarnated spiritual man. (18-392)

It is the principle of freedom which enables Sanat Kumara to dwell on the Earth and yet stand free from all contacts, except with those who have trodden the Path of Liberation and now stand free upon the Cosmic physical plane. It is that which enables the Initiate to achieve a state of „isolated unity“. It is that which lies behind the Spirit of Death and forms the motivating power of that great releasing Agency. It is that which provides a „pathway of power“ between our Hierarchy and the distant Sun, Sirius, and gives the incentive towards the „culture of free-
“dom” or of liberation which motivates the work of the Masters of the Wisdom. It is that which produced the ferment and the vortex of conflict in far distant ages and which has been recognized in the present through the results of the Law of Evolution in every Kingdom in Nature. This is that which “substands” or lies under or behind all progress. This mysteriously “exerted influence,” this “pulling away” from form (as we might simply call it), emanates from Sirius and for it we have no name. It is the law of which the three Cosmic Laws - the Laws of Synthesis, of Attraction and of Economy - are only aspects.

None of these three subsidiary laws imposes any rule or limitation upon the Lord of the World. The Law of Freedom, however, does impose certain restrictions, if one can use such a paradoxical phrase. It is responsible for his being known as the “Great Sacrifice,” for (under the control of this law) he created our planetary life and all that is within and upon it, in order to learn to wield this law with full understanding, in full consciousness, and yet at the same time to bring release to the myriad forms of his creation. (18-416/417)

The impression of Shamballa by:

1. Members of the Great White Lodge on Sirius. The recipients of this impression are the highest Members of the Great Council, presided over by the Lord of the World. So subtle is this impression that these Great Lives can only receive it with accuracy when in full joint conference of the entire Council, and also after due preparation.

2. From one or other of the constellations which are at particular time astrological on rapport with our Planet. This impression can only be received by the Great Council when sitting in conclave with a majority of its Members present. This, I would have you note, does not entail the attendance of the entire Council. (11-42/43)

As regards Shamballa, the impression there received is not the result of invocation which in due course evokes extra-planetary response, as is the case between the Hierarchy and Shamballa, and the Hierarchy and Humanity, with certain changes during the process of stepping down or of descent. That which impresses Shamballa and is received by the Grand Council of the Lord of the World, comes via Sanat Kumara because he is in close contact with other Planetary Logoi or groups of Planetary Logoi, wielding a united, focussed, intelligent Will. It is Sanat Kumara whose task it is to impress the lives who meet periodically in the Council Chamber with the next phase of unfolding purpose. This
This „impression“ emanating from Shamballa takes the form of a focussed emanation which employs the higher aspect of the antahkara-nā as its channel of contact. I refer not here to the thread as built by the disciple between the mental unit and the abstract mind. I refer to its continuation through the buddhic and atmic levels of consciousness into the area of magnetized consciousness (I use this word as we have not yet the necessary word to express the exact nature of this higher awareness, and the term „identification“ seems somewhat unsuitable) which surrounds and protects the true Shamballa Centre. It is essential that you here bear in mind that just as the mass of men do not know, recognize or respond to the Hierarchy, so - within the Hierarchy itself - you have a group analogous to this mass of men. There are many lesser members of the Hierarchy and many, very many, disciples who do not know, recognize or as yet respond to the influence or the potency of Shamballa. (11-70)

The Dynamic Impression which emanates from Shamballa reaches forth in great cycles and cyclic waves. These are impelled from extra-planetary sources, as demanded or invoked by the Lord of the World and his Associates. They emanate in response to the „acclaimed will“ of Sanat Kumara in the Council Chamber. This high spiritual and ultimate impression moves outward along the Seven Rays, viewing them as seven streams of spiritual energy, qualified and coloured by the impression of Shamballa. This process repeats itself when hierarchical invocation is effective and successfully established. (11-81)

It is interesting to note that there is every evidence in the world today that the Shamballa energy is directly impinging upon the human consciousness and directly producing results. The destroyer aspect of the First Ray of Will or Power is producing worldwide destruction through the use of the First Kingdom in Nature, the Mineral Kingdom. That which is made of metals and chemicals is bringing catastrophe and destruction on Earth, primarily in the Human Kingdom. At the same time the second attribute of the will, synthesis, is evoking an equally widespread response. This sense of synthesis has a mass effect earlier than it has an individual effect, and this is a thing of interest and importance to note at this time. Later, the dynamism inherent in the will,
wielded by the New Group of World Servers and by the disciples and
initiates of the world, will turn that instinctive mass response into factual
experience and produce the „appearance“ on Earth of the new, devel-
oped „quality“ which „life“ seeks in the New Age to demonstrate. In the
first volume of this treatise, I called attention to the three Divine As-
pects: Life, Quality and Appearance. They are now in process of mak-
ing their appearance in final form for this particular cycle. (18-120)

The keynote, therefore, of the Lord of the World is Humanity for it is
the basis, the goal and the essential inner structure of all being. Hu-
manity itself is the key to all evolutionary processes and to all correct
understanding of the Divine Plan, expressing in time and space the Di-
vine Purpose. Why he chose that this should be so, we know not. It is
a point to be accepted and remembered in all study of the Science of
Impression because it is the factor that makes relationship and contact
possible and it is also the source of all understanding. These are most
difficult things to express and to enlarge upon, and only the penetrating
Intuition can make these matters clearer to your avid and active intel-
ligence.

You will note, therefore, that though we call one of the Major Centres
Humanity. All the centres are constituted of lives progressing towards
the human stage, of those units of life who are at the human stage, and
those who have left that stage far behind but who are endowed with
all the faculties and all the knowledge´s wrought out into human ex-
pression in earlier planetary schemes or solar systems, or through our
own definite and characteristic planetary life. (11-126/127)

There is - as far as we have ever been permitted to know - only one
Life, expressing itself as Being, as responsive consciousness, and as
material appearance. That One Life knows itself (if such a term can be
used) as the will-to-be, the will-to-good, and the will-to-know. (…) The
Planetary Logos, the One in whom we live and move and have our
being, is the informing, ensouling life of this Planet, the Earth; it is his
life which integrates the Planet as a whole, and his life which pours
through all forms - great or small - which in their aggregate, constitute
the planetary form. (…) Our Planet as a great lotus composed of many interweaving energies,
located within the greater form of the Solar System which is, as we
know, esoterically portrayed as a twelve-pealed lotus. This lotus, the
Earth, is responsive to the many entering energies. (…)
At the heart of this vast sea of energies is to be found that Cosmic Consciousness to whom we give the name of Sanat Kumara, the Lord of the World, the Ancient of Days. It is his Will-to-Be which brought his manifested form into the tangible arena of life; it is his Will-to-Good which activates the Law of Evolution and carries his Form, with the myriad lesser forms of which it is composed, on to the ultimate glory which he alone visions and knows. It is his consciousness and his sensitive response to all forms and to all states of being and to all possible impacts and contacts which guarantees the developing consciousness of all the many lives within or upon this Earth of ours.

This great Centre of Existence works through a triangle of energies or through lesser centres, each of which is brought into active expression by one of the three major Rays or Energies. The Centre which is created by the Ray of Will or Power is called Shamballa and its major activity is bequeathing, distributing and circulating the basic principle of life itself to every form which is held within the planetary ring-pass-not of the Planetary Life or Logos. This energy is the dynamic incentive at the heart of every form and the sustained expression of the intention of Sanat Kumara - an intention working out as the Planetary Purpose which is known only to him. (11-182/183)

It is Sanat Kumara again, who holds spiritual away over the initiated Adepts throughout the whole world. He is, as said, the “Nameless One, who has so many names, and yet whose names and whose very nature are unknown. He is the “Initiator,” called the “Great Sacrifice.” For, sitting at the Threshold of Light, he looks into it from within the Circle of Darkness, which he will not cross; nor will he quit his post till the last day of this Life-Cycle. Why does the Solitary Watcher remain at his self-chosen post? Why does he sit by the Fountain of Primeval Wisdom, of which he drinks no longer, for he has naught to learn which he does not know - aye, neither on this Earth, nor in its Heaven? Because the lonely, sore-footed Pilgrims, on their journey back to their home, are never sure, to the last moment, of not losing their way, in this limitless desert of Illusion and Matter called Earth-Life. Because he would fain show the way to that region of freedom and light, from which he is a voluntary exile himself, to every prisoner who has succeeded in liberating himself from the bonds of flesh and illusion. Because, in short, he has sacrificed himself for the Sake of Mankind, though but a few elect may profit by the Great Sacrifice. (3-493)
I desire first of all to speak of the Ashram as a whole, constituted of many Ashrams and creating an “invoking area” of relationship for the Supreme Head of the Ashram, Sanat Kumara, the Lord of the World. (...) 

He is to a still greater Being, the One referred to elsewhere as “the One about whom naught may be said,” what the vehicle of a Master in physical incarnation is to him, and on a less accurate basis, what your personality is to you. It is an expression of the Soul or of the Monad when a disciple has attained initiate-consciousness. All the qualities, the love and the Purpose of a Supreme Entity, referred to in The New Testament as the “Unknown God,” are focussed in Sanat Kumara. (18:366)
SUN, SOLAR LOGOS, CENTRAL SPIRITUAL SUN

A Solar Logos, the Grand Man of the Heavens, is equally spheroidal in shape. His ring-pass-not comprises the entire circumference of the Solar System, and all that is included within the sphere of influence of the Sun. The Sun holds a position analogous to the nucleus of life at the centre of the atom. This sphere comprises within its periphery the Seven Planetary Chains with the synthesizing three, making the ten of Logoi manifestation. The Sun is the physical body of the Solar Logos, his body of manifestation, and his life sweeps cycling through the seven schemes in the same sense as the life of a Planetary Logos sweeps seven times around his scheme of seven chains. Each chain holds a position analogous to a globe in a planetary chain. Note the beauty of the correspondence, yet withal the lack of detailed analogy. A Solar Logos contains within himself, as the atoms in his body of manifestation, all groups of every kind, from the involutionary group-soul to the egoic groups on the mental plane. He has (for the animating centres of his body) the seven major groups or the Seven Heavenly Men, who ray forth their influence to all parts of the logoic sphere, and who embody within themselves all lesser lives, the lesser groups, human and deva units, cells atoms and molecules. (3-255/256)

The Sun is neither a solid nor a liquid, nor yet a gaseous glow. He is a gigantic ball of Electromagnetic Forces, the storehouse of Universal Life and Motion, from which the latter pulsate in all directions, feeding the smallest atom as the greatest genius with the same material unto the end of the Maha Yuga. (3-311)

Only one more point need be touched upon. Esoterically the Sun is regarded as triple:

1. The physical Sun - body - intelligent form.
2. The heart of the Sun - soul - love.
3. The central spiritual Sun - spirit - life or power.

In man, the microcosm, the correspondences are:

1. The personal physical man body - intelligent form.
2. The ego or Christ soul - love.
3. The Monad spirit - life or power. (23-302)
Evolution of a Solar System

I. Cosmic-Atomic

II. Cosmic-Monadic

III. Cosmic-Mental

IV. Cosmic-Physical

V. Cosmic-Physical

VI. Cosmic-Physical

VII. Cosmic-Physical

1. Logico or A D I

2. Monadic

3. Spiritual or Atomic

4. Intuitive-Buddhic

5. Mental

6. Astral

7. Physical

Cosmic Parabrahman

The Seven Cosmic Logoi

Each one contains Seven Solar Logos

The Seven Points of the Great Bear, the Seven Centres in a Solar System

Causal body of a Solar Logos

The Three Logoi

Sea of Flames

The 7 Planetary Logoi

Akasha

A Human Monad

Spiritual

Triad

Human Causal Body

Etheric

Dense

 Ether

Air

Fire

Water

The Astral Light

1. - 4. Ether

5. Gaseous

6. Liquid

7. Dense
Within the Solar System, as you know, are to be found the Seven Sacred Planets, which are the custodians or the expression of these Seven Rays, of these seven qualities of Divinity. Within our Planet, the Earth (which is not a Sacred Planet), there are likewise seven centres which become, as evolution proceeds, the recipients of the Seven Ray Qualities from the Seven Sacred Planets, thus providing (within the solar ring-pass-not) a vast interlocking system of energies. Three of these centres, representing the three Major Rays, are well known to you:

1. Shamballa
   - The ray of power or purpose.
   - The first aspect.
   - The energy of Will.

2. The Hierarchy
   - The ray of love-wisdom.
   - The second aspect.
   - The energy of Love.

3. Humanity
   - The ray of active intelligence.
   - The third aspect.
   - The energy of mind or thought. (1619)

Every atom, though termed spheroidal, is more accurately a sphere slightly depressed at one location, that location being the place through which flows the force which animates the matter of the sphere. This is true of all spheres, from the solar down to the atom of matter that we call the cell in the body physical. Through the depression in the physical atom flows the vitalizing force from without. Every atom is both positive and negative. It is receptive or negative where the inflowing force is concerned, and positive or radiatory where its own emanations are concerned, and in connection with its effect upon its environment. This can be predicated likewise of the entire ring-pass-not of the Solar System in relation to its cosmic environment. Force flows into the Solar System from three directions via three channels:

1. The Sun Sirius.
2. The Pleiades.
3. The Great Bear. (…)

52
The Pleiades are to the Solar System, the source of electrical energy. (3-156)

Our Solar System, with the Pleiades and one of the stars of the Great Bear, form a cosmic triangle, or an aggregation of three centres in the body of Him of whom naught may be said. The Seven Stars in the constellation of the Great Bear are the correspondences to the seven head centres in the body of that Being, greater than our Logos. Again, two other systems, when allied with the Solar System and the Pleiades, make a lower quaternary which are eventually synthesized into the seven head centres in much the same way as in the human being after the Fourth Initiation. (3-182)

If we here naturally ask which is the cosmic unit that is our solar opposite, we shall be told that that question lies hid for the present, though it is hinted at in the “Secret Doctrine of Helena P. Blavatsky”, and in other sacred books. A hint lies concealed in the relationship of the Pleiades to our Earth, but not until a further precession of the equinoxes will it be more fully seen what is the exact relationship involved. (3-236/237)

In our Second Solar System, and in connection with the method employed therein, another point merits attention. This fire of mind has its source in a constellation until recently unrecognized by esoteric science as having any relation of an intimate nature to our Solar System, owing to its tremendous distance away. The “Sun Sirius” is the source of logoic manas in the same sense as the Pleiades are connected with the evolution of manas in the Seven Heavenly Men, and Venus was responsible for the coming in of mind in the Earth chain. Each was primary to the other, or was the agent which produced the first flicker of consciousness in the particular groups involved. In every case the method was that of a slow evolutionary growth till the consciousness suddenly blazed forth owing to the interposition of force, apparently from an extraneous source. (3-347)

Just as Venus is negatively polarized to our Earth scheme, so the Seven Stars of the Pleiades are negatively polarized to our seven schemes. (3-377)

In the Bible (Hiob) has testified: „Who can withstand the sweet influences of the Pleiades?“ (13-419)
Lying behind all the many interlocking triangles in our Solar System and conditioning them to a very large extent (though today more potentially than expressively) are three energies coming from three major constellations. They are the emanations from the Great Bear, from the Pleiades and from Sirius. It might be pointed out that:

1. The energies coming from the Great Bear are related to the will or Purpose of the Solar Logos and are to this great Being what the Monad is to Man. This is a deep mystery and one which even the highest initiate cannot yet grasp. Its sevenfold unified energies pass through *Shamballa*.

2. The energies coming from the Sun Sirius, are related to the Love-Wisdom aspect or to the attractive power of the Solar Logos, to the Soul of that Great Being. This Cosmic Soul Energy is related to the Hierarchy. You have been told that the Great White Lodge on Sirius finds its reflection and a mode of spiritual service and outlet in the Great White Lodge of our Planet, the *Hierarchy*.

3. The energies coming from the Pleiades, an aggregation of seven energies, are connected with the active intelligent aspect of logoic expression, and influence the form side of all manifestation. They focus primarily through *Humanity*. (16-415/416)

In the body of a Cosmic Logos, a Solar Logos is a centre. (...) Through each etheric centre man is bringing to perfect vibration some one principle or quality through, which the subjective life may express itself.

Through each chain in a scheme a Heavenly Man is endeavouring to do the same.

Through each scheme in a system, a Solar Logos working at the same thing; the goal is synthetic quality and not primarily the perfection of the form. The response of the energized form to the qualitative life naturally - under the law - equal to the demand, but this is of secondary importance and is not the object in view. We have seen that the work to be accomplished in all the above cases is necessarily threefold:

1. The development of individual consciousness.

2. The development of group consciousness.

3. The development of God consciousness, of that consciousness in
each case which represents the highest Spiritual Source, and which is recognized as the same in essence as the God within the individual, whether man or Solar Logos. (3-293)

_In connection with a Solar Logos_ the cycles might be called:

1. One hundred years of Brahma.
2. A year of Brahma.
3. A day of Brahma.

These periods have been computed by the Hindu students and are the subtotal of _time_ as we understand it, or the duration of a Solar System. _In connection with a Heavenly Man_ we have the corresponding cycles to those of the Logos:

1. The period of a planetary scheme.
2. The period of a planetary chain.
3. The period of a planetary round.

Within these three divisions, which are the differentiation’s of the three great cycles of incarnation of a Planetary Logos, are numerous lesser cycles or incarnations but they all fall within one or other of the three main divisions. Such lesser cycles might be easily comprehended if it were pointed out that they mark such periods as:

1. The period of manifestation on a globe.
2. The period of a root race.
3. The period of a subrace.
4. The period of a branch race. (See appendix). (3-301)

One of the secrets of Initiation is concerned with the apprehension of cycles, and with their duration, and the following terms have to be appreciated, their duration recognized, and their antithesis (an intervening pralaya) duly considered before a man is considered a true occultist.
1. Hundred years of Brahma
   An Occult Century. The period of a Solar System.

2. One year of Brahma
   The period of seven chains, where the seven planetary schemes are concerned.

3. One week of Brahma
   The period of seven rounds in one scheme. It has a chain significance.

4. One day of Brahma
   The occult period of a round.

5. One hour of Brahma
   Concerns interchain affairs.

6. One Brahmic minute
   Concerns the planetary centres, and therefore egoic groups.

7. One Brahmic moment
   Concerns an egoic group, and its relation to the whole.

These are the greater periods of time, and when their significance is comprehended, much that is now obscure will be revealed. (3-792)
THE HEAVENLY MAN, THE PLANETARY LOGOI

A Heavenly Man has his source outside the Solar System (as man outside the three worlds of his endeavour), has his main focal point on the second plane of the system, the Monadic, and is seeking consciousness on the Planes of the Triad - this in relation to all the cells in his body. (3-272)

Therefore, enlarging the concept, we can note the fact that our Heavenly Men are the transmitters, via their seven schemes, to the Seven Stars of the Pleiades. Our Solar System is negatively polarized as regards the Sun Sirius, which influences our entire system psychically via the three synthesizing schemes - Uranus, Neptune, Saturn - the latter, Saturn, being the focal point for the transmission of cosmic manas to the entire seven schemes. (3-378)

A Heavenly Man is distinguished by his activity on one or other of the planes which we call the Triadal, or Atma-Buddhi-Manas, in the same way as a man is distinguished by his activity on one of the planes in the three worlds, mental-astral-physical. Eventually a man is self-conscious on all three. Eventually a Heavenly Man is fully self-conscious on the higher three. Every forward movement or increased vitality in the aggregate of men in the three worlds, is paralleled by an analogous activity on the three higher planes. The action and the interaction between the life animating the groups or the Heavenly Men, and the life animating the atoms or men who form the units in groups is both mysterious and wonderful. (3-250)

The Heavenly Man of our chain is vibrating somewhat to the fifth principle, or rather is in process of awakening it to life. His fourth vibration or principle in this fourth round or cycle, and on this fourth globe, is awakened, though not functioning as it will in the fifth round. Much of the trouble present in the Planet at this time arises from the coming into activity of the higher or fifth vibration, which will be completed and transcended in the next or fifth cycle. The analogy, as in man and the atom, again holds good but not in exact detail. (3-253)
RAYS AND PLANETS

The rays use the planets as transmitting agencies and we know which rays - in this World Cycle - are related to the different planets. As given earlier, they are as follows:

Sacred Planets
1. Vulcan 1st ray
2. Mercury 4th ray
3. Venus 5th ray
4. Jupiter 2nd ray

Non-sacred Planets
1. Mars 6th ray
2. The Earth 3rd ray
4. The Moon 4th ray
3. Pluto 1st ray. (16-513)

The Kingdoms of Nature and the Planets. In this cycle:

1. The Mineral Kingdom Pluto and Vulcan
2. The Vegetable Kingdom Venus and Jupiter
3. The Animal Kingdom The Moon and Mars
4. The Human Kingdom Mercury and Saturn
5. The Kingdom of Souls Neptune and Uranus
6. Synthesizing these five The Sun

Each of the Seven Sacred Planets (of which our Earth is not one) is an expression of one of the Seven Ray influences. These Seven Planets may be enumerated as follows, and the rays working through them are accurately given. The student, however, must remember three things:

1. That every Planet is the incarnation of a Life, or an Entity or Being.
2. That every Planet, like a human being, is the expression of two ray forces - the personality and the egoic.
3. That two rays are therefore in esoteric conflict in each Planet.

It should also be noted that until the mystery of the constellation of the Great Bear is revealed, and until the influence of the Pleiades is comprehended and the true significance of the Cosmic Triangle formed by:

a. The seven Rishis of the Great Bear.
b. The seven Planetary Logoi of our Solar System.
c. The seven Pleiades or Sisters.

It is also revealed, the destiny and true function of the Seven Sacred Planets will remain unknown. Within this Cosmic Triangle are many lesser ones. Any one of the Seven Rishis with one of our planetary Logoi and one of the Seven Sisters can form subsidiary triangles and the combinations possible are many and intricate. (16-650/651)

Ray Methods of Activity

I. Ray of Power

1. Destruction of forms through group interplay.
2. Stimulation of the Self, or egocentric principle.
3. Spiritual impulse, or energy.

II. Ray of Love-Wisdom

4. Construction of forms through group intercourse.
5. Stimulation of desire, the love principle.
6. Soul impulse, or energy.

III. Ray of Activity or Adaptability

7. Vitalizing of forms through group work.
8. Stimulation of forms, the etheric or pranic principle.
9. Material impulse, or energy.

IV. Ray of Harmony through Conflict, Union

10. Perfecting of forms through group interplay.
11. Stimulation of the Solar Angels, or the manasic principle.
V. Ray of Concrete Knowledge

13. Correspondence of forms to type, through group influence.
14. Stimulation of logoic dense physical body, the three worlds.
15. Manasic energy or impulse.

VI. Ray of Abstract Idealism or Devotion

16. Reflection of reality through group work.
17. Stimulation of the Man through desire.
18. Desire energy, instinct and aspiration.

VII. Ray of Ceremonial Order

19. Union of energy and substance through group activity.
20. Stimulation of all etheric forms.

These twenty-one methods and their synthesis sum up very largely all that can be said anent the actions and motions of all Deva Substance and all forms. Under the Law of Attraction, the interplay between these ray forces and all atomic forms is brought about, and manifestation becomes a fact in nature, and the great Maya is. (3-1222/1223)

Harmony through Conflict. There will be a close relation between the fourth Purpose of Sanat Kumara, the Fourth Kingdom in Nature, the Human, and the Fourth Ray of Harmony through Conflict. (18-244)

The whole of human history has been conditioned by the Fourth Ray of Harmony through Conflict, and it is this ray which has determined the ring-pass-not within which Humanity must work. At this time, the effect of this ray is predominantly of a group nature, and there are - except in the ranks of disciples of the Great White Lodge - no Fourth Ray Souls in Incarnation. Once Humanity has decided upon the goal and the method of reconstruction and of reorganization which is to take place within the periphery of the fourth ray ring-pass-not, then (if Humanity's decision is correct and is not postponed) many Fourth Ray Souls will resume Incarnation, and so implement human decision. This will mark a great turning point in Human History and will enable Seventh Ray energy to be turned to the best advantage. (18-605)
It might be said that the effect of the Principle of Conflict, operating under Ray IV and controlled by Ray II, will be - as far as Humanity is concerned - to bring about right human relations and the growth of the universal spirit of goodwill among men. Only the most benighted and uncouth of thinkers would fail to see that these two results of the conflict, engendered at this time, are the two most desirable factors for which all men of goodwill should work. The inflow of energy into Humanity at this time is all in favour of such efforts, and the Principle of Conflict has worked so effectively that all men are desiring harmony, peace, equilibrium, right adjustment to life and circumstances, and right and balanced human relations. (18-612)

The informing Lives of the Seven Sacred Planets are called by the following names:

1. The seven Planetary Logoi
2. The seven Spirits before the throne
3. The seven Kumaras
4. The seven solar Deities
5. The primordial Seven
6. The seven Builders
7. The seven intellectual Breaths
8. The seven Manus
9. The Flames
10. Lords of Love, Knowledge and Sacrifice (16-652)

These three aspects of God, the Solar Logos, and the Central Energy or Force (for the terms are occultly synonymous) demonstrate through seven centres of force, - three Major Centres and four minor. These seven centres of Logiotic Force are themselves so constituted that they form corporate Entities. They are known as

1. The seven Planetary Logoi
2. The seven Spirits before the Throne
3. The seven Rays
4. The seven Heavenly Men
The Seven Logoi embody seven types of differentiated force, and in this treatise are known under the names of Lords of the Rays. The names of the Rays are:

- **Ray I.** Ray of Will or Power (1st Aspect)
- **Ray II.** Ray of Love-Wisdom (2nd Aspect)
- **Ray III.** Ray of Active Intelligence (3rd Aspect)

These are the major Rays.

- **Ray IV.** Ray of Harmony, Beauty and Art
- **Ray V.** Ray of Concrete Knowledge or Science
- **Ray VI.** Ray of Devotion or of Abstract Idealism
- **Ray VII.** Ray of Ceremonial Magic or Order

These are the attributes Rays (3-5)

During the life cycle of Humanity through which we are now passing, in the relation between the Centres and the Rays and, therefore, between the Centres and the Planets, it will be found that the centres are governed by the following rays:

### Average man - exoteric Planets

1. Head Centre  first ray  Pluto
2. Ajna Centre  fifth ray  Venus
3. Throat Centre  third ray  Earth
4. Heart Centre  second ray  Sun
5. Solar plexus Centre  sixth ray  Mars
6. Sacral Centre  seventh ray  Uranus
7. Base of Spine  first ray  Pluto

### Disciples. Initiates - esoteric Planets

1. Head Centre  first ray  Vulcan
2. Ajna Centre  fifth ray  Venus
3. Throat Centre  third ray  Saturn
4. Heart Centre  second ray  Jupiter
5. Solar plexus Centre  sixth ray  Neptune
6. Sacral Centre  seventh ray  Uranus
7. Base of Spine  first ray  Pluto

To these rays must be added (in both groups of human beings) the Fourth Ray which governs Humanity itself as a centre in the body of the Planetary Logos, thus bringing all the ray influences into a sevenfold stream of energy, playing upon the lower self in the three worlds or upon those who are, entering into or are a part of the Fifth Kingdom in Nature. (16-517)

The Lords of the Seven Rays are greater and more advanced in the Spiritual Scale than are those great Lives who form the Council of the Lord of the World in Shamballa. They are the Representatives of the Seven Ray Energies who inform the Seven Sacred Planets but are not yet as divinely developed as they are. The problem of Humanity in respect to imperfection is complicated, not only by the fact that the seven informing vitalizing Energies are „tainted with imperfection,” but also by the fact that the Lord of the World is himself, from the angle of a Solar Logos for instance, far from perfect. This is the reason why our Planet, the Earth, is not a Sacred Planet. We are told that Sanat Kumara is the divine prisoner of this Planet, held here until the „last weary pilgrim has found his way home.” This is his Heavy Karma even whilst it is an expression of his desire and of his joy. The „weary pilgrims” are the atoms (human or otherwise) in his body, and they are tainted with imperfection because of his imperfections; their complete „healing” will set the term for his release. (17-298)

Let us now take each of the Seven Rays and see how they embody and transmit the three aspects of the Will, via three constellations and their rulers, to our Earth. We enter here into the realm of causes and are dealing with those Transcendent Purposes, incentives, urges and objectives of the One in whom we live and move and have our being. This great Life, the Ancient of Days, the Lord of the world, Sanat Kumara, the Eternal Youth, the Planetary Logos - his many names are of relative unimportance - is the only Existence upon our Planet who is capable of responding to and carrying out the objectives of the Solar Logos. He, in his turn, is the only one in our Solar System capable of responding to the sevenfold Emanating Cause, expressing itself through the Great Bear or Ursa Major. (16-612)
The Ray Lords are embodied Livingness qualified by the seven aspects of Love, but who are themselves of so high an order that they cannot function as directing creative agents but work through their trained and developed Representatives.

Just as there is a group of Contemplative Initiates, called in the Eastern phraseology “Nirmanakayas,” who function in deep meditation at a point midway between the Hierarchy and Shamballa, so this much higher group of Ray Lords function in the deepest Cosmic Meditation between our Planet, the Earth, and our Sister Planet, Venus. (...) The Avatar of Synthesis, who is working in cooperation with the Christ, is one of them. (18-733/734)

Now the new formulas of life must control. They are life formulas, not soul formulas. New knowledge must supersede the old and it will not concern that which has hitherto been regarded as the ultimate goal. An illustration of this is the fact that to the esotericist of the past little was known of the Seven Rays and the Seven Ray types, and naught had been given out anent Shamballa. Now the world of instructed disciples is slowly awakening to these newer values and truths and to the sevenfold source of life expression. The Will of God is going to take shape consciously in the minds of men in the future in such a manner that the old truths will condition and control as never before, but will drop automatically below the threshold of consciousness and the new emerging values and recognition’s will take their place in the surface consciousness of all disciples - and their name will be Legion. (6-255/256)

The First Logos is the Ray of Cosmic Will. His mode of action is a literal driving forward of the solar ring-pass-not through space, and until the end of this Mahamanvantara or Day of Brahma (the logoic cycle) we shall not be able to conceive of the first aspect of will or power as it really is. We know it now as Will to Exist, manifesting through the matter of the forms, (the Primordial Ray and the Divine Ray), and we know it as that which in some occult manner links the system up with its Cosmic Centre. In a manner inconceivable to us the First Logos brings in the influence of other constellations. When this first aspect is better understood (in the next mahamanvantara) the work of the Seven Rishis of the Great Bear, and the supreme influence of Sirius will be comprehended. In this present manifestation of the Son, or of the Vishnu aspect, we are concern more closely with the Pleiades and their influence via the Sun, and, in relation to our Planet, via Venus. (...)
The First Logos embodies the „will to live“ and it was through his instrumentality that the Manasaputras came into objective existence in relation for the Human and Deva Hierarchies. (…)

The Mahadeva, aspect or the First Logos (who embodies Cosmic Will) is controlled by the Law of Synthesis, the Cosmic Law governing the tendency to unification. Only in this case, it is not the unification of Matter and Spirit, but the unification of the seven into the three, and into the one. (…)

*His goal* is the synthesis of the Spirits who are gaining consciousness through manifestation, and who, by means of experience in matter, are gaining in quality.

*His function* is, by means of will, to hold them in manifestation for the desired period, and later to abstract them, and blend them again with their Spiritual Source. (…)

In terms of fire another angle of expression may perhaps elucidate:

*The First Logos is Electric Fire*, the fire of pure Spirit. Yet in manifestation he is the Son, for by union with matter (the mother) the Son is produced by whom he is known. „I and my Father are One“ is the most occult statement in the Christian Bible, for it not only refers to the union of a man with his source, the Monad, via the ego, but to the union of all life with its source, the Will-Aspect, the First Logos.

*The Second Logos is Solar Fire*. He is the fire of matter and the electric fire of Spirit blended, producing, in time and space, that fire which we call solar.

*The Third Logos is Fire in Matter*. He burns by friction, and gains speed and added vibration by the rotation of the spheres, their interplay thus producing friction with each other.(…)

As we have been told, and as is generally recognized, the effect of heat in matter is to produce that activity which we call rotary, or the revolution of the spheres. Some of the ancient books, and among them a few that are not yet accessible in the occident, have taught that the entire vault of heaven is a vast sphere, revolving slowly like a stupendous wheel, and carrying with it, in its revolution, the entire number of constellations and of Universes contained within it. This is a statement unverifiable.
by the finite mind of man at his present stage, and with his present scientific accessories, but (like all occult statements) it contains within it the seed of thought, the germ of truths, and the clue to the mystery of the Universe. (…)

1. *Separation* is produced by rotary movement. By means of this action, all the spheres became differentiated, and form, as we know, the following atomic units:

   a. The Solar System, recognized as a Cosmic Atom, all the so-called atoms within its periphery being regarded as molecular.

   b. The Seven Planes, regarded as seven vast spheres, rotating *latitudinal* within the solar periphery.

   c. The Seven Rays, regarded as the seven veiling forms of the Spirits, themselves spheroidal bands of color, rotating *longitudinally*, and forming (in connection with the seven planes) a vast interlacing Network. These two sets of spheres (planes and rays) form the totality of the Solar System, and produce its form spheroidal. (3-145/152)

The Seven Rays are the subtotal of the psychic nature of the Logos, as it radiates through his physical form - his seven qualities, the aggregate of the expression of his desire, or love nature. The Seven Spirits are the subtotal of his Will-to-Be aspect, the synthetic Life of his total manifestation, that which causes the persistence of the form, and its evolution for as long as the logoic soul seeks physical existence. (3-629/630)

Forget not that relating our Planet to the Planet Venus is a planetary *antarhkarana*, passing from thence to the Heart of the Sun and later to the cosmic mental plane. There are „rainbow bridges“ carrying the sevenfold energies of the Seven Rays from Planet to Planet, from System to System, and from Plane to Plane on cosmic levels. It is over these bridges that the will of the related Spiritual Identities is projected, producing that synthesis of effort which is distinctive of the cooperative systemic life. (18-406)

The Seven Stars of the Great Bear are the originating sources of the Seven Rays of our Solar System. The Seven Rishis of the Great Bear express themselves through the medium of the Seven Planetary Logoi
who are their Representatives and to whom they stand in the relation of Prototype. (…)
Each of these Seven Rays, coming from the Great Bear, are transmitted into our Solar System through the medium of three constellations and their ruling planets. (16-589)

Within this subtotal of active, qualified energies, we have (working out today) influences and impulses from three major constellations. These pour through certain other related constellations and Planets into the three major planetary centres: Shamballa, the Hierarchy and Humanity. It is with these three centres I would seek to deal and to them, and their inter-relations continually make reference. I would ask you to bear in mind that these energies are transmitted from one point to another, or pass through with transmuting effect from one centre to another, thus bearing their own vibratory quality but carrying also that of the centre of transmission. In the transit of energy from a Major Centre to a Human Being and when the energy is finally grounded in the disciple’s centre, you will notice that it is then a fusion of six energies. These three groups of energies (each of them a fusion of six) make the dominating energies, controlling the human being, to number eighteen. This holds the clue to the mystery of the „mark of the beast“ which is 666. This is the number of the active intelligent man and distinguishes his form nature from his Spiritual Nature which is 999. (16-427)

There is at this time, owing to the influx of the Shamballa force, the establishing of a peculiar relation or alignment between the constellation, Taurus (with its own, specific alignment with the Pleiades and Great Bear) the Planet, Pluto, and our Earth. This produces much of the present world difficulty and one which the modern astrologer would do well to consider. It constitutes a major cosmic triangle at this time, conditioning much that is now happening. (16-376)

Vulcan, as we shall see later, is governed by the First Ray, and the First Ray and the First Kingdom are definitely bound together. This, therefore, brings in the Shamballa, force and you consequently have an esoteric triangle of energy - Will, Humanity and the Mineral Kingdom. They have a very close rapport with each other, both from the angle of the Plan and from the expression of material selfishness. Hence the great use of minerals (iron, copper, etc.) in the World War it is literally a war in which the Mineral Kingdom is used against the Human. Humanity had gone down into the caves and the depths of concretion and
is ready now for an upward shift or move, this time consciously taken and taken all together. (16-386/387)
THE GREAT COUNCIL OF SHAMBALLA, 
THE CHOHANS

Chohan (Tibetan). A Lord or Master. A high Adept. An initiate who has taken more Initiations than the five major Initiations which make man a „Master of the Wisdom.“ (3-66)

The Seven Major Centres or Ashrams within the Hierarchy are each presided over by Masters of Chohan rank. (13-527)

Chohans have taken a still Higher Initiation and are focal points of powerful Ashrams. (13-522)

The Departmental Heads:
The Manu
The Bodhisattva, the Christ
The Mahachohan

As has been said, these three great Beings, represent the triplicity of all manifestation, and might be expressed under the following form, remembering that all this deals with subjectivity, and therefore with the evolution of consciousness and primarily with self-consciousness in man.

Consciousness

| The Manu | The Bodhisattva, the Christ | The Mahachohan |
| Matter aspect | Spirit aspect | Intelligence aspect |
| Form | Life | Mind |
| The Not-Self | The Self | The relation between |
| Body | Spirit | Soul |

Or, in words strictly dealing with self-conscious realization:

| Politics | Religion | Science |
| Government | Beliefs | Civilization |
| Races | Faiths | Education |

All human beings belong to one or other of these three departments, and all are of equal importance, for Spirit and matter are one. All are
so interdependent, being but expressions of one life, that the endeavour to express the functions of the three departments in tabular form is liable to lead to error.
The three Great Lords closely co-operate in the work, for that work is one, just as man, though a triplicity, is yet an individual unit. The human being is a form through which a Spiritual Life or Entity is manifesting, and employing the intelligence under evolutionary law. (1-109/110)

The three Buddhas of Activity are to the Planetary Logos (to give you another definition) what the Spiritual Triad is to the dedicated personality of the initiated disciple, for such is the spiritual status of the Planetary Logos. The one of the three Buddhas now coming into activity is the one who works through the Spiritual Will.

Within the body of the Planetary Logos Humanity is slowly building that which they call the antahkarana. This is, in reality, the linking thread between the Head Centre of Sanat Kumara and his Heart Centre. Ponder on these words. There is a mystery involved here and it is little that I can do to make it clearer. As Humanity builds or creates the triangles of light and of goodwill, they are in reality invoking a response activity from two of the Buddhas of Activity - the One who works through the medium of the Will-Aspect, and the One who works through Love in Humanity, **intelligently** applied. Forget not that these three great Buddhas summarize in a peculiar sense the transmuted essence of the previous Solar System in which intelligent activity was the goal. Today, that essence underlies all the activity of this Solar System but is motivated by Love, which was not the case in the earlier manifestation. The Buddhas themselves form a deeply Esoteric Triangle. (18-273)

*The Manu* presides over group one. He is called Vaivasvata Manu, and is the Manu of the Fifth Root Race. He is the ideal man or thinker, and sets the type for our Aryan Race, (see Appendix) having presided over its destinies since its inception nearly one hundred thousand years ago. (...

The energy which flows through him emanates from the Head Centre of the Planetary Logos, passing to him through the brain of Sanat Kumara, who vocalizes all the planetary energy within himself. He works by the means of a dynamic meditation, conducted within the head centre. (...

The work of the World Teacher, the Christ. Group two has the World Teacher for its presiding Head. He is that Great Being whom the Christian calls the Christ. He is known also in the Orient as the Bodhisattva,
and as the Lord Maitreya, and is the One looked for by the devout Mohammedan, under the name of the Iman Madhi. He it is who has presided over the destinies of life since about 600 B.C. and he it is who has come out among men before, and who is again looked for. He is the great Lord of Love and of Compassion, just as his predecessor, the Buddha, was the Lord of Wisdom.

Through him flows the energy of the second aspect, reaching him direct from the heart centre of the Planetary Logos via the Heart of Sanat Kumara. He works by means of a meditation centred within the heart. He is the World Teacher, the Master of the Masters, and the Instructor of the Angels, and to him is committed the guidance of the Spiritual Destinies of men, and the development of the realization within each human being that he is a child of God and a son of the Most High. (...)

Ever since World Teacher left the Earth, as related with approximate accuracy in the Bible story (though with much error in detail) has he stayed with the sons of men. Never has he really gone, but only in appearance, and in a physical body he can be found by those who know the way, dwelling in the Himalayas, and working in close co-operation with his two great Brothers, the Manu and the Mahachohan. Daily he pours out his blessing on the world, and daily he stands under the great pine in his garden at the sunset hour with hands uplifted in blessing over all those who truly and earnestly seek to aspire. To him all seekers are known, and, though they may remain unaware of him, the light which he pours forth stimulates their desire, fosters the spark of struggling life and spurs on the aspirant until the momentous day dawns when they stand face to face with the One who by being "lifted up" (occultly understood) is drawing all men unto himself as the Initiator of the Sacred Mysteries.

The work of the Lord of Civilization, the Mahachohan. Group three has as its Head the Mahachohan. His rule over the group persists for a longer period than that of his two Brothers, and he may hold office for the term of several root races. He is the subtotal of the Intelligence Aspect. (...)

He took hold of his position during the second subrace of the Atlantean root race. He had achieved adeptship on the moon-chain, and it was through his instrumentality that a large number of the present more advanced human beings came into incarnation in the middle of the Atlantean root race. Karmic affiliation with him was one of the predisposing causes, thus making this eventuality possible.

His work concerns itself with the fostering and strengthening of that relation between spirit and matter, life and form, the self and the not-self,
which results in what we call civilization. He manipulates the forces of nature, and is largely the emanating source of electrical energy as we know it. Being the reflection of the third, or Creative Aspect, energy from the Planetary Logos flows to him from the Throat Centre, and he it is who in many ways makes the work of his Brothers possible. Their plans and desires are submitted to him, and through him pass the instructions to a large number of the Deva Agents.
Thus you have Will, Love, and Intelligence represented in these three great Lords. (...) Under the Manu work the regents of the different world divisions, such as, for instance, the Master Jupiter, the oldest of the Masters now working in physical bodies for Humanity, who is the Regent for India, and the Master Rakoczi, who is the Regent for Europe and America. It must be remembered here that though the Master Rakoczi, for instance, belongs to the Seventh Ray, and thus comes under the department of energy of the Mahachohan, yet in Hierarchical work he may and does hold office temporarily under the Manu. These regents hold in their hands the reins of government for continents and nations, thus guiding, even if unknown, their destinies. They impress and inspire statesmen and rulers. They pour forth mental energy on governing groups, thus bringing about the desired results wherever co-operation and receptive intuition can be found amongst the thinkers.
The World Teacher presides over the destiny of the Great Religions through the medium of a group of Masters and Initiates who direct the activities of these different schools of thought. In illustration: The Master Jesus, the inspirer and director of the Christian Churches every where, though an adept on the Sixth Ray under the department of the Mahachohan, works at present under the Christ for the welfare of Christianity. Other Masters hold similar posts in relation to the great Oriental Faiths, and the various occidental schools of thought.
In the department of the Mahachohan a large number of Masters, in fivefold division, work in connection with the Deva Evolution, and with the intelligence aspect in man. Their divisions follow those of the four minor rays of attribute:

1. The ray of harmony or beauty.
2. The ray of concrete science or knowledge.
3. The ray of devotion or abstract idealism.
4. The ray of ceremonial law or magic.
just as the three departmental heads represent the three major rays of:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ray</th>
<th>Attribute</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Ray</td>
<td>Will or power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Ray</td>
<td>Love or wisdom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third Ray</td>
<td>Active intelligence, or adaptability</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The four rays or attributes of mind, with the Third Ray of intelligence, as synthesized by the Mahachohan, make up the subtotal of the fifth principle of mind or manas. (1-41/48)

The one-pointed work and plan - pursued by the three great departments in the Hierarchy (the department of the Manu, that of the Christ, and that of the Lord of Civilization) - in which the three Leaders have untidily acted as a Triangle of Transmission between the Council Chamber of the Lord of the World and the Hierarchy. They are, all three, Members of the Council, though none of them is yet working at the very centre of affairs; in order to be of greater service. In their own sphere, they have taken their stand upon the periphery of the Council's influence. (13-564)

The Christ is working, therefore, in very close cooperation with the Master Morya, and also with the Manu (one of the three Heads of the Hierarchy), and these three - the Christ, the Manu and the Master Morya - create a triangle of energies into which (and through which) the energy of the Avatar of Synthesis can pour, finding right direction under their combined efforts. (13-663)

The love force is focussed through the two great spiritual Lords of the Hierarchy, the Buddha and the Christ, who are both embodiments of the Heart Centre of the Planetary Logos, for the Buddha represents the twelve-petaled lotus in the head, of which the Christ represents the counterpart, the twelve-petaled lotus of the heart centre. (13-86/87)

The major characteristic of these lives is Will or Purpose. They embody and consciously know and intelligently appreciate what is the motivating idea which the Planetary Logos - working consciously on his own high level - seeks to work out and achieve in his planned incarnation through a Planet. He functions when in incarnation on the cosmic physical plane, and embodies the seven principles of which we know, and all is focussed in and through the Individuality of Sanat Kumara, implemented and energized through the seven planetary centres. (....)
The Seven Spirits before the Throne of God are also Members of the Council, and each of them is in close rapport and contact with one or other of the Seven Sacred Planets in our Solar System, and can thus draw upon the energies which they embody.

It will therefore be apparent to you inferentially, how comparatively few of the Members of our Hierarchy have yet been able to reach the state or condition of development which would warrant their forming a part of the Great Council, or which would enable them to respond to the O, sounded out at intervals of one hundred years by Sanat Kumara. It is this Sound which gathers together the responsive Units into the Council. This Council is held at one hundred year intervals, and as far as our modern Humanity is concerned, these Councils have been held - under our arbitrary dates in 1725, 1825, 1925.

At these Councils, those who are responsible for the planetary development, along certain predetermined lines, make their reports. Decision is made as to new unfoldment. Certain types of energy, cosmic and solar, are made available for the carrying forward of the Plans which implement the Purpose. The evolution of consciousness in the three worlds receives, necessarily, major attention.

I would have you remember that this refers not only to the Human Kingdom and its unfoldment, but to the three Subhuman Kingdoms also which are - from many points of view - of equal importance to the human. This is a hard saying for Humanity to accept.

It is these great goals which slowly dawn on the consciousness of the Initiate as he advances step by step along the Path of Initiation. They must perforce be noted here, even if dealing with matters incomprehensible to the reader. Initiation otherwise would be apt to be regarded as the attainment of a relatively static condition and would land the initiate in an eternal impasse or impassable cul-de-sac. Initiation is in fact the recognition of the goals which are implemented from Shamballa. It is not a process whereby a man becomes solely a Member of the Spiritual Hierarchy. Initiation (as the candidate understands it) is in reality only incidental and preparatory to the Path of the Higher Evolution. (18-206/207)

Here at Shamballa work those who have unified their personality will and their spiritual will with the universal will, and such a unification inevitably brings knowledge. It is, however, not knowledge as you understand it. It is a blend of wisdom based on knowledge, understanding based on intuitive perception, and identification based on alignment, esoterically comprehended. For this peculiar condition or awareness
we have no word in any language, and only the utilization (the trained utilization) of the abstract mind can possibly convey to you even an embryonic factual conception. But that type of imaginative conception will become more common during the next two centuries, and my words here will therefore serve an ultimate purpose. Those who form the Council Chamber of the Great Lord are under no misapprehension as to his will because they see it whole. (...

It is not possible to reveal the Will of God and the motivating Purpose of his manifesting Self, except to those who have demonstrated perfected love and who register no sense of disunion or the faintest reaction to separateness. (...

Shamballa, as it constitutes the synthesis of understanding where our Earth is concerned, is also the centre where the Highest Will of the Solar Logos is imposed upon the Will of our Planetary Logos, who is, as you know, only a centre in his greater body of manifestation. With this item of information you can have no possible concern; the Masters themselves are only learning the Will of the Planetary Logos. The objective of effort in Shamballa is, however, the apprehension of Solar Purpose, the Plan of which is working out on the highest levels of our Planetary System, just as the Will, Purpose and Plan of Shamballa work out on the three lowest levels of our Planetary System. Again, this item of information serves only to indicate hierarchical objectives, and those objectives extend away from time and space into the Mind of God Himself. (...

It will be apparent to you how little you can understand of the Shamballa Intention. (...

This problem of the apparently impenetrable darkness of intention as grasped by Shamballa, of meaning, of inscrutability, of a spiritual imperviousness which holds, in spite of all fluctuations in the three worlds of human evolution and the remaining two of superhuman unfoldment, provides a situation to which the Hierarchy has to make adjustment through alignment. You are, in your small way, making your adjustment to the Hierarchy through a steady construction of the antahkarana, and in so doing are aiding in the construction of the antahkarana which unites Humanity and the Hierarchy - the first few strands of which were established through the sacrifices of certain of the Sons of God when the Hierarchy was founded on Earth. Today, the Hierarchy is working at the establishing of the linking strands between itself and Shamballa, and good progress has already been made. It might be said here that for the past seven hundred years the chain of Hierarchy has been complete. By this I mean that the Planetary Rainbow Bridge uniting the
three Major Centres has existed. The task ahead of all these three Major Centres, working in alignment through adjustment, is to strengthen and beautify (if I may so express it), to electrify this bridge, thus producing full planetary intercommunication between the three centres and the four minor centres, so that „the weight of the Will of God, the momentum of the Purpose of Sanat Kumara and the Plan of his Representatives may progress unimpeded from point to point, from sphere to sphere and from glory to glory.“

It is this complete establishment of relationship between Shamballa, the Hierarchy and Humanity which brought about the Planetary Crisis through which the world has just passed and, from some standpoints, is still passing. Shamballa, as I have told you, can now reach Humanity, the Third Major Centre, directly, and therefore has two points of planetary contact: the first, via the Hierarchy, as has been for long the case, and secondly, in a straight line, carrying energy direct to Humanity, without any transmission and consequent modifying of impact, as has also been the case hitherto. When this direct line of spiritual, dynamic, electrical energy made its first impact on Earth (after the Great Council held in 1825), it first of all awakened men’s thinking in a new and comprehensive way, producing the great ideologies. It aroused their massed desire, and registered obstruction on the physical plane. It found its course impeded and discovered it was faced with barriers. This energy from Shamballa, being an aspect of the ray of the destroyer, proceeded to „burn up“ in the fires of destruction, all such hindrances upon the planes in the three worlds. This was the deeply esoteric and unrecognized cause of the war - the beneficent bringing to an end of the impediments to the free flow of Spiritual Energy down into the Third Centre. (…)

It took both the esoteric activity of Shamballa and the exoteric activity of Humanity over a millennia of years to precipitate the conditions which made this new alignment possible and brought about the sealing (still being carried slowly forward), and plunged Mankind into the vortex of war. This impelling downpouring energy from the highest centre penetrated not only to the Heart of Humanity, but into the very depths of the Mineral Kingdom, implicating also the animal and the vegetable expressions of Divine Life. (13-532/536)

The Hierarchy has always been in touch with the „Place of Purpose“ (as it has been called) through the medium of its Chohans and its Senior Directors, such as the Christ, the Manu and the Lord of Civilization. These great Beings have steadily revealed this purpose to the Mem-
bers of the Hierarchy so that they have been able to grasp and work out the emerging Plan. (13-525)

The interior work of hierarchical alignment is in the charge of the Cho-
hans of the Major Ashrams. (...) Chohans are today passing out of the Hierarchy into the Council Cham-
ber of the Lord of the World, or on to one or other of the Seven Paths. Senior Masters in charge of Ashrams are taking higher grades of In-
itiation and taking the Rank of Chohans. (...) You can see therefore that Chohans, Masters, Initiates, world disci-
ples, disciples and aspirants affiliated with the Hierarchy are all at this
time passing through a cycle of great activity. (13-529/530)

The Master Kut Humi, the Chohan on the teaching ray and he who will be the next World Teacher, is already active in his line of endeavour. He is attempting to transmute the thoughtform of Religious Dogma, to permeate the churches with the idea of the Coming, and bring to a sor-
rowing world the vision of the Great Helper, the Christ. (13-505)
DIVINE MANIFESTATIONS - AVATARS

The Appearance of Avatars

I seek to consider with you those still greater Appearances who come forth from some hidden centre, remote from or near to Humanity, and who „release from crisis the sons of men.” These fall mainly into four relatively minor groups:

1. Racial Avatars

These Appearances are evoked by the genius and destiny of a race. The typical man (in quality and consciousness, not necessarily physically) foreshadows the nature of some race. Such a man was Abraham Lincoln, coming forth from the very soul of a people, and introducing and transmitting racial quality - a quality to be worked out later as the race unfolds. Coming forth correspondingly from the realm of Cosmic Evil, and responsible for the focus of materialism upon the Planet today was Bismarck. Both men came forth within the same one hundred years, thus demonstrating the balance in nature and the constant interplay of the pairs of opposites. They are both types of the most powerful Avatars which Humanity itself has as yet produced. They emerge along the lines of government, of the First Ray and in the department of the Manu, and are very sensitive to Shamballa force. Such Avatars frequently emerge at the founding of a nation. This is true of both Bismarck and Lincoln.

2. Teaching Avatars

These Appearances sound a new note in the realm of thought and of consciousness. They reveal the next needed truth. They pronounce those words and formulate those truths which throw light upon the spiritual development of Humanity. Such Avatars were Plato, the first Patanjali and Sankaracharya. They emerge upon the Second Ray line of energy, in the department of the Christ and are expressions of hierarchical force. When I say the department of the Christ, I would remind you that the name „Christ” is that of an office - an office that has always had its Head. I do not mention the Christ or the Buddha as among these Avatars because they are Avatars of another class and of infinitely greater potency.
3. Ray Avatars

These great Beings come forth at relatively long intervals when a ray is coming into manifestation. They embody the quality and the force of a particular ray. Next Century, when the Seventh Ray has achieved complete manifestation and the Piscean influence is entirely removed, the Seventh Ray Avatar will appear. His work will demonstrate the law, order and rhythm of the creative process as it works out on the physical plane, blending spirit and matter. And as this ray is called the Ray of Ceremonial Order or Ritual, he will be largely instrumental in producing those conditions which will permit of the reappearance upon Earth of the Mysteries of Initiation, of which the Hierarchy is the custodian. He is necessarily connected with the Great White Lodge on Sirius. This fact does not, however, concern us now, for we await the coming of a still greater Avatar.

4. Transmitting Avatars

These manifestations of Divinity appear at those great cyclic moments of revelation when Humanity needs the expression of a new truth or the expansion of an old one in order to progress still higher on the evolutionary ladder. These Avatars issue forth in response to demand and are not so much concerned with racial development as they are with the subjective unfoldment of consciousness and with the stimulation of Humanity as a whole. Of these Avatars the Buddha and the Christ are outstanding examples. They were not only Human-Divine Avatars, and hence able to link Humanity with the Hierarchy, but they were something far greater and more important. They had reached the point where they could act as Transmitters of certain Cosmic Principles which - focussed in them in an extra-planetary sense - could stimulate the deeply hidden and latent corresponding principle in Humanity. They transmitted and brought something from outside the planetary life - from the very Heart of God to the Heart of Man. The Buddha, because he achieved illumination, stimulated the light in the world, in Humanity and in all forms. He served the soul of man. The Christ, because of his stupendous achievement - along the line of understanding - transmitted to Humanity, for the first time in human history, an aspect and a potency of the Nature of God himself, the Love principle of the Deity. Prior to the advent of the Buddha, light, aspiration, and the recognition of God Transcendent had been the flickering expression of the human attitude to God. Then the Buddha came and demonstrated in his own life the fact of God Immanent as well as God Transcendent. The idea of
God in the universe and of God in Humanity evolved. The Selfhood of Deity and the Self in the heart of individual man became a factor in human consciousness. It was a relatively new truth to be grasped by Humanity. It had always been known by disciples and initiates. However, until Christ came and lived a life of love and service and gave Mankind the new commandment to love, there had been very little emphasis upon God as Love in any of the World Scriptures. After he appeared as the Avatar of Love, then God became known as Love supernal, love as the goal and objective of creation, love as the basic principle of relationships, and love working throughout all manifestation towards a plan motivated by love. This divine quality Christ revealed, and thus altered all human living and human goals. At that time too there came a great impetus and extension to the work and growth of the Hierarchy, as there was in a lesser degree when the Buddha came. Many initiates became Masters; many Masters passed to still higher work, and many disciples took their places in the ranks of the initiates. There was numerically a great influx of aspirants into the ranks of accepted disciples. (...
I deal with them here simply in an effort to reach a wider public with the teaching on the Doctrine of Avatars or of Divine Appearances. The Bible is full of such Appearances, but little is really understood about them. The above are the more familiar groupings.
In September 1940 I gave an interpretation of a new Stanza of the Great Invocation, and in that communication I spoke of Divine Embodiments as the highest type of Avatar for which Humanity could look at this point in its evolution. I spoke of the activity of the Hierarchy and of Shamballa, should these two Divine Agencies decide that intervention in the form of a widespread cataclysm (engulfing all peoples) was necessary, and I referred to the emergence of inspired leadership as another and lower aspect of divine guidance and participation. (...
I deal now with a fifth type of Avatar, greater than the other four. These Avatars have not, in this world cycle, experienced human life.

5. Divine Embodiments.

These Avatars appear rarely; and when they do, the effectiveness and results of their work are very great. They issue forth into manifestation via the Centre at Shamballa, because they are an expression of the will nature of Deity. They embody Divine Purpose. The energy pouring through them and transmitted by them is focussed through the Lord of the World. They can only be reached by the united voices of the Hier-
archy and of Humanity speaking in unison. Their service is evoked only by realized need, and only after those who call them forth have added to their faith strenuous action and have done their utmost, alone and unaided, to overcome evil.

They never descend lower than the mental plane, and the main emphasis and attention of their work is directed to the Hierarchy; the Hierarchy is heir transmitting agency. They occasionally reach those thinking people, focussed on the mental plane, who have clear vision, potent resolve, directed will and open minds, plus of course, essential purity of form. These Avatars express the Will of God, the Energy of Shamballa, and the impulse lying behind Divine Purpose. When they do come forth, it will be the destroyer aspect of the First Ray of power which they will express. They bring about death - the death of all old and limiting forms and of that which houses evil. Their work will, therefore, fall into two categories:

1. They will destroy the forces of evil, using the agency of the Forces of Light.

2. They will reveal as much of the Divine Purpose as Humanity is able to grasp through its best minds and most dedicated aspirants. They will clarify the vision of the world disciples and of all who have the disciplined will-to-know and who are dedicated to and expressive of the will-to-good. This knowledge and this will are needed in the coming period of readjustment. (...)

When the Avatar comes he will convey to Humanity something for which we have as yet no true name. It is neither love nor will as we understand them. Only a phrase of several words can convey something of the significance and then only feebly. This phrase is "the principle of directed purpose."

This principle involves three factors:

1. Understanding (intuitive and instinctual, but intelligently interpreted) of the Plan as it can be worked out in the immediate future.

2. Focussed intention, based on the above and emphasizing an aspect of the Will, hitherto undeveloped in man.

3. Capacity to direct energy (through understanding and intent) towards a recognized and desired end, overcoming all obstacles
and destroying all that stands in the way. This is not destruction of forms by force such as is now being imposed on the world, but a destruction brought about by the greatly strengthened life within the form. Only the next one hundred years will reveal the significance of this statement and then only if the massed intent of the people evokes this Avatar of Synthesis. I have called this Being by this name because it expresses the quality and the objective of the force he brings and wields.

Another and lesser Avatar is also awaiting a call from Humanity. He is esoterically related to the Avatar of Synthesis, being overshadowed by him. This Avatar can descend on to the physical plane into outer expression and can thus step down and transmit the stimulation and quality of the force of the greater Avatar who can come no nearer than the mental plane. Who this Coming One may be is not yet revealed. It may be the Christ, if his other work permits; it may be One chosen by him to issue forth, overshadowed by the Avatar of Synthesis and directed in his activities by the Christ, the Lord of Love. In this way, the energies of both Shamballa and the Hierarchy will be focussed through the chosen Coming One. Thus a triangle of loving, purposeful energy will be created which may prove a more effective way of releasing energy and a safer way, than the focussed impact of one selected force might be. I realize the difficulty of this subject and perhaps may simplify the matter by a brief summation:

1. A great Cosmic Avatar can come if the Hierarchy and Humanity can stand together with massed intent.
   a. He will descend into the three worlds of human endeavour, but no nearer than the mental plane.
   b. He will transmit a Cosmic Energy whose quality is Synthesis. This will express itself through harmony and unity, producing necessarily understanding, promoting goodwill, and eventually ending the separate, isolating tendencies of Mankind.
   c. His note and vibration can only be sensed by those whose individual note is also synthesis and whose life objective is the will-to-good. These are consequently the Members of the Hierarchy, the disciples and aspirants of the world and a few of the men of goodwill.
2. A Messenger or Avatar of equal rank to the Christ in the Hierarchy (or possibly Christ himself) may come forth as the Representative of the Avatar of Synthesis and as his transmitting Agent.

   a. This lesser Avatar works today as one of the Senior Members of the Great White Lodge and is in close touch with the Christ, with the Manu and with the Lord of Civilization, the Master Rakoczi. He will act as the Coordinator between the Hierarchy and Shamballa. He will fuse and blend in himself, through the quality of his own life, the three great energies:

      The will-to-spiritual power.
      The will-to-love in its spiritual connotation.
      The will-to-manifest spiritually.

   b. The antiquity of the achievement of this Coming One is to be found in the name applied to him, which is found in so many of the World Scriptures: The Rider on the White Horse. This refers to the time prior to the phrase so well-known in the Christian fields: „The Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.“ In the earlier cycle, the then initiates spoke of the „sacrificial horse, slain to all eternity.“ It conveys the same basic idea.

c. This Avatar can descend to the physical plane and there appear, to lead his people - as the Prince who leads through war to peace.

d. The whole problem before the Hierarchy and Humanity today, in connection with the coming Avatar, can be summed up in the following four questions:

   Can he bring the energy of synthesis with him, thereby bringing about rapid changes?

   This depends upon his being overshadowed by the Avatar of Synthesis and upon that Avatar being evoked through the demand and the massed intent of Humanity, aided by the Hierarchy.
Will the demand of the people be strong enough to evoke the higher potency, or will it be too feeble because of the failure of the world disciples and aspirants to focus this massed intent throughout the Planet? Will the higher overshadowing not take place and only the lesser Avatar come to institute a slower method of gradual reform?

This slower method will be necessitated only if and because Humanity will have demonstrated its inability to call forth and receive the higher measure and more potent vibration of divine energy. It is entirely for the decision of the world disciples and aspirants; not the decision of poor bewildered, deluded Humanity.

Will the world disciples and aspirants appreciate the crisis and opportunity?

They have not yet, as a whole, done so.

3. The Hierarchy today stands with massed intent. The cry of the masses is rising up to the very gates of Shamballa. It is stronger far than the demand of the spiritually oriented people - the disciples, the aspirants, the men of goodwill. They seem - from the viewpoint of the Hierarchy - to be overcome by inertia, to be engrossed by their theories and idealism’s, and to be blind to the issues at stake. Can they be aroused? Can they stand with focussed intent, strenuous physical service and activity, and determined effort to struggle, even unto death, for the defeat of evil? Can they preserve the inner attitude of love and non-separateness? Can they relinquish all for love of Humanity? Can they sacrifice everything for the cause of freedom and of righteousness? This is the problem confronting those who are working for the appearance of the Greater and the Lesser Avatars who can at this time save Humanity, if Humanity desires salvation and will take the needed steps.

The Needed Steps

These steps are various in kind though one in intent. The first step is to realize clearly what are the methods whereby the Avatar can come and so reach Humanity. These are the same methods, whether it is the Avatar of Synthesis, working through the Hierarchy, or the Avatar of
Coordination (as I might call him), working through Humanity and representing the greater Avatar upon the physical plane. The methods whereby Avatars reach and influence their agents or those who respond to their note, vibration and message are three in number.

1. **Overshadowing.** Where there is kinship in quality, in objective and in nature, it is possible for the Avatar to overshadow some Member of the Hierarchy (as in the case of the Avatar of Synthesis) or some disciple or aspirant where Humanity is concerned (in the case of a lesser Avatar). This is done through meditation, through a directed stream of thought energy, the presentation of a thought-form and the evocation of the focussed will of the one who is overshadowed. All this proceeds rapidly where there is close cooperation between the latter (the sensitive responding disciple) and the Avatar. The Christ is today in very close rapport with the Avatar of Synthesis, and this rapport will continue, becoming closer and closer. (…)

Christ is giving all possible aid, as is his Brother, the Buddha. (…)

A group of Masters and initiates who are specially related to the Christ's department, as well as a group working under the Master Morya, are endeavouring to respond to this overshadowing which is only possible - even to them - when transmitted to them by the Christ. It will therefore be apparent to you that, as they succeed and become increasingly sensitive to and aware of this overshadowing energy of the great Avatar. Their disciples on Earth can also - in a dim and faint way - become responsive to the ideas that are formulated in the mind of their particular Master in response to avataric impression. Ponder on this.

2. **Inspiration.** This is more direct than overshadowing and more potent in results. Certain Members of the Hierarchy and, above all, the lesser Avatars, are inspired from „on high“ by the Cosmic Avatar and become at times direct expressions of his mind, his energy and his plans. (…)

In the processes of inspiration, the lesser Avatar - through his life and contacts in the three worlds - will necessarily influence sensitive, spiritually oriented disciples and aspirants, and thus the inspiration coming from the Cosmic Avatar becomes in time a group inspiration, and therefore can be more safely handled. (…)

85
In this way, if you will note carefully, there is established a direct linked chain from Humanity, via the Hierarchy, to Shamballa. The Hierarchy is working at the establishing of this chain, aided by their disciples. The demand for the cooperation of all aspirants is now going forth, because the times are urgent. If this relationship can be established (...) then the third method of avataric expression becomes possible.

3. Appearance or Manifestation. Every possible step has been taken by the Hierarchy to enable the Avatar, the Coming One, to appear. What these steps are cannot be declared here. Only some questions, suggesting possibility, are permissible. Think you that his body of manifestation is already on Earth, waiting to be overshadowed, inspired and used at the right time, as was the vehicle of the Master Jesus by the Christ? There are those who say that it is waiting and has been waiting for 22 years (write in 1948). Is it possible that there will be a sudden descent of the Prince of Light and Peace to change present conditions by the effectiveness of his radiance and his message? There are those who look for him to suddenly appear, and they number millions of expectant people. Some say he is already on his way. Is it possible that this Wesak Festival (1948) will see him approach nearer to the Hierarchy and make a contact with them? Some say it will take place. Can the „massed intent“ of Humanity evoke response and lead to the appearance on Earth of the lesser Avatar? Some say nothing can stop it. Prophecy, expectation and the present time cycle testify to the opportunity. This possible dual event - the coming of the Avatar of Synthesis to the Hierarchy and of the lesser Avatar, his Representative, to Humanity - can be a probable happening if the world disciples and aspirants measure up to the opportunity. (13-297/309)

Let the Rider from the secret place come forth and coming - save. Come forth, O Mighty One.

Here we come up against one of the oldest traditions in the world and of the ancient East; one, too, which finds its counterpart in the New Testament, where the Coming One is seen coming forth to the rescue of the people „riding upon a white horse.“ In the Occident we have for long thought in terms of the „Lamb, slain from the foundations of the world,“ and in this statement lies a profound astrological truth. It refers to that
great round of the Zodiac (a period of approximately 25,000 years) in which the Sun passes through all the twelve signs of the Zodiac. The period to which reference is made started in the sign Aries, the ram. The Orient, however, harks still further back, to a much earlier period and to a still more ancient date, remote in the night of time, when the greater World Cycle started in the sign Sagittarius, the Archer. The symbol of this is sometimes (towards the latter part of the cycle) depicted as an archer, riding on a horse and (in the early part of the cycle) as a centaur, half man and half horse. Both refer to an emerging revelation of the consciousness of Deity as revealed through some Great Divine Expression, through some manifesting Son of God. The point to bear in mind is that this Rider on the white horse is no extra-planetary Entity or Life, but is essentially One like unto ourselves - human and animal combined as are we all, but fused with Divinity and inspired from on high, informed by some cosmic and divine principle, as Christ was informed with the Love of God and carried the revelation of love to man. The Rider is one of our Humanity who has reached a pre-destined goal and who - for very love and understanding of man - has remained for ages in the secret place of revelation (as it is esoterically called), waiting until his hour comes around again and he can then issue forth to lead his people to triumphant victory. This coming One is on the Path of a World Savior just as the more potent Lives, the Lords of Liberation, are on the Path of World Service. They issue forth via that Highest Spiritual Centre wherein the Will of God is held in solution or custody, for gradual release or revelation as Humanity can arrive at the needed point of understanding response and receptivity. Though they can be reached relatively easily, it must be through the massed intent of the many focussed minds. The Rider on the white horse can be reached by the individual aspirant if he can raise his consciousness adequately high. This Rider comes forth (from the centre wherein the Love of God is held for distribution) as the Human Centre (which we call Humanity) becomes attuned to true love and can identify itself with all men, responding freely and without any inhibition to Divine Love - which is wisdom, understanding, and effective, skilful activity. (13-268/270)

The method of direct incarnation was earlier seen when the Kumaras were in physical form. This only applied to some of them. Sanat Kumara and his pupils are in physical form, but have not taken dense physical bodies. They work on the vital etheric levels, and dwell in etheric bodies. Shamballa, where they dwell, exists in physical matter as do the Kumaras, but it is matter of the higher ethers of the physical plane, and
only when man has developed etheric vision will the mystery lying be-
yond the Himalayas be revealed. Therefore, Sanat Kumara is the Plan-
etary Logos yet he is not. A reflection of this method of direct incarna-
tion can be seen when a disciple steps out of his body and permits his
Guru, or a more advanced chela, to use it. (3-753)

A very interesting period will come about the year 1966 and persist to
the end of the Century. It is one for which the Great Ones are already
making due preparation. It concerns a centennial effort of the Lodge
and of the Personages taking part therein. Each Century sees a cen-
tennial effort of the Lodge along a particular line of force made to for-
ward the ends of evolution, and the effort for the twentieth Century will
be upon a larger scale than has been the ease for a very long time, and
will involve a number of Great Ones. (...)

In the effort immediately ahead several of the Great Ones are con-
cerned and the Master of the Masters himself. In their „forthcoming“ for
work three out of the various methods of appearing mentioned earlier
will be seen in full activity, and it is on these three that we might now
touch.

In the appearing of the Bodhisattva himself, the mystery of the Bodhi-
sattva will be seen in its fullest sense, and it is not for us here to enlarge
upon it. Suffice it to say that the vestures of the Great One will be used,
but time will show whether the coming Lord will clothe upon those ves-
tures a physical vehicle at this particular juncture, or whether the astral
plane may not be the field of his activity. If the student ponders upon
the consequences entailed in the appropriation of this vesture, much
light upon probable happenings will be thrown. The vestures act in a
dual capacity:

1. They are very highly magnetized, and therefore have a profound
   and far-reaching effect when utilized.

2. They act as a focal point for the force of the Lord Buddha and link
   up the coming Lord with him, enabling him to increase his own stu-
   pendous resources by drawing upon still higher force centres, via
   the Lord Buddha.

This force will find its expression upon the astral plane, producing vast
results of a quieting nature and bringing, by reflex action, peace on
Earth. The transmutation of desire into aspiration, and the transforma-
tion of low desire into high desire, will be some of the effects, while the
result of the force flowing through will produce profound reactions of the Deva denizens of that plane. Through the vibration thus set, up will come the possibility of many (who would otherwise not do so) taking the First Initiation. Later, towards the end of the greater cycle, the coming Avatar will again employ the vestures with all that is entailed thereby, and will take a physical body, thus demonstrating on the physical plane the force of the Logos in the administration of the Law. When he comes at the close of this Century and makes his power felt, he will come as the Teacher of Love and Unity, and the keynote he will strike will be regeneration through love poured forth on all. As he will work primarily on the astral plane, this will demonstrate on the physical plane in the formation of active groups in every city of any size, and in every country, which will work aggressively for unity, co-operation and brotherhood in every department of life - economic, religious, social and scientific.

These groups will achieve results now impossible, owing to the retention of buddhic force, but later this force will be set loose on Earth via the medium of the Great Lord, operating as an aspect of the Logos, and as a focal point for the consciousness and energy of the Buddha. It is this impending probability which is held in mind during the Century at the annual recurrence of the may-full-moon. Students would do well to further the ends of the Occult Hierarchy by a similar concentration at the time of the festival, thus setting up currents of thought which will have a great appeal in the occult sense of that term.

Indication of the nearing of this event will be seen in the reaction which will be set up during the next twenty-five years against crime, sovietism, and the extreme radicalism which is now being made use of by certain powers to achieve ends contrary to the plans of the Lord. The era of peace will be ushered in by a gathering together on Earth of the forces which stand for construction, and development, and by a conscious deliberate banding together of groups in every land who embody the principle (as far as they can vision it) of Brotherhood. Watch the signs of the times, and be not discouraged over the immediate future. The appearance of the Great Lord on the astral plane (whether followed by his physical incarnation or not) will date from a certain Wesak Festival at which a mantra (known only to those attaining the Seventh Initiation) will be pronounced by the Buddha, thus setting loose force, and enabling his Great Brother to fulfil his mission. Hence the gradual recognition of the may-full-moon, and its true significance in the occident is desirable, and opportunity will be offered to all who are willing to place themselves in the line of this force, and thus become vitalized by it, and
consequently available for service. The reaction mentioned above, will also become possible through the pressure brought to bear by the present children, many of whom are chelas and some initiates. They have come in to prepare the way for the coming of His Feet. When the hour strikes (five years prior to the date of his descent) they will be in the full flower of their service and will have recognized their work, even though they may not be conscious of that which the future holds hid. When the hour has come many cases of overshadowing will be seen and will demonstrate in a threefold manner. In all countries, in the orient and the occident, prepared disciples and highly evolved men and women, will be found who will be doing the work along the lines intended, and who will be occupying places of prominence which will make them available for the reaching of the many. Their bodies also will be sufficiently pure to permit of the overshadowing. It will only be possible in the case of those who have been consecrated since childhood, who have been servers of the race all their lives, or who, in previous lives, have acquired the right by karma. (3-753/756)
SPIRITUAL PLANS

1. The Plane of divine life  Adi Sea of fire
2. The Plane of monadic life  Anupadaka Akasha
3. The Plane of Spirit  Atma Primeval-Ether
4. The Plane of the intuition  Buddhi Air
5. The Plane of mind  Mental Fire
6. The Plane of desire  Astral Astral Light
7. The Plane of density  Physical Ether (3-44)

The seven worlds correspond to the modern occult division of our Solar System into seven planes embodying seven states of consciousness and enfold ing seven great types of living beings. The analogy will be seen as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Physical Plane</th>
<th>Earth world</th>
<th>Physical consciousness</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Astral Plane</td>
<td>World of the emotions</td>
<td>Karmic or desire consciousness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mental Plane</td>
<td>World of the mind and the soul</td>
<td>Mind consciousness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buddhic Plane</td>
<td>Christ world</td>
<td>Intuition or Christ consciousness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atmic Plane</td>
<td>Spiritual world</td>
<td>Planetary consciousness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monadic Plane</td>
<td>Divine world</td>
<td>God-Consciousness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logioic Plane</td>
<td>World of the emanating cause</td>
<td>Absolute consciousness</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each plane has seven lower planes.
Each plane has its equivalent on the level of the cosmic planes.
In the three planes of man’s endeavour we have reflected the three aspects of the Logos as they produce manifestation:

*The Mental Plane* - reflection of the first aspect. The plane of concept, of the union of Father-Spirit-Will and Mother-Matter-Energy. This is the work of the Logos, and this union produces the Son, for Divine thought takes form. The body of the Soul, is there found.

*Astral Plane* - reflection of the second aspect, the Son. Materialization proceeds through desire, and the form grows and evolves, becoming more adequate.

*Physical Plane* - Manifestation. The thought-form (of man or the Logos) appears in activity. The Son is born on the physical plane, the thought of the Thinker (divine or human) becomes an entity, separated from its originating source, yet energized by the vitality emanating from him. (3-620/621)

It might be well to realize that purpose emanates from the cosmic mental plane and is the all-inclusive, synthetic, motivating principle which expresses itself as the Divine Will upon the Cosmic Physical Plane - the seven planes of our Planetary Life. This dynamic energy focuses itself through the Lives or Beings who control and dominate Shamballa. Until the Divine Purpose has been achieved, the Planetary Logos holds all in manifestation through the potency of his Will, and animates all forms with electric fire. Knowledge of this Will and Purpose comes to the student who is constructing the antahkarana and who is, therefore, coming under the control of the Spiritual Triad, the threefold expression of the Monad. (11-129/130)

The Hierarchy is existent upon the buddhic plane, which is the first of the cosmic ethers, and it works from there, impressing mental matter. Shamballa works on the levels of the three highest ethers whilst Humanity works primarily in the three worlds of the dense cosmic physical plane. The New Group of World Servers has in it „units of energy” who can work both with matter and with substance. (11-188/189)

The note, the quality and the influence of the cosmic astral plane is love - the higher correspondence of emotion as experienced upon the astral plane of the planetary or solar manifestation. It is therefore to be realized that the Hierarchy is definitely under the impact of energies ema-
nating from the cosmic astral plane, whilst Shamballa reacts to influences coming from the cosmic mental plane. (18-357)

Some small grasp of the nature of the consciousness of Shamballa will emerge as we study this section of the Treatise, for the higher levels of the cosmic etheric plane are permeated with energies emanating from the cosmic astral plane and the cosmic mental plane. These energies, playing through and directed by the great Lives who form a permanent nucleus of the Council Chamber at Shamballa, do condition and are the impelling, motivating and relating power behind all the evolutionary processes on lower levels. (18-363)

The Hierarchy itself is the intermediary between Shamballa and Humanity. The etheric plane (and by this I mean the cosmic, planetary and individual etheric vehicles) is the intermediary between the higher planes and the dense physical body. The whole system of occult or esoteric revelation is based on this wonderful doctrine of interdependence, of a planned and arranged conscious linking, and of the transmission of energy from one aspect of divine manifestation to another. Everywhere and through everything is circulation, transmission, and modes of passing energy from one form to another form, and always through an appropriate mechanism. (17-615)

The Earth Plane is described by Vyasa as "supported respectively by solid matter, by water, by fire, by wind, by air and by darkness wherein living creatures, having been allotted a long and grievous length-of-life, feeling the misery incurred as the result of their own karma, are born." (23-299)

The Goal of Evolution is the attainment of consciousness on all planes. Owing to the small evolutionary attainment of the race only the physical plane is as yet in any way brought under conscious control. The knowledge which deals with that Plane, the information which is concerned with densest objectivity, the subtotal of facts connected with the five lower subplanes of the physical plane are (from the occult standpoint) considered esoteric. During the next two races the other two subplanes will be mastered, and the entire mass of knowledge concerned with physical and etheric matter, with energy, form and experience on the physical plane, will be easily available to man, and concern only his five physical senses.
Information and knowledge of the life evolving through the forms will for a considerably longer time be considered esoteric, as also will the apprehension and comprehension of the matter aspect, and the laws governing energy on the astral and the mental planes. This is stated in connection with average man, the rank and file of Humanity. Objective or esoteric information is largely that obtained or ascertained by men in the Hall of Learning by means of the five senses, and by experiment. Experiment in due course of time and after many cycles of incarnation is transmuted into experience, and this produces eventually that which we call instinct, or the habitual reaction of some type of consciousness to a given set of circumstances, or of environment. These two factors of the senses and of experimental contact can be seen working out in the Animal and Human Kingdoms. The difference between the two exists in the ability of the man consciously to remember, apprehend, anticipate, and utilize the fruits of past experience, and thus influence the present and prepare for the future. He employs the physical brain for this purpose. An animal likewise has an instinctual memory, apprehension, and an embryo anticipation, but (lacking mind) he is unable to adjust them to circumstances in the sense of rearrangement, and lacks the capacity consciously to utilize, and thus reap, the benefit of past events, and to learn from experience in the manner which a man does. The animal uses the solar plexus in the same way that a man uses the brain; it is the organ of instinct. All that can be acquired by instinct and by the use of the concrete mind functioning through the physical brain can be considered as dealing with that which we call esoteric. It is thus evident how the range of fact will differ according to:

1. The age of the soul.
2. Experience developed and used.
3. Condition of the brain and the physical body.
4. Circumstances and environment.

As time progresses and man reaches a fair state of evolution, mind is more rapidly developed, and a new factor comes gradually into play. Little by little the Intuition, or the transcendental mind, begins to function, and eventually supersedes the lower or concrete mind. It then utilizes the physical brain as a receiving plate, but at the same time develops certain centres in the head, and thus transfers the zone of its
activity from the physical brain to the higher head centres, existing in etheric, matter. (3-286/287)

The astral body is either attentive to the egoic impression or swayed by the million voices of Earth. It apparently has no voice of its own, no character of its own. This has been pictured for us in the Gita where Arjuna stands midway between the two opposing forces of good and evil and searches for the right attitude to both. The astral plane is the battleground of the soul, the place of victory or the place of defeat. It is the “kurukshetra”, upon which the great choice is made. (23-215/216)

The astral plane and the buddhic plane are related, as we already know. The astral is negative in relation to the buddhic plane. When the polarity of the different planes is known, when the polarity of the sub-planes is comprehended, and when the interaction between them and the corresponding cosmic planes is grasped, then will man be free, but not before. When the polarity of the ethers to each other and their relationship to the whole is comprehended, human evolution will have run its course. A Master has solved the problem of electrical phenomena in the three worlds, hence his freedom. Further, when the relationship of the negative form to the positive Spirit is grasped, and their joint connection with the Cosmic Entities who indwell the whole system is somewhat apprehended, group liberation will be achieved. (3-324)

The Law of Love is the law of the astral plane. It aims at the transmutation of the desire nature, and links it up with the greater magnetism of the love aspect on the buddhic plane. (3-569)

On the astral plane, the home of the desires, originate those feelings which we call personal love. In the lowest type of human being this shows itself as animal passion. As evolution proceeds it shows itself as a gradual expansion of the love faculty, passing through the stages of love of mate, love of family, love of surrounding associates, to love of one's entire environment; patriotism gives place later to love of Humanity, often Humanity as exemplified in one of the Great Ones. The astral plane is, at the present time, the most important for us, for in desire - not corrected or transmuted - lies the difference between the personal consciousness and that of the Soul. (3-595)

The astral plane is man's principal battle-ground and the area of his most intense field of sensation, - mental sensation (esoterically under-
stood) is for him as yet only a possibility. The astral body is the seat of man's most violent vibration, and these vibrations are a potent cause of his physical plane activities. If man only realized it, the Devas of the astral plane at present very largely control what he does and says, and his goal of evolution (his immediate goal) is to liberate himself from their control in order that he, the real Ego or thinker, may be the dominating influence. (...

If these remarks are rightly apprehended, some understanding will come of what is meant when the Deva Evolution is spoken of as being a „parallel evolution“ to that of man. In the three worlds the two lines of evolution parallel each other, and must not be consciously one. (3-662/663)

In the esoteric philosophy we are taught, as well you know, that on the mental plane there are three aspects of the mind, or of that mental creature we call a man. These three aspects constitute the most important part of his nature:

1. His lower concrete mind, the reasoning principle. It is with this aspect of the man that our educational processes profess to deal.

2. That Son of Mind, which we call the Ego or Soul. This is the intelligence principle, and is called by many names in the esoteric literature, such as the Solar Angel, the Agnishvattas, the Christ Principle, etc. With this, religion in the past has professed to deal.

3. The higher abstract mind, the custodian of ideas, and that which is the conveyor of illumination to the lower mind, once that lower mind is in connection with the soul. With this world of ideas philosophy has professed to deal.

We might call these three aspects:

The receptive mind, the mind as dealt with by the psychologists.
The individualized mind, the Son of Mind. The illuminating mind, the higher mind.

Third, the gap between the lower mind and the soul has to be bridged, and curiously enough Humanity has always realized this and has talked therefore in terms of „achieving unity“ or „making the at-one-ment“ or „attaining-alignment.“ These are all attempts to express this intuitively realized truth. (…)

96
The *antahkarana* is the bridge the man builds - through meditation, understanding and the magical creative work of the Soul between the three aspects of his mind nature. (12-5/6)

Though for man the fourth plane, the buddhic, is the place of triumph, and the goal of his endeavour, for the Heavenly Man it is the battle-ground, while for the Solar Logos it is the burning-ground. (3-521)

For this system, the buddhic plane, the Human Kingdom, and the Fourth Ray of Harmony or Beauty or Synthesis, have a point of correspondence, just as the Fourth Root Race is the one in which the synthesis is first observed - the door into the Fifth Kingdom of Spirit being then opened. The Fourth Root Race also developed the astral capacity that made contact with the fourth or buddhic level possible. (3-588)

In both the cosmic and solar physical planes, the plane of buddhi is ever the plane of at-one-ment, or the meeting ground of diversities, and of their blending - not into a fundamental unity - but into group unity. This is owing to the fact that the buddhic plane is pre-eminently the plane most concerned with the Evolution of the Heavenly Men. (...) Further, the two great evolutions (human and deva) find their group unity on the buddhic plane, and portions of both Hierarchies blend and merge so as to form the body of the Divine Hermaphrodite. On the buddhic plane definite and permanent alliance may be seen. (3-328)

There is a factor bearing upon the etheric body to which very little reference has ever been made, the reason being that it would have been utterly useless information. Let me embody it in a tabulated statement, beginning with a few points earlier imparted but which should here be repeated for clarity and placed in proper sequence:

1. The Planetary Logos works through the medium of the three Major Centres:
   a. The Centre where the Will of God is known: Shamballa.
   b. The Centre where the Love of God is manifest: the Hierarchy.
   c. The Centre where the Intelligence of God is producing the evolutionary process: Humanity.

2. The three Major Centres, both planetary and human, exist in ethe-
ric substance and they may or may not produce physical correspondences. All the Masters, for instance, do not work through a physical vehicle. They nevertheless have an etheric body composed of the substance of the cosmic etheric levels - buddhic, atmic, monadic and logoic levels - and these levels are the four cosmic ethers, the higher correspondence of our etheric planes. These higher levels are the four levels of the cosmic physical plane. Until they choose, at the Sixth Initiation of Decision, one of the Seven Paths of Ultimate Destiny, the Masters function in their cosmic etheric bodies.

These three major energy centres are closely related to each other, and through his own individual Major Centres (the head, the heart and the throat) the disciple is in relation with the three planetary centres. I would have you ponder on this statement for it has practical value. (11-159/160)

The three periodical vehicles which compose the expression of the human being and which make him what he is (the Monad, the Soul, and the Personality) are each related to the three planetary centres: Shamballa, the Hierarchy, and Humanity and therefore to each of man's individual three Major Centres. (11-192)

In connection with the manifestation of electricity on the mental, astral and physical planes. We will not enlarge upon the subject, as it will later be discussed as fully as may be possible. Suffice it to say that the Law holds good and that what is laid down as fact anent a Heavenly Man on his own planes is equally true of man on the four lower planes. Thus:

**A Solar Logos**

1. Electrical vibration the plane logoic or adi
2. Electrical light the plane monadic or anupadaka
3. Electrical sound the plane of atma
4. Electrical color the plane of buddhi

**A Heavenly Man**

1. Electrical vibration the plane monadic
2. Electrical light the plane of atma
3. Electrical sound the plane of buddhi
4. Electrical color  the mental plane

A Man

1. Electrical vibration  buddhic plane
2. Electrical light  the mental plane
3. Electrical sound  the astral plane
4. Electrical color  the physical plane (3-331)

The fourth plane, the buddhic, by the aid of manas, will gradually be realized. This will be done as manas is transmuted into wisdom. (3-407)

The senses may be defined as those organs whereby man becomes aware of his surroundings. (...)
Each of these five senses has a definite connection with one or other of the seven planes of manifestation, and has also a correspondence on all the planes.

Plane - Sense

1. Physical  Hearing
2. Astral  Touch or feeling
3. Mental  Sight
4. Buddhic  Taste
5. Atmic  Smell (23-322/323)
CHAINS OF PLANETS, ROUNDS AND RACES

Seven world periods make - one round
Seven rounds make - one chain period
Seven chain periods make - one planetary scheme
Ten planetary schemes make - one Solar System (3-63)

We are dealing with the expansions of consciousness of a Planetary Logos through the medium of:

1. The Chains.
2. The Rounds.
3. The Kingdoms of Nature.
4. The Root Races.

It should be remembered that the consciousness he is in process of developing is that of the absolute will and purpose of the Solar Logos, as it is the expression of the desire of the Cosmic Logos. (3-1042)

The main idea underlying the question we have been endeavouring to answer has to do with the relationship between the schemes, chains, rounds, and races, and it should be borne in mind that these manifestations bear the same relationship to a Heavenly Man as incarnations do to a human being. This gives the opportunity here to bring out perhaps a little more clearly the place of cycles in the evolution of all these Entities from a man up to a Cosmic Logos, via a Heavenly Man and a Solar Logos. (3-300)

What is the relation between:

1. The ten planetary schemes?
2. The seven sacred planets?
3. The seven chains in a scheme?
4. The seven globes in a chain?
5. The seven rounds on a globe?
6. The seven root races and the seven subraces?
The Seven Plans of our Solar System

I
The Divine
A.D.I or Plan of the LOGOS
First Cosmic-Etheric Plan

II
Monadic Plan
Anupadaka
Second Cosmic-Etheric Plan

III
Spiritual Plan
Atmic Plan
Third Cosmic-Etheric Plan

IV
Intuitional Plan
Buddhic Plan
Fourth Cosmic-Etheric Plan

V
Mental
Manasic Plan
Cosmic-Gaseous Plan
Mental Unity

VI
Emotional Plan
Astral Plan
Cosmic-Fluid Plan

VII
Physic Plan
Physical
Cosmic-Dense Plan
First, Second, Third, Fourth, Gaseous, Liquid, Dense Plan

The Constitution of Man
**PARABRAHMAN**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Christianity</th>
<th>Hinduism</th>
<th>Vedanta</th>
<th>Secret Doctrine</th>
<th>Aspects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Father</td>
<td>Shiva</td>
<td>Sat</td>
<td>1. Logos, unmanifested</td>
<td>Existence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Son</td>
<td>Vishnu</td>
<td>Chit</td>
<td>2. Logos, Spirit-Matter</td>
<td>Salvation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holy Spirit</td>
<td>Brahma</td>
<td>Ananda</td>
<td>3. Logos, Creator, Wisdom</td>
<td>Intelligence</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Divine Hierarchy**

1. Cosmic Plan

2. Cosmic Plan

3. Cosmic Plan

4. Cosmic Plan

5. Cosmic Plan

6. Cosmic Plan

**Solar System**

- Logos of our own
- Solar system, the Goal

7 Planetary chains of our solar system

7 planets of our earth chain

7 Root races

7 Subraces

The subdivisions must be seen as forever repeating themselves on all seven cosmic planes.

7. Cosmic plan (cosmic-prakriti), which ought to appear in the same size as the other planes. The 7 subplanes of this lowest cosmic plane are the 7 large planes of our solar system, of which each in turn is subdivided into 7 subplanes.
We have in this question a vast quantity of matter to deal with and it will be impossible for us to do more than to get a broad and general idea. (3-288)

It must be remembered that every scheme has Seven Chains. That each chain has seven globes, making a totality of forty-nine globes. That each globe is again in turn occupied, by the life of the Logos during what we call seven rounds, making literally three hundred and forty-three incarnations, or fresh impulses to manifest. (3-366/367)

A scheme, in its totality, corresponds to the Monad, or to the monadic auric egg, in connection with a human being and his forty-nine cycles.

A chain, in its totality corresponds to the body egoic of a human being, to the causal body with its seven great cycles mentioned elsewhere in these pages, and hinted at in certain occult books.

A globe, with its Seven Races corresponds to a particular series of incarnations in connection with a man, incarnate or discarnate, for all globes are not on physical levels.

A physical globe, in a chain corresponds to a particular physical incarnation of a man. The Planetary Logos takes physical form in his Planet and is its life and works out his purposes.

A root race, simply is analogous to the „seven parts“ (as Shakespeare phrases it) as played by the midget, man. In a root race a Heavenly Man is simply living out his life, working through some experience in the great work of developing buddhi or corporate action, (for buddhi is the unifying principle of groups) and, in the process of experiencing and developing, he sweeps into his vibratory capacity all the cells in his body. In the ease of a human being the cells in his body (the material cells) are involutionary lives, animated by the Third Logos, co-operating with the Second Logos. In the case of a Planetary Logos, the cells in his body are evolutionary lives (deva and human units) animated by the life of the Second Logos, co-operating with the First Logos, and utilizing the activities of the Third Logos for purposes of manifesting.

Having pointed out these things, the place the Earth chain and Globe play in the evolution of the Planetary Logos of the Earth scheme should be clearer to the student. (3-382/383)
Within the scheme the chain that concerns us the most, and which is temporarily of the most vital importance to the Planetary Logos, is the Earth chain, the fourth in order again, thus bringing about another alignment of very grave moment. This carries with it special opportunity, and permits of the entry of force from the cosmos itself, or of extra-systemic electrical vitality. This super-stimulation results in what looks to us like cataclysms, and a stupendous shattering of forms, but it is simply the necessary sequence to the vitalization of the life within the form, and the breaking of the limiting form unable to bear the cosmic action.

Again within the chain, the globe at present receiving planetary polarization, or at present embodying in a special sense the life of the Planetary Logos is the Earth, the fourth in order. This brings about a still further alignment.

Add to the above facts the accepted knowledge that this is the fourth round and we have a fivefold alignment which is of paramount significance to us all, though. It had even greater significance and force in the Fourth Root Race, and brought about that stupendous psychic event - the opening of the door of Initiation to the Human Hierarchy. These very important facts merit close attention, and the consideration of all occult students. They hold the key whereby some comprehension of manas and of Planetary Evolution may come about. What have we, therefore, in this special cyclic alignment?

1. A Solar System of the fourth order.
2. The fourth scheme in the system.
3. The fourth chain in the scheme.
4. The fourth globe in the chain.
5. The fourth round.

All these are found active within the same cycle, and all therefore bring about a simultaneous alignment which results in the clearing of a channel direct from the heart of our scheme through every ring-pass-not to the cosmic correspondence, found outside the Solar Sphere.

To the above realization, we must add yet the further fact that the Fourth Creative Hierarchy is the one whose Evolution we are considering, and it will be apparent to the most superficial student that in these thoughts lies hidden the clue, not only to man but to the entire cyclic evolution in which he is taking part. (3-362/363)
This Fourth Earth Chain is in this connection one of the most important, for it is the appointed place for the domination of the etheric body by the Human Monad, with the aim in view of both human and planetary escape from limitations. This Earth chain, though not one of the Seven Sacred Planetary Chains, is of vital importance at this time to the Planetary Logos, who temporarily employs it as a medium of incarnation, and of expression. This fourth round finds the solution of its strenuous and chaotic life in the very simple fact of the shattering of the etheric web in order to effect liberation, and permit a later and more adequate form to be employed. (3-114)

The note of the Human Kingdom, sounded in quadruple intensity on this globe, has produced portentous happenings, and I would suggest to all occult investigators the close study and scrutiny of the following manifestations in time and space:

1. The fourth Creative Hierarchy The human.
2. The fourth scheme Our Earth scheme.
3. The fourth chain The Earth chain.
4. The fourth globe Our Planet.
5. The fourth Kingdom The Human.
6. The fourth round The first strictly human round.
7. The four Kumaras Embodiers of Humanity.
8. The fourth plane The buddhic, the Human Goal.
9. The fourth ether The physical correspondence of the buddhic plane.

One fundamental sound is responded to by all these varied factors. It is the note that is the cause of their existence and the basis of their being. This note, if sought for and found, will bring into close alliance all of these factors till they are blended into a great Occult Unity. It will bring likewise into co-operation the band of Devas who are the essences of the fourth human principle. (3-498)

The Fourth Creative Hierarchy is essentially the Hierarchy of manas. This is no play on words, but a statement of deep occult significance. The statement has been made with entire accuracy that five Hierarchies out of the twelve have passed out and that seven remain. Of
these seven, our Human Hierarchy is the fourth, making it literally the ninth when counting the entire twelve. (3-363)

We might now, prior to continuing with our subject, name the different chains of the Earth scheme. We must bear carefully in mind the fact that these are simply names, affixed to the chains and globes for the sake of clarity. (…)

1. Neptune
2. Venus
3. Saturn
4. Earth
5. Mercury
6. Mars
7. Jupiter (3-389)

This Fourth Ether in this fourth round and on this fourth chain has to be completely mastered and controlled by the Human Hierarchy, the fourth creative. Every unit of the human family has to attain this mastery before the end of this round. (3-327)

The fourth etheric sub-plane of the physical plane is the immediate concern of

1. Man the Microcosm,
2. The Heavenly Man the Planetary Logos,

In this fourth chain and fourth round, the fourth ether is beginning to be studied, and - viewed as a separating web - it permits occasional exit to those of suitable vibration. (3-101)

It is now possible for us to come definitely down to the consideration of our Earth chain within the Earth scheme, and see something of the origin of the manasic principle in the present group of incarnating egos, units of the fourth Creative Hierarchy. It is necessary here for students to remember that only one group in the Fourth Hierarchy was affected by the coming in of manas in the Third Root Race, and that therefore
in incarnation on the Planet at this time are component parts of the two
groups: One group, which received the manasic stimulation during this
world period, and another group which received the stimulation during
the previous chain. The last named group can be seen incarnating in
all those who tread the Probationary Path, who are counted as the ad-
vanced units of the race, and considered as the notables among men.
Owing to the difference between the two groups may be traced much
of the world unrest. (3-379)

As stated in various occult books, many of the present advanced Hu-
manity individualized on the moon chain, and only took physical bodies
in the Earth chain during the Fourth Root Race, thus escaping
incarnation during the first three rounds, and the first two races of the
fourth round. In the interim, they came under the planetary influence
of another Logos of a scheme, and were occupied during that immense
period of time in fanning the manasic flame, and developing the
attributes of manas, so that the Atlantean root race found them
adequately equipped to cope with life conditions. (3-364/365)

Just as in connection with our Planetary Logos, the three etheric plan-
ets of our chain - Earth, Mercury and Mars form a triangle of rare im-
portance, so it may be here said that at the present point in evolution
of the logoic centres, Venus, Earth and Saturn form one triangle of
great interest. (3-181)

It is not easy for us to do more than grip as a mental concept the fact
that the rays, schemes, planets, chains, rounds, races and laws form
a unit. Seen from the angle of human vision the confusion seems unim-
aginable, and the key of its solution to be so hidden as to be useless.
Yet, seen from the angle of logoic sight, the whole moves in unison,
and is geometrically accurate. (3-597/598)

It must be remembered that just as the planes of a Solar System stand
for a different purpose, vibrate to a different key, and serve their own
specific ends, so do the Globes serve an analogous function.

1. *Globe 1*, is that of ultimate abstraction, and of origination. It is the
   initial globe of manifestation

2. *Globe 2*, is the first sheath in which a Heavenly Man embodies
   himself.
3. *Globes 3, 4, 5*, are those through which he demonstrates the possession of the manasic principle.

4. *Globes 6 and 7*, are the ones through which he manifests buddhi, through forms built by means of the manasic principle.

This can be equally predicated on a larger scale of a chain. (3-376/377)

This proceeds macrocosmically through the Seven Heavenly Men, who are actively intelligent, inherently love, and are objectively seen through their forms, the planetary schemes. In their totality they are the Logos, the Grand Man of the Heavens. In the case of a Heavenly Man the development proceeds through the Seven Groups of human entities who form their psychic centres. These groups are on their own plane developing intelligence, are inherently love, and can be objectively contacted on the seven chains of a scheme. In the case of individual man the development proceeds through his seven centres, which are the key to his psychic evolution. A man is also developing intelligence, is inherently love, and is objectively seen through one or other of his bodies. (3-267/268)

A systemic formation of great importance in the next round should be pointed out which will bring three schemes:

**The Earth scheme**

Mars

Mercury

into such a position in relation to each other that the following results will eventuate:

1. A systemic triangle will be formed.

2. Logoic Kundalini will circulate freely between these three points.

3. A certain great Logoic Centre will be vitalized and the attention of logoic Kundalini will pass from the present triangle in process of forming (the Earth, Venus, and a scheme whose name it is advisable to withhold) to the other.
4. An entirely new group of human beings will sweep into incarnation in our Earth scheme. Three fifths of the present Humanity, being on the Probationary Path, or the Path of Initiation, at that time, will have their centre of consciousness definitely on the mental plane, whilst two fifths will remain focussed on the astral. There two fifths will pass into temporary Pralaya, preparatory to their transference to another scheme, as the Earth scheme will no longer provide for them an adequate place of nurture.

5. Entities will come in from Mars to the Earth scheme, and will there find their necessary field of endeavour.

6. Mercurian life will begin to synthesize, and to be transferred to its synthesizing Planet. In the case of Mercury this synthesizing Planet is not Saturn, but one of the other two higher Major Centres.

7. The „Judgment Day“ in the fifth round, or the point of attainment of our Heavenly Man, will see a period of planetary strife on mental levels which will cause the present world unrest to seem as nothing. As pointed out earlier, this present struggle has been to test the ability of the entities within the present human forms to appreciate their mental forces, and through the power of mind to transcend feeling, or pain. The struggle in the fifth round will be between higher and lower mind, and the battle ground will be the causal body. (3-464/465)
III. THE SPIRITUAL HIERARCHY
PLAN OF GOD

The whole Cosmos is guided, controlled and animated by an almost endless series of Hierarchies of sentient Beings, each having a mission to perform. Among these the Hierarchy of Human Monads has a place. (3-91)

The Purpose of God is that which implements the Plan. This purpose is the motivating life behind all that emanates from Shamballa and it is that which impulses all the activities of the Hierarchy. The task of the Hierarchy is to formulate the Plan for all forms of life in the three worlds and the four Kingdoms in Nature. This Plan, in time and space, is not in any way concerned with individual man or with the life of any micro-cosmic entity in any of the Kingdoms of Nature. But with the whole, the cycles of time, with those Vast Plans of Livingness which man calls history, with nations and races, with world religions and great political ideologies and with social organizations which produce permanent changes in types, constitutions, planetary areas and cyclic manifestations. It will therefore be obvious to you that from the standpoint of man's little mind, these plans are well-nigh impossible to grasp. From the standpoint of the vision of the initiate who has developed or is developing the wider grasp and who can see and think and vision in terms of the Eternal now, the significance is clear. (3-307)

The Monads of the Fourth Creative Hierarchy, the Human Monads, exist in three main groups:

1. The Monads of Will.
2. The Monads of Love.
3. The Monads of Activity.

Mahachohan. The officer in our Planetary Hierarchy who presides over the activities carried on in the four minor rays and their synthesizing Third Ray. He has to do with civilization with the intellectual culture of the races, and with intelligent energy. He is the head of all the Adepts.

Bodhisattva. The exponent of Second Ray force, the Teacher of the Adepts of men and of angels. This office was originally held by the Buddha, but his place was taken (after his Illumination) by the Christ. The
work of the Bodhisattva is with the religions of the world, and with the Spiritual Essence in man.

*The Manu.* The one who presides over the evolution of the races. He is the ideal man. He has to work with the forms through which Spirit is to manifest. He destroys, and builds up again. These three Individuals preside over the three Departments into which the Hierarchy is divided, and therefore represent in their particular sphere the three aspects of Divine Manifestation. (3-119/120)

It is a fundamental law in this Solar System, and therefore in our planetary life experience, that the substance through which Divinity (in time and space) expresses itself is karmatically conditioned. It is impregnated by those qualities and aspects which are the product of earlier manifestations of that Being in whom we live and move and have our being. This is the basic fact lying behind the expression of that Trinity or Triad of Aspects with which all the world religions have made us familiar. This trinity is as follows:

*The Father-Aspect - This is the underlying Plan of God.*

The Will-Aspect - The essential Cause of Being.
Purpose - Life purpose, motivating evolution. The note of synthetic sound. (18-464)

All Souls are identical with the Oversoul.

1. The Logos of the Solar System is the Macrocosm. Man is the Microcosm.
2. Soul is an aspect of every form of life from a Logos to an atom.
3. This relationship between all Souls and the Oversoul constitutes the basis for the scientific belief in Brotherhood. Brotherhood is a fact in nature, not an ideal.
4. The Law of Correspondences will explain the details of this relationship. This Law of Correspondences or of Analogy is the interpretive law of the system, and explains God to man.
5. Just as God is the Macrocosm for all the Kingdoms in Nature, so man is the Macrocosm for all the Subhuman Kingdoms.

114
6. The goal for the evolution of the atom is self-consciousness as exemplified in the Human Kingdom. The goal for the evolution of man is group consciousness, as exemplified by a Planetary Logos. The goal for the Planetary Logos is God consciousness, as exemplified by the Solar Logos.

7. The Solar Logos is the sum-total of all the states of consciousness within the Solar System. (3-7)

The rules whereby the Hierarchy may be reached are already well known to the Aspirants of the world. They must become equally well known to the average person. The objectives of the hierarchical work must be emphasized and the nature of the Divine Plan unfolded so that purpose and goal may be presented to Humanity. The synthesis of the chain of hierarchical Existences - from the smallest atom of matter up to and including the Lord of Life himself - must be unfolded. The essential and spiritual interdependence of all and the interrelation of every unit of divine life must be proved. This will eventually lead to that established unity of effort which will express itself in the merging of the Fourth and the Fifth Kingdoms in Nature, and to the establishment of that Brotherhood which will constitute the germ or the seed of the coming manifestation of the Hierarchy as the Heart of God (directly related to the Heart of the Sun) in physical expression. (18-133/134)

That period of orientation will end when a powerful, Earthly Hierarchy will factually, externally and in reality hold sway on Earth, working in all the Kingdoms of Nature and thus bringing about (in truth) the expression of the Divine Plan. This plan is implemented through the medium of the Senior Members of the Hierarchy, who invoke the „Lights which carry out the Will of God“. They are themselves invoked by the Light-Bearers, the Masters. They again, in their turn, are invoked by the aspirants and disciples of the world. Thus is the chain of Hierarchy only a life line, along which travel the love and life of God, from him to us and from us to him. (18-136)

Every great World Cycle sees the emergence of greater beauty, and sees the subtle effects of man's thinking upon the Subhuman Kingdoms in Nature steadily bringing the unknown to the surface, altering the nature of the flora and the fauna of the Planet, and preparing the way for that time of wonder when the Hierarchy will again be exoteri-
cally directing the Plan upon the Earth and aiding Mankind to work with a fuller understanding of the Divine Design. (18-244/245)

Through dedicated and devoted service it brings the Divine Plan into activity in the three worlds of human accomplishment. It is therefore related to the second aspect of the Spiritual Triad and is brought into functioning activity through meditation. (18-461)

The intuition is a blend of the two divine qualities of buddhi-manas, or intuitive spiritual understanding (involving interpretation and identification) and the higher abstract mind, which is essentially the power to comprehend that which is not concrete or tangible but which is, in reality, an innate recognition of the lower aspects of the Divine Plan as it must affect life in the three worlds. Humanity, being still primarily self-conscious and self-centred, regards this Plan as the Divine Plan for man, but - as the seed groups grow and develop - the narrowness of this partial view will become increasingly apparent. God's Plan is all-embracing, and his purposes are inclusive of all forms of life and their relationships. (13-98)

The Members of the Hierarchy are seen to be the Custodians of the Divine Plan and expressions of the Love of God. (13-416)

The beauty of this synthesis and the wonder of this opportunity are surely apparent as we study what is here written and consider these aspects of the Divine Plan. Great forces, under potent Spiritual Leadership, are standing ready to precipitate themselves into this human world of chaos, confusion, aspiration and bewilderment. (13-485)

Something new, yet planned for from the very depth of time, happened in the quiet garden of Gethsemane. Christ, representing Mankind, anchored or established the father's will on Earth and made it possible for intelligent Humanity to carry it out. That will had been known in the Father's House. It had been recognized and adapted to world need by the Spiritual Hierarchy, working under the Christ, and thus took shape as the Divine Plan. Today, because of what Christ did in his moment of crisis hundreds of years ago, Humanity can add its efforts to the working out of that plan. The will-to-good of the father's house can become the goodwill of the Kingdom of God and be transformed into right human relations by intelligent Humanity. Thus the direct line or thread of god's will reaches now from the highest place to the lowest point and
can, in due time, become a *cable of ascension* for the sons of men and of descent for the loving, living Spirit of God. (13-606)

You see, that all that I can do in these abstruse matters is to indicate what you can do, as an individual, to fit yourself to grasp Divine Purpose, and thus see the divine design and patterns as they are in reality. Once you have taken the needed steps and complied with the requirements, the mystery disappears. (18-246)

The masses want love in daily living, right human relations, and an understanding of the underlying Plan. (13-600)

I would ask all aspirants and disciples to ponder upon the destructive Purpose of God - a purpose which is motivated by love, guided by a balanced judgment as to form, and which cherishes and fosters the life and its resultant spiritual values. (18-87)
THE REALM OF GOD,
THE FIFTH KINGDOM OF NATURE

A new definition of God was given us when the Buddha taught that God was Light and showed us the way of illumination, and when Christ revealed to us that God was Love through his life and service on Earth. Today the knowledge aspect of illumination is being comprehended, but the inner meaning of love is only now dimly sensed. Yet light and love have been revealed to the world by two great Sons of God in two Approaches. A new Approach is on the way, bringing us the next needed truth. We ask ourselves: “What will it be?” For it, the knowers and lovers of God and of their fellowmen are prepared; for it, the masses of men wait. (…)

Those who come as the Revealers of the Love of God come from that Spiritual Centre to which the Christ gave the name „the Kingdom of God“. Here dwell the „Spirits of just men made perfect“. Here the Spiritual Guides of the race are to be found and here the Spiritual Executives of God's plans live and work and oversee human and planetary affairs. It is called by many names by many people. It is spoken of as the “Spiritual Hierarchy”, as the “Abode of Light”, as the “Centre where the Masters of the Wisdom are to be found”, as the “Great White Lodge”. From it come those who act as Messengers of the Wisdom of God, Custodians of the truth as it is in Christ, and those whose task it is to save the world, to impart the next revelation and to demonstrate Divinity. All the world Scriptures bear witness to the existence of this Centre of Spiritual Energy. This Spiritual Hierarchy has been steadily drawing nearer to Humanity as men have become more conscious of Divinity and more fitted for contact with the Divine. (13-406/407)

The Spiritual Hierarchy of our Planet is such a vortex. Humanity itself is another, and one which is today in a condition of almost violent activity, owing to its becoming a focus of divine attention. Certain great readjustments are going on in that centre, for it is beginning to conform at long last to divine intention. I have elsewhere pointed out that for the first time in the long history of human development, energy from Shamballa has made a direct impact upon this Third Planetary Centre. This is not due entirely to the point in evolution attained by Mankind; this attainment is only a secondary reason or cause. It is due to the will of Sanat Kumara himself as he prepares for a certain Cosmic Initiation. This Initiation requires the reorganization of the en-
energies flowing through and composing that „centre which we call the race of men“. This creates a rearrangement within the centre itself, and thus brings into manifested expression certain aspects and qualities - always inherent in those energies - which have not hitherto been recognized. This creative crisis has been made possible by three major happenings:

1. The conclusion of a 25'000 thousand year cycle or movement around what is called the lesser Zodiac. This connotes a major cycle of experience in the life of our Planetary Logos. It is related to the interplay between the Planetary Logos and the Solar Logos as the latter responds to energies emanating from the twelve zodiacal constellations.

2. The end of the Piscean Age. This simply means that the energies coming from Pisces during the last 2'000 years are now being rapidly superseded by energies coming from Aquarius. These result in major changes in the life of the Planetary Logos and potently affect his body of manifestation through the medium of his three Major Centres: Shamballa, the Hierarchy and Humanity.

3. The increasingly dominant activity of the Seventh Ray of Order or Ceremonial Magic, as it is somewhat erroneously called. This ray is now coming into manifestation and is in close cooperation with the two above factors. It produces also the lessening of the power of the Sixth Ray of Idealism. This has had a long cycle and has greatly hastened the evolutionary process. It demonstrates its effective work in the emergence today of the great world ideologies. I am necessarily considering these energies only in relation to the human consciousness. (18-550/552)

The stimulation which was set up and the light which was permitted to creep through after the last hierarchical conclave in 1925 has been real and effective. That meeting of the Masters of the Wisdom upon spiritual levels led to three results or happenings, and these we are today experiencing.

*The first* was a fresh inflow of the Christ principle of spiritual or true love which is ever free from emotionalism and selfish intent. This inflow resulted in the immediate and rapid growth of all movements towards
peace, world understanding, goodwill, philanthropic effort and the awakening of the masses of men to the issues of brotherhood.

The second was the stimulation of the principle of relationship and this led to the growth and the perfecting of all sources of inter-communication such as the press, the radio and travel. The inner objective of all this was to bring human beings closer together upon the outer plane of existence and thus parallel objectively the developing inner, spiritual unity.

The third was the inflow of the force of will or power from the Shamballa centre. This, as previously explained, is the most powerful force in the world today, and only twice before in the history of Mankind has this Shamballa energy made its appearance and caused its presence to be felt through the tremendous changes which were brought about. (...) This little known divine energy now streams out from Shamballa. It embodies in itself the energy which lies behind the world crisis of the moment. It is the Will of God to produce certain racial and momentous changes in the consciousness of the race which will completely alter man's attitude to life and his grasp of the spiritual, esoteric and subjective essentials of living. It is this force which will bring about (in conjunction with the energy of love) that tremendous crisis - imminent in the human consciousness - which we call the second crisis, the Initiation of the race into the Mystery of the Ages, into that which has been hid from the beginning. (...) Humanitity is today further advanced spiritually and mentally than might appear from external happenings. The first result of such development is eventually the destruction of the outer form because it is proving inadequate to the pulsing, inner, spiritual life; then, secondly, comes the building of the new and more adequate outer expression. This accounts for the world crisis at this time. The cause is based upon four major factors upon which I would like somewhat to enlarge:

1. Upon the point achieved in racial evolution. This today warrants the building of a better vehicle for human and racial expression.

2. Upon the karmic causes which - as far as present Humanity is concerned - can be traced back to an ancient conflict upon old Atlantis.

3. Upon the coming into incarnation of certain potent personalities
whose dharma or destiny it is to bring about great evolutionary changes.

4. Upon certain planetary happenings, connected with the life of the One „in whom we live and move and have our being.“ These involve the impact upon our Planet of forces and energies which will be instrumental in altering the existing civilization and culture, in climaxing karmic necessity and in thus engineering release, presenting Humanity with that stage in the experience of the disciple which we call the meeting of the Dweller on the Threshold with the Angel of the Presence, and inducing as a consequence a certain Planetary Initiation.

These four stages of the Law of Cause and Effect (as it affects Humanity at this time) might be called:

1. The \textit{perfecting} of form expression - Law of Evolution
2. The \textit{precipitation} of karma - Law of Cause and Effect
3. The \textit{achievement of personality} - Law of Polar Opposites (The Dweller on the Threshold)
4. The attainment of \textit{planetary Initiation} - Law of Initiation. (…)

Another might perhaps can be added which will have significance and meaning to esotericists and to all who have in any way grasped the teaching I have attempted to give you in my books anent the three world centres - Humanity, the Hierarchy and Shamballa. This world crisis is related to the approach or the relation of the Hierarchy to Humanity. That great Spiritual Centre of force, the Human Kingdom, has now reached a point of such potency and of such a high vibratory activity that it is shaken to its very depths. All its evolutionary grades and groups are responding to the stimulation, generated within the centre itself and also stimulated by Forces emanating from the Hierarchical Centre and from Shamballa.

This precipitates a crisis which has had no parallel in human history but which finds a faint reflection in the crisis which overtook the Animal Kingdom and which resulted in the formation of a new Kingdom in Nature - the Human. As I have earlier told you, this present world crisis,
If met correctly and rightly controlled, will result in the manifestation of the Fifth or Spiritual Kingdom upon Earth. This will be brought about by the at-one-ing of the two centres - the Human Centre and the Hierarchy. One of the major planetary syntheses is taking place or, perhaps I should say, can take place. (13-106/111)

Today a balance must be reached, and this will take place through the medium of an enlightened statesmanship and through a political activity which will be based increasingly upon the good of the whole of Humanity, and not upon benefiting any one nation in particular. This balance will not be expressed in religious terms and in so-called spiritual terminology. It will express itself through group work, through conferences, through Leagues of Nations, organized parties and legislation. All of this will be the result of an intensive activity of the Masters and of their disciples upon the First Ray of Will or Power. The quality of their work will be to express the will-to-good. They see the world in large terms. (13-448/449)

For aeons and for cycles, the Members of the Hierarchy have been submitting themselves to the needed training in order to react correctly when fuller contact has been established by Shamballa with the Hierarchy. (...)

The Hierarchy has always been in touch with the „Place of Purpose“ (as it has been called) through the medium of its Chohans and its Senior Directors, such as the Christ, the Manu and the Lord of Civilization. These Great Beings have steadily revealed this purpose to the Members of the Hierarchy so that they have been able to grasp and work out the emerging Plan. But even to the Masters the Shamballa force has had to be stepped down, just as the force of the Hierarchy requires modifying for the average Disciple and Aspirant, if they are to respond constructively to it. (...)

Some of the available inflowing Shamballa forces are being absorbed directly by Humanity and by certain of the Subhuman Kingdoms, particularly the Mineral Kingdom. This latter absorption will lead eventually, when complete, to those volcanic episodes and those basic Earthquakes which will change the face of the Earth by the time the Sixth Root Race comes into manifestation.

It is this direct inflow to the Kingdoms functioning exoterically in the three worlds which has relieved and will to some extent relieve the otherwise overpowering pressure upon the Hierarchy, and will also act as a great aligning antahkarana between the three planetary centres.
It is to this alignment I refer in this instruction - the alignment of the three centres upon this Planet and the adjustments that this necessitates and inevitably enforces. For the sake of Humanity in the first place, and secondarily for the development of the Subhuman Kingdoms, the Hierarchy has made certain difficult adjustments and alignments between the planetary centres, and these have been compulsory in their effects. Therefore, bear in mind that the adjustments which the Hierarchy may impose upon itself bear small resemblance to the adjustments which you have to make in relation to your personality life. They are all hallmarked by the idea of service to the whole. (13-525/526)

Just as the Third Planetary Centre, Humanity, has now reached a point of intelligent development so that a closer rapport can be set up between it and the Hierarchy, so the Hierarchy also has moved forward as a unit so that a closer corresponding rapport can also be set up between it and Shamballa. Just as the rapport between the Hierarchy and Humanity is established via aspirants, disciples and initiates in physical existence who are responding to the love-wisdom of the Universe in some measure and who work via the intelligent people in incarnation primarily, so rapport between Shamballa and the Hierarchy is being more closely established via the Senior Ashrams, and not via the secondary ones. You have, therefore, a situation which might be depicted somewhat as follows:

I. First Planetary Centre, Shamballa working through
   1. The seven Rays or the Seven Spirits before the Throne.
   2. Certain Great Intermediaries.

II. Second Planetary Centre, Hierarchy working through
   1. The seven major Chohans and their Ashrams.
   2. The forty-nine Masters of the secondary Ashrams.
   3. The subtotal of the secondary Ashrams.

III. Third Planetary Centre, Humanity working through
   1. Disciples in manifestation of the Seven Ray Types.
2. The New Group of World Servers.
3. The subtotal of humanitarians, educators and men of goodwill.

This is but a rough picture and one which is not totally correct. It will, however, show you certain direct lines of contact and of relationship which are true and which will suffice to give you a vague and general idea of the new alignment being set up between the three major planetary centres, requiring new adjustments. (13-527/529)

Man passes into the Fifth Kingdom through the transmutation on the discriminative faculty of mind, which - as in the animal's individualization - brings about at a certain stage a spiritual individualization which is the correspondence on higher levels to what transpired in Lemurian days. Therefore, we have:

Instinct - The key from the animal into the Human Kingdom or from the Third into the Fourth Kingdom.

Manas - The key from the human into the Spiritual Kingdom, or from the Fourth Kingdom into the Fifth Kingdom. (3-335)
CHRIST, THE SUPREME HEAD OF THE HIERARCHY

The evolution of the Son, or the cosmic incarnation of the Christ, is of immense importance in the plans of the Being greater than the Solar Logos, he about whom naught may be said. The animating principles of allied constellations and systems watch the progress of the evolution of the Son with keenest attention.

Just as the Planet called the Earth is regarded as the turning point or the battle-ground between Spirit and Matter, and is therefore, from that very consideration, of great importance, so our Solar System holds an analogous place in the Cosmic Scheme. The cosmic man, the Solar Arjuna, is wrestling for his individualized perfected self-consciousness, and for freedom and liberation from the form, and from the not-self. So man on this Planet battles for similar ideals on his tiny scale; so battle in heaven Michael and his Angels, or the Divine Heavenly Men, whose problem is the same on the higher scale. (3-242)

I shall use the word Quality as expressive of the second aspect, the Son of God, the Cosmic Christ incarnate in form - a form brought into being by the relation of Spirit and Matter. This interplay produces that psychological Entity which we call the Christ. This Cosmic Christ demonstrated to us his perfection, as far as the human family is concerned, through the medium of the Historical Christ. This psychological Entity can bring into functioning activity a quality within all human forms which esoterically can „obliterate the forms“ and so engross the attention as to be regarded eventually as the main factor and as constituting all that is. This truth as to life and quality and form is made most clearly apparent to us in the story of the Christ of Galilee. He was constantly reminding the people that he was not what he appeared to be, neither was he the Father in Heaven, and he is ever referred to by those who know and love him in terms of quality. He demonstrated to us the quality of the Love of God, and in himself he embodied not only that which he had evolved of the Seven Ray qualities, but also - as do few of the Sons of God - a basic principle of the Ray of the Solar Logos himself, the quality of Love. (14-18/19)

The last great gestures of the philosophical schools remain yet to be made. Their place will be taken in later centuries by those who will in deed and in truth be cosmologists, for once the word of Mankind is un-
derstood and grasped and the significance of the individual appreciat-
ed, the word of the Cosmos will receive due and more correct attention,
and the laws and nature of that great Being in whom we live and move
and have our being will be studied. The Cosmic Christ can never be
known by any except the individual Christ.
Man, as we shall see as we proceed, is on the verge of establishing
his Divinity. Evolution has carried forward the perfecting of the mech-
anism to such an extent that it is now a coordinated integrated organ-
ism, a usable structure and ready for the divine user. (4-339/340)

The White Magician must recognize the cross which stands in the
Heavens upon which the Cosmic Christ is crucified and on which the
white magician, being a cell in the body of the Cosmic Christ, is also
crucified. (4-548)

From the Father’s House (the „centre where the Will of God is known“
or Shamballa of the esotericist) the fiat has gone forth: “The hour has
come.” From the Kingdom of God where reigns the Christ, the answer
has been flung back: „Father, thy will be done.“ Down in our struggling,
bewildered, unhappy world of men, the cry is ceaselessly rising: „May
Christ return to Earth.“ For the three great Spiritual Centres: the Fa-
ther’s House, the Kingdom of God, and awakening Humanity, there is
but one purpose, one idea and one united expectancy.
It is essential that today there should be a measure of fuller knowledge
concerning the „centre where the Will of God is known.“ The public
should possess some understanding of this highest Spiritual Centre to
which - if we believe the Gospel Story - Christ himself was always at-
tentive. Frequently we read in The New Testament that „the Father
spoke to him“ or that „he heard a voice,“ unheard by others, or that the
words were heard, „this is my beloved Son.“ Several times, we read,
the seal of affirmation (as it is spiritually called) was given to him. Only
the Father, the Planetary Logos, the „One in whom we live and move
and have our being“, the Lord of the World, the Ancient of Days can
speak this final affirmative word. There are, as well we know, five Crises
- or Initiations which concern the Master Jesus - the Birth at Bethlehem,
the Baptism, the Transfiguration, the Crucifixion and the Resurrection
- but lying behind this obvious and practical teaching, lies an undercur-
rent or thought of something much higher and of greater importance
- the affirmative Voice of the Father, recognizing that which the Christ
has done.
When Christ completes the work during the next two thousand years which he inaugurated two thousand years ago, that affirmative Voice will surely again be heard and divine recognition of his coming will be accorded. Then the Christ will take that stupendous Initiation of which we know nothing except that two Divine Aspects will blend and fuse in him (love-wisdom in full manifestation, motivated by Divine Will or Power). Then the Buddha and the Christ will together pass before the Father, the Lord of the World, will together see the Glory of the Lord and eventually pass to higher service of a nature and a calibre unknown to us. (8-39/40)

Our Master, the Christ, is also at this time carrying forward three major activities. I can tell you briefly what they are, but only the disciples of the world will grasp the true implications.

He is, first of all, occupied with the process of deflecting the will-energy, emanating from Shamballa, in such a way that it will not be seized upon and misused by the Axis Powers in order to stiffen their peoples into increased opposition to the Forces of Light. It must be rechannelled and used to stiffen the purpose of the United Nations to carry the war to a finish of victory and of triumph, to increase the will-to-unity of all the allied peoples and to make firm the intention of the post-war planners that freedom, educational facilities, truth and right living shall be the lot of the incoming generation. This necessitates on the part of the Christ a concentration for which we have no equivalent word and a purely spiritual endeavour (a monadic effort) of which we have no faintest idea.

Secondly, he is working within the confines of the Hierarchy itself, preparing his disciples, the Masters, for certain great post-war events. For the war will end: The restoration of the Mysteries. The Initiation of those disciples who have stood firm and unafraid during the war. The enlargement of their Ashrams, owing to the almost unforeseen development of the spiritual sense among the world aspirants who would not normally have become disciples during this incarnation, and also the externalization of their Ashrams during the next one hundred years, preparatory to the Reappearance of the Hierarchy upon Earth, are some of his present hierarchical responsibilities. These involve a tremendous expenditure of force, of Second Ray energy, just as his first activity demands an unusual expenditure of First Ray power - something which even he, in his high place, is only now learning to handle, as a pledged Disciple of Sanat Kumara.
His third activity is the effort to offset the growing hate in the world, to strengthen the trend towards unity, and to show people everywhere the danger of separateness. (13-435/436)

This year (Easter 1945) the message of the past and of the present will be augmented, enhanced and supplemented by the enunciating of the new note, word or theme which will distinguish the New Age and characterize the coming civilization and culture. It will climax all the past and lay the seeds for the future. The significance of this statement lies in the fact that Telepathically and with the entire force of the Hierarchy behind him, plus the potency of those to whom is committed the expression of the Will of God (later to be implemented by the Hierarchy under the direction of the Christ), the World Teacher will, in his own right, make certain statements and use certain word-formulas which will create the nucleus of the thoughtform and present the blueprint around which and upon which the New Age will be developed. For this moment the thinking and the planning of the enlightened aspirants of the world have made - consciously, but mostly unconsciously - long preparation. They have, through their efforts, provided the mass of thought substance which the coming pronouncement will affect. Christ will bring this into proper form for the creative activity of the New Group of World Servers working in every Nation and in every Religious, social, economic and political group.

Christ's pronouncement will be embodied in certain Stanzas, of which those already given are a small part. Only he can use these Words of Power in their proper manner, connotation and emphasis. Only an inadequate paraphrase of certain sentences found in that pronouncement can be given to Humanity, and this paraphrase can be used only when the war is over and not before. (…)

This will not imply the attainment of complete peace, but it will mean the end of all aggressive fighting and all organized resistance, leading to a period of relative tranquillity.

Christ will be stand in his own place at a central point in Asia, remote from the throngs and the impact of Humanity, Christ will bless the world at the exact moment of the Full Moon of June. He will then repeat the Buddha's last words or sermon, as well as the Beatitudes which he uttered when on Earth and which have been so inadequately and misleadingly translated - a translation based upon the memory of what he said but not upon direct dictation. To these two messages, the Christ will add a new one, imbued with Power for the future. That part of what he says in which it is possible for men to participate will be used for
years to come in the place of the two stanzas of the Great Invocation which have been used for nine years.

Behind the Christ, focusing with intensity today and preparing for a great act of spiritual cooperation at the time of the June Full Moon, stands the Hierarchy. Together with him, they will invoke a group of spiritual forces which (for lack of a better name) we will call the Forces of Reconstruction. (13-480/482)

The agony of the war, and the distress of the entire human family led Christ, in the year 1945, to come to a great decision - a decision which found expression in two most important statements. He announced to the assembled Spiritual Hierarchy and to all his servants and disciples on Earth that he had decided to emerge again into physical contact with Humanity, if they would bring about the initial stages of establishing right human relations. Secondly, he gave to the world one of the oldest prayers ever known, but one which hitherto had not been permitted to be used except by the most exalted, Spiritual Beings. He used it himself for the first time, we are told, at the time of the Full Moon of June, 1945, which is recognized as the Full Moon of the Christ, just as the Full Moon of May is that of the Buddha. It was not easy to translate these ancient phrases (so ancient that they are without date or background of any kind) into modern words, but it has been done, and the Great Invocation, which may eventually become the World Prayer, was pronounced by him and taken down by his disciples. (8-30/31)

It might be of interest here to note that Christ was the first of our Earth Humanity to achieve the goal, whereas the Buddha was the last of the Moon Chain Humanity to do so. As far as the development of these two Sons of God was concerned, so rapid was the development of the Christ that in Atlantean days he found himself upon the Path of Probation as did also the Buddha. He, coming into incarnation from the Moon Chain (having been held in what the occult teaching calls „pralaya“ till that time), entered upon the Probationary Path a very short time ahead of his Brother, the Christ. From the Angle of Evolution the rapid unfoldment of the Evolution of Christ was, and has been, totally unparalleled. It has never been duplicated, though there are people living today upon the Planet who are beginning to develop now with equal rapidity (but not earlier, so that they have a background of slow individual development, which is only now being accelerated). This rapidity is, however, a different matter altogether, for many of the disciples today came into this Earth Evolution from the Moon Chain where already much had
been unfolded. They have not worked up to their present point from Lemurian times as the Christ has done. He, therefore, stands uniquely alone. (15-210/211)

The task of the Christ (as the expression in time and space of the second Divine Aspect) is to establish relationships. Every cyclic Representative of Deity furthers the approach of the Hierarchy to Mankind, and seals this service by some final act which becomes the historical nucleus whereby later generations remember him.

That accomplished, he stays with his people as Head of the Hierarchy until his second opportunity comes, in which as Representative both of Humanity and the Hierarchy, he can relate them both to Shamballa. This he does through a great act of evocation, seeking to bring about a closer relationship between all the three great planetary centres: Shamballa, the Hierarchy, and Humanity. He can do this because the development of the Wisdom Aspect in his nature makes it possible. The major linking agent in the Universe is the energy of Love-Wisdom. Love relates the Hierarchy to Humanity, and Wisdom relates the Hierarchy to Shamballa. Only when Humanity and the Hierarchy are working together in a practical synthesis, can the Shamballa energy be permitted complete inflow through the medium of the two other centres. (18-89)

The work of the Christ as God-Savior can be carried forward by him alone and unaided. The work of the Christ as God the Preserver needs the united work, as yet, of the two highest Representatives of the second Divine Aspect when present together upon the Earth, as is the case today of both the Buddha and the Christ. This is the first cycle in the History of Humanity when this has been the case. One or the other has been present down the ages, but not the two simultaneously. The reason for this is that the time has now been reached when Shamballa can be contacted and its energy evoked. Hence we have the activity of the Buddha at the May Full Moon and that of the Christ at the following June Full Moon. Their united activity serves to bring about a much closer approach between the Lord of the World and the Hierarchy, via his four Representatives: the Buddha, the Christ, the Manu, and the Mahachohan - the five points of energy which are creating the five-pointed star of Humanity at this time. (18-90)

At the present time, and at the immediate point of tension, Christ has added to his two immediate and constant tasks that of hastening the Coming of the Avatar who waits for the perfected work of the Hierarchy,
focussed in the Christ, and the powerful work of Shamballa, focussed in the Lord of the World. When the exact moment has arrived, the work of the Buddha, representing Shamballa, and of the Christ, representing the Hierarchy, plus the sincere demand of Humanity, will bring about an arrangement or an alignment which will release an evocative Sound which will be extra-planetary, and then the Avatar will come. (...) That the Avatar will come is a predictable certainty. That his forerunner will be the Christ is equally sure. When Christ comes it will be for the advanced units of the Human Family. They will recognize him because he has always been with us, whilst his Advent will evoke a responsive vibration from the masses, but not straight recognition. In connection with the Avatar, it will be a process of hierarchical recognition of an Overshadowing Presence within whose aura the Planetary Logos will take his stand as the Planetary Representative. Then from Shamballa will descend a stream of spiritual potency, qualified by the Will-to-Good, and this will reach the attentive Hierarchy. The Members of this group will, through the medium of the Christ, pour light and healing energy upon the Earth and peculiarly into the consciousness of men. I am not able to express the effect of the outpouring from Shamballa in clearer terms. We are told in the Bible that Christ will come in the air, and that he will bring the „healing of the nations“ in his wings. I would call your attention to this thought and to its appositives to this day and generation. I make no prophetically predictions, I only indicate possibility. When the Avatar has made his appearance, then will the „Sons of men who are now the Sons of God withdraw their faces from the shining light and radiate that light upon the sons of men who know not yet they are the Sons of God. “ Then shall the Coming One appear, his footsteps hastened through the valley of the shadow by the One of awful power who stands upon the mountain top, breathing out love eternal, light supernal and peaceful Silent Will.

„Then will the sons of men respond. Then will a newer light shine forth into the dismal weary vale of Earth. Then will new life course through the veins of men, and then will their vision compass all the ways of what may be."

„So peace will come again on Earth, but a peace unlike aught known before. Then will the will-to-good flower forth as understanding, and understanding blossom as goodwill in men. “
So speaks a prophetic passage in the ancient Archives of the Hierarchy which deals with the present cycle of distress (written in June, 1943). For this time men must prepare. You will know when the Avatar links up with the Planetary Logos because I will then give you the final Stanza of the Great Invocation (given out in April, 1945). Its use will serve to bring the Coming One to recognition and enable him to draw upon the resources of the Avatar in the task of world reorganization and regeneration. He will again come as the World Savior, but owing to the stupendous nature of the work ahead, he will be fortified and buttressed by the „Silent Avatar“ who (occultly speaking) will „keep his eye upon him, his hand beneath, and his heart in unison with his.“

The keynote of Christ's mission will be to evoke from Humanity a response to that influence, and an unfoldment on a large scale of intuitive perception. When he came before, he evoked from Humanity a gradual response to truth, and mental understanding. That is why at the end of the cycle, which he inaugurated, we have formulated doctrine and mental development.

The work now being done by Shamballa and the Hierarchy on behalf of Humanity will tend also to develop group consciousness and the formation of many groups which will be living organisms and not organizations. It will make Group Initiation possible and will enable certain aspects of the will to flower forth correctly and with safety. The tendency to overlook the distinction between groups and organizations is still very deep-seated. The coming of the Christ will throw much light upon this problem. (18-93/95)

A different word to this word of his will be spoken at the end of the Age when the Lord of the World will speak from Shamballa, will abstract the life principle from the Hierarchy, and all life and consciousness will then be focussed in the Planetary Head Centre - the Great Council Chamber at Shamballa. (18-165)

Embracing, fusing and unifying the endeavour of all these groups of Ashrams, stands the living Christ, the Head of all Ashrams and the Master of the Masters, the Mediator between Shamballa and the Hierarchy and between the Hierarchy and Humanity. Will you gain some insight into the all-pervading conditions if I state that his work of mediating between Humanity and the Hierarchy was perfected by him and carried to a conclusion when he was last on Earth, and that he is now achieving facility in the higher mediatorship which will bring about a
closer relation of the Hierarchy with Shamballa at this time. This mediatory work, based on the blending of the spiritual will (which he has already developed) with the universal will (which he is developing), marks for him a goal which will be consummated when he takes the Ninth Initiation. (18-170)

His statement to his disciples, „I must go up to Jerusalem,“ after which we read that he steadfastly set his face to go there. This was an intimation that he had now a new objective. The only place of complete peace (the meaning of the word Jerusalem) is Shamballa. The Hierarchy is not a centre of peace in the true meaning of the term, which has no relation to emotion but to the cessation of the type of activity with which we are familiar in the world of manifestation. The Hierarchy is a very vortex of activity and of energies coming from Shamballa and from Humanity. From the standpoint of true esotericism, Shamballa is a place of „serene determination and of poised, quiescent will“ as the Old Commentary expresses it. (18-314)

With the pronunciation in the book “The Reappearance of the Christ” my planned work was brought to a finish. The book will indicate the proximity of this happening and the lines along which the New World Religion will be promoted. I would call your attention to the fact that the general concept of a World Savior (always attached to the office of the Christ, no matter by what name the exalted Son of God may be called in any world cycle) is in reality closely related to the far more important function of World Teacher. People love to be saved, for it ignores their own immediate responsibility, which teaching definitely emphasizes. It must be remembered that it is the teaching given by the Christ which saves Humanity - not any symbolic death upon a cross. Men must save themselves by their reaction and their response to the teaching given in its purity by the Christ; this is a point which should be forcefully instilled by all of you. It is not man-made interpretations which save a man, but his self-initiated application of his own understanding of the teaching. This must be brought today to the consciousness of as many Human Beings as the followers of the Christ can reach. (13-635)

Just as the Great Lord of Love and Son of God, the Christ, used as His vehicle of expression on Earth, the form of the Master Jesus, so this great extra-planetary Life, the Spirit of Peace, can be enabled, on a higher turn of the spiral, to use as His vehicle of expression, the form
of the Christ, the Prince of Peace; thus His stupendous energies will be stepped down through the medium of the Lord of Love and become available to the mass of men. (13-397)

Christ has never left the Earth and he said when bidding farewell to his disciples: „Look, I am with you always, even until the end of the days.“ His Presence, however, is not recognized by the masses of men, and is only sensed and dimly hoped for by the orthodox religionist of all the world faiths. As I have earlier pointed out, the return of Christ will be expressed, in the first place, by an upsurging of the Christ consciousness in the hearts of men everywhere. Its first expression will be goodwill. In the second place, disciples everywhere will find themselves increasingly sensitive to his quality, his voice and his teaching. They will be „overshadowed“ by him in many cases, just as before, he overshadowed his disciple Jesus. Through this overshadowing of disciples in all lands, he will duplicate himself repeatedly. The effectiveness and the potency of the overshadowed disciple will be amazing. (...) When Christ comes, there will be a flowering in great activity of his type of consciousness among men. When disciples are working under the recognition of the Christ, there will then come the time when he can again move among men in a public manner. He can be publicly recognized and thus do his work on the outer levels of living as well as upon the inner. (6-171/172)

There is now a shift of his emphasis and attention into two new fields of endeavor: first, into the field of world-wide Education, and secondly, into the sphere of implementing intelligently those activities which come under the department of Government in its three aspects of Statesmanship, of Politics and of Legislation. (8-18)

When Christ comes, there will be a flowering in great activity of his type of consciousness among men. When disciples are working under the recognition of the Christ, there will then come the time when he can again move among men in a public manner. He can be publicly recognized and thus do his work on the outer levels of living as well as upon the inner. (6-172)

The Tibetan has asked me to make clear that when he is speaking of the Christ he is referring to his official name as Head of the Hierarchy. The Christ works for all men, irrespective of their faith. He does not be-
long to the Christian world any more than to the Buddhist, the Mohammedan or any other faith. There is no need for any man to join the Christian Church in order to be affiliated with Christ. The requirements are to love your fellowmen, lead a disciplined life, recognize the Divinity in all faiths and all beings, and rule your daily life with Love. (Alice A. Bailey)
THE WHITE LODGE, WHITE FRATERNITY

As has already been stated, at the head of affairs, controlling each unit and directing all evolution, stands the King, the Lord of the World, Sanat Kumara, the Youth of Endless Summers, and the Fountainhead of the Will, (showing forth as Love) of the Planetary Logos. Co-operating with him as his advisers are three personalities called the Pratyeka Buddhas, or the Buddhas of Activity. These four are the embodiment of active intelligent loving will. They are the full flowering of the intelligence, having achieved in an earlier Solar System that which man is now striving to perfect. In earlier cycles in this system they began to demonstrate intelligent love. (1-38/39)

The Great White Lodge, working under the inspiration of the Christ and of Shamballa, functions necessarily under certain Spiritual Restrictions. Coercion is not permitted. The minds of men must be and are left free. The Stimulation of the Souls of men is permitted, because it results in the stimulation of the expression of love and of understanding, leading to right Human Relations. These spiritual restrictions greatly slow down the progress of the Forces of Light. It should interest you to remember that the length of the war was partly dependent upon the inability of the Armies of the Lord to commit the crimes for which the Axis Powers have been responsible. The physical activities of the Forces of Light do recognize certain limitations, and of this the Forces of Evil take constant advantage. (13-425)

Therefore, Divinity in a sense and form incomprehensible to disciples, and which constitutes the goal of such advanced individuals as the Christ, are a group of Lives or focussed integrated Beings who stand around Sanat Kumara, the Lord of the World.

As I have earlier said, Sanat Kumara is to the Planetary Logos what the personality, plus soul, is to the disciple. He is also the coherent force within the Planet, holding, through his radiatory influence, all forms and all substances in the planetary form so that they constitute one coherent, energized and functioning whole. (18-205)

The High Initiates (those above the rank of Master) work with the energies coming from the Seven Planets of the Solar System at this time active. These feed or implement the Seven Planetary Centres. (...
One of their first tasks is to bring about a free flow and right energy relations between the Three Major Centres in our Planet which correspond to the head, heart and throat centres in man. They are occupied with the circulation of energy between Shamballa, the Hierarchy and Humanity. This circulation, which for the first time in Planetary History includes the Highest Centre, Shamballa, is not yet completely established. Shamballa has been in touch with the centre called Humanity by impact several times in the history of the race. But there has been no reciprocal action and no free flow. Humanity has taken the impact of energy and this impact has wrought changes in the activity of the Centre, but there has been no „responsive return,” as it is esoterically called, and hence no circulation. The Shamballa force has hitherto been transmitted via the Hierarchy. For the first time in this Century there has been direct impact. (18-159)

The nature of the One must be grasped and comprehended. This has reference to the fact that our Planetary Life is itself a centre within a still Greater Life, and is today one of the three planetary centres (even if not yet one of the Seven Sacred Planets) which are the custodians of the force, in process of transmission, which will be to the greater Life what Shamballa, the Hierarchy and Humanity are to our Planetary Logos. (18-161)

I am aware that you understand Brotherhood in terms of the One Father and his Children. That understanding is in itself so limited and inaccurate that it serves mainly to distort the truth. Yet all that you can grasp at this time is embodied in this concept. The nearest description of the true relationship might be said to be as follows: Brotherhood is an expression of the relation which the Planetary Logos (on the cosmic mental plane) bears to his Personality as it expresses itself through the Planet with all its forms of life, upon the cosmic physical plane. This relationship is focussed through Sanat Kumara who is the individualized Mind of that Great Life. Wording it otherwise, the Planetary Logos on his own plane is to Sanat Kumara what the soul is to the Human Personality upon the physical plane in the three worlds. The sum total of the relation and of the relationships set up is, therefore, inadequately covered by the word „Brotherhood - Fellowship,” so frequently used to express a similar idea, is in reality the mode whereby a dimly sensed Brotherhood seeks to make its presence felt. (18-276/277)
It would be wise, therefore, to keep the following ideas constantly in mind:

1. The work of the Hierarchy, throughout the Ages, has been fundamentally threefold in nature:
   
   a. A constant effort to set up a closer and more understanding relation with Shamballa. This involves:
      An unfoldment of the Will-Aspect in conjunction with a full use of intelligent love.
      A constant adaptation of the developing Plan to the emerging, energizing Purpose.
      An increasing ability to transmit energy from Shamballa to the three worlds, from the cosmic etheric levels to the cosmic dense physical planes.
   
   b. To unfold - within the periphery of the hierarchical centre - a life, a plan and a technique which will train all who find their way into an Ashram, which is in itself an aspect of the life of the Hierarchy. This ancient and intelligent effort has created and conditioned what you know as the Hierarchy. However, it is constantly subject to change in response to new situations and developments.
   
   c. To represent, finally, within the Hierarchy, the qualities of all the Seven Rays, through the medium of the Seven Major Ashrams and their allied and Subsidiary Ashrams.

   There are many other aspects of the hierarchical constitution and objectives, but these three are the ones with which we are at this time the most concerned.

2. Today, the relation of Shamballa to the Hierarchy is closer than at any previous time, owing to the following factors:

   a. The one-pointed work and plan - pursued by the three great departments in the Hierarchy (the department of the Manu, that of the Christ, and that of the Lord of Civilization) - in which the three Leaders have untidily acted as a Triangle of transmission between the Council Chamber of the Lord of the World and the Hierarchy. They are, all three, Members of the Council, though none of them is yet working at the very centre
of affairs, in order to be of greater service. In their own sphere, they have taken their stand upon the periphery of the Council’s influence.

b. The invocative work carried out both consciously and unconsciously by Humanity itself, which has been of such a potency that it has penetrated beyond the ring-pass-not (symbolically understood) of the Hierarchy to Shamballa itself, and has evoked response. This invocative work reached a high point of potency as a result of the world war (1914-1945) and its note and appeal are still persistent.

c. The rapid development of integration among advanced people, which has forced many on to the Path of Discipleship, and therefore into certain of the Ashrams, and has likewise enabled many disciples to take Initiation.

3. The recognition by a very much larger number of the general public of the fact of the Hierarchy. This has established a new type of relation between the Hierarchy and Humanity. Hitherto the relation was dependent upon recognition, by advanced aspirants, of the nature of their position in relation to the Hierarchy. Today, the recognition of thousands who are not in any way advanced aspirants or in any sense prepared for affiliation with the Hierarchy has created a new type of problem. It connotes to the Hierarchy a promising development, though at the same time an embarrassing one, requiring as it does a different mode of adjustment to Human Demands than that entailed by the admittance of disciples to their Ashrams. It requires the attention of certain disciples and initiates in all the Ashrams and the ability of the Hierarchy to penetrate and dissipate the thick cloud of inchoate thoughtforms which the bewildered, interested and curious public have created anent them.

4. The use by the Hierarchy of the destroyer aspect of Divinity, the First Ray, in such a manner that it is in fact a creative factor and one which, in the last analysis, not only releases the life from its previous limitations, but also calls in - under the Law of Balance - the building activity of the Second Ray. The work of destruction is now practically accomplished and over, and the work of the Builders is beginning.
5. The New Group of World Servers has been created as an intermediate body between the Hierarchy and the general public. This group is divided into two lesser groups:

a. Those disciples and workers who are already integrated into some one of the Ashrams.
b. Intelligent and humanitarian Aspirants and workers in world affairs and in all departments.

These two groups untidily form a transmitting agency through which the Hierarchy can reach the mass of men with the new concepts, the techniques of the new civilization and the basic propositions under which Humanity will move forward into Greater Light.

6. The recognition by Humanity of its major problems, and the increasing ability of the general public to view these problems in terms of One Humanity, of the whole. This ability indicates to the Hierarchy the position of Humanity upon the Path at this time and the readiness of Mankind for the new revelation - to be followed later by the Restoration of the Mysteries.

7. The new orientation of the Human Family within itself to the concept of the One Humanity and the intensely alert spiritual demand which is today distinctive of Mankind everywhere, and which has forced the Hierarchy to come to certain basic decisions and to re-adjust itself to a much closer cooperation with the Human Centre of life and purpose. (13-563/566)

The Hierarchy works, as you know, in or through three major departments, each possessing its full personnel, and under three Great Lords. (…)

The Hierarchy works also through the Seven Major Ashrams and their affiliated Ashrams, and these “seven which are the forty-nine” represent in their totality the Seven Rays with their sub-rays, and are the custodians, transmitters and distributors of the Seven Ray Energies to the Seven Planetary Centres and - via these seven centres - to those in the Fourth Kingdom in Nature (as they gradually unfold over the aeons) and then, via these, to the seven centres in individual man. Such is the synthesis.
The Seven Major Centres or Ashrams within the Hierarchy are each presided over by Masters of Chohan rank. The seven subsidiary centres or Ashrams are presided over by Masters and Adept (of the Fifth and Fourth Initiations) aided by initiates of the third degree and certain picked and senior disciples. (13-526/527)

Activity in the past

Today, Human Beings as a whole are so loudly invocative that the entire trend of the life of the Hierarchy and its plans to date have been subjected to change, to postponement as far as certain interior and purely hierarchical determination are concerned, and to a hastening of certain plans which were slated (if I may use such a word) to take place several centuries later than this but which - owing to the unexpected preparedness of Humanity - can take place, not prematurely really, but securely and in the fullness of time. This fullness of time, as regards the particular planning with which we are dealing, is from now until the year 2025 A.D. - brief period of time indeed in which to see the consummation of the larger Purpose of the Planetary Logos, working through the three Major Centres within his body of manifestation. This purpose was threefold in nature:

1. It involved the ability of those in the Council Chamber at Shambala to react to and absorb certain extra-planetary energies and to use them in an intra-planetary sense. It had not been anticipated by the Directing Agents of these forces that our Planetary Logos would achieve a certain goal so early in time and space as he has.

2. It involved a Great Expansion, numerically and in the consciousness of the Hierarchy. This predicates a great influx of initiates and disciples and a tremendous inflow of what is esoterically called „angelic essence“ from the Deva Kingdom, under the direction of certain great Devas who have affiliated during the past two hundred years with the Hierarchy. This again had not been expected so early. The result of this happening has been that the Door of Initiation through which Mankind passes stands wider open (symbolically speaking) than ever before, and at the same time, the Masters are passing with greater rapidity on to the Way of the Higher Evolution. This is due to the fact that initiates are fitting themselves so rapidly to take their places, and disciples are moving on into initiate position so fast, that a great pressing forward has become legitimate.
3. It involved, finally, a Great Awakening in the Human Family and a major spiritual re-orientation. This again had been believed possible of accomplishment when the Sun passed into Capricorn about 2'300 years hence. But - it has already taken place and necessarily has brought about a basic adjustment in the plans of the Hierarchy and a renewed emphasis upon the purpose, as registered in Shamballa. (13-561/563)

The lines of cleavage have grown steadily until now they can be expressed in terms of a Humanity which is oriented towards the higher spiritual and altruistic values and whose keynotes are sacrifice, group good and world understanding, and those whose focus is predominantly material and whose aims are selfish, animated by ambition and the spirit of acquisition.

It was the acuteness of this situation, and the wide extent of the cleavage, which induced the Watching Hierarchy to permit a direct inflow of the Shamballa Force (in spite of its attendant risks) to pour into the world. The objective was to stimulate the free will of the masses. The result upon them has been relatively good as it has led to the formulation and expression of the great world ideologies - Fascism, Democracy and Communism. (...) All these Ideologies are fostered by the desire of the masses for the betterment of the condition in which the populace in any country lives and it has become focussed, expressive and creative by the force of the Shamballa influence. But another result of this inflow of the will-to-power has been to stimulate a certain group of outstanding personalities in many lands so that they have assumed control of the masses and can thus determine the policies and methods - religious, political and social - of the different Nations. In every nation a relatively small group of people decide all important issues and determine all major national activities. This they do either by force, terror and deception or by persuasion, fair words and the application of ideological motives. Of this situation in the world the Lords of Destiny are availing themselves in order to bring the ancient conflict to an end and so enable Humanity to pass into the New Aquarian Age relatively free and with a clearer understanding of right human aims, right relationships and man's predestined future. (13-126/127)

All the qualities, the love and the Purpose of a Supreme Entity, referred to in The New Testament as the „Unknown God,” are focussed in Sanat
Kumara. Some gauge of the unfoldments which can lie ahead of Humanity will enter the Human Consciousness when:

1. The fact of the Hierarchy;
2. The nature of its relationship to Shamballa;
3. The Spiritual Nature of those who respond in reverent obedience to the slightest wish of the Lord of the World, are among the accepted truths whereby men live. This will happen after the externalization of the Hierarchy.

This Lord of the World is the sole repository of the will and Purpose of the One of whom he is an expression. This again can be understood by you as evoking the same relation to the „unknown God“ as your personality - when expressing adequately the Soul and later the Monad - conditions your perception, knowledge, plans and purpose, and controls the quality of your life and directs the energy which you express. His vehicle of manifestation is the Planet with its Seven Centres, of which only three are yet recognized by the occult student: Shamballa, his head centre, the Hierarchy, his heart centre, and Humanity, his throat centre. The other four centres are concerned with evolutions which are reached, controlled and related from one or other of these three Major Centres. The solar plexus is dominated by the Hierarchy, the heart centre of Sanat Kumara, and has a close relation to the Deva Evolution. (…)

The Centre which we call Shamballa controls that mysterious centre which is the correspondence to that which we call „the centre at the base of the spine“. This is the inadequate name given to the reservoir of threefold fire, latent and quiescent, which is found at the base of the human spine. It is entirely inactive except in those people who have taken the Third Initiation. The Planetary Centre is related to the three fires (electric fire, solar fire, and fire by friction) which are the source of the life, warmth, moisture and growth of all forms upon our Planet. It may seem curious and inexplicable to you, but the centre of creativity is affected, and I had almost said guarded, by the „centre which we call the Race of Men“. The reference in the serious occult books to the future of Humanity as the Savior of all the Subhuman Kingdoms has relation to this fact.

The ajna centre of the Lord of the World is just beginning to express itself in a recognizable manner through the New Group of World Servers. This intermediate group - between the Hierarchy and Humanity -
is a carrier of the energy which makes the Plan possible (the Plan of which the Hierarchy is the custodian). This Plan implements the Purpose, and later, when the New Group of World Servers is organized and is recognized as a living organism, it will definitely receive energy from Shamballa in a direct reception, via the Hierarchy. This information is, I realize, of little immediate importance to you, but - towards the end of the Century - it will be found explanatory of much.

Though the Christ is the Head of the Hierarchy, it is Sanat Kumara, the Ancient of Days, whose Ashram it truly is. The Christ (I am using one of his official names) is indeed the Master of all the Masters, and the Coordinator of the entire life of the great Ashram, in conjunction with the two other Hierarchical Officials, the Manu and the Mahachohan. The information I gave as to the Constitution of the Hierarchy, in Initiation, Human and Solar, was along the same line. The Hierarchy is the Ashram of Sanat Kumara, but he has delegated his authority, right down the ages, to the so-called World Saviours successively. Their life expression embodied in every case the goal of the period during which they held office. (18-367/368)

The past history of the relations existing between the Hierarchy as a whole and Humanity as a whole can be summarized in the idea of the carrying out of certain Great Approaches between those who express the spiritual attitude and those who are frankly material in their attitude. By means of these Approaches, Humanity has been brought (in consciousness) increasingly nearer to the Spiritual Centres of love and life and has been stimulated to make spiritual progress, to awaken to the light within, to unfold the Christ consciousness and to find the Path of Light which leads to Divinity. (13-393/394)

Activity in the present

The basic Purpose of Sanat Kumara is revealed from cycle to cycle by his Agents in Shamballa, and is by them impressed upon the minds of the Senior Members of the Hierarchy. They, in their turn, make this impression the subject of their ashramic meditation, adapting its various concepts and the outlined purpose to a most carefully formulated Plan, presenting - as far as Humanity is concerned - Seven Aspects or phases of evolutionary development and endeavour, according to the work desired of any Ray Ashram implicated at any particular time. Each Ashram thus undertakes meditation upon the General Plan and thus (if you could but realize it) each
There is, first of all, the recognition of a great procedure which must, under the Law of Assembly, be responsible for the bringing in of extra-planetary energies as the redemption of the worlds of being and of form is carried forward by the Second Divine Aspect. Of this procedure I can tell you naught. The place or the location of the procedure of assembly is made clear. It is in the Council Chamber of Shamballa. I would, however, call your attention to the fact that Shamballa is simply a word conveying the idea of a vast Focal Point of energies which are assembled and brought together by the Planetary Logos in order to create a manifestation adequate to his unfolding intention and planetary service. The objective is equally clear; it is the assembly of that which has in it energies of redemption.

It must be borne in mind that the Council Chamber of the Lord at Shamballa is a unit, but that the Hierarchy is a differentiation of this basic unity into the Seven Major Ashrams and the forty-nine Ashrams which are gradually forming.

In the Human Centre, the man becomes identified with himself. In the Hierarchy, he becomes identified with the group. In Shamballa, he becomes identified with the Planetary Whole.

You will note, therefore, that the effect of Aquarius upon the Hierarchy (as far as you, at your particular point in evolution can determine it) is to bring in the Energy of Shamballa which is essentially the energy of life itself, implemented by the will. This necessarily has created (and will increasingly create) major adjustments within the Hierarchy itself. The principal type of energy hitherto used by the Hierarchy is - as you well know - the Energy of Love. Now, to that must be added the energy of the life-giving Will. New methods, new approaches to the human problem and new modes of work will have to be tried. Experiment with the incoming forces will necessarily be the order of the day, though they will be experiments based upon vast knowledge and implemented with wisdom and understanding. It is the reaction of modern man to the ancient forces which produces the need for care. Mankind is oft unpredictable, owing to the factor of free will. It is this which lies behind the training given to disciples, upon which I have already given you much instruction. The new techniques and the changed approach from that
of individual culture to united group progress will bring about many
types of development. It is this different Approach to the same basic
problems which lies behind the new capacities which are emerging
among disciples. It is this which enables disciples of experience to work
at high speed and with a life potency that is unusual. I would have all
disciples begin to train themselves to respond to the Aquarian Energy
now pouring into the Hierarchy. Some of you can do so as accepted
disciples, and as members of my Ashram. Take advantage, therefore,
of the opportunity for re-energizing that comes to all those who have
established contact, via their souls, with the Hierarchy, or who are
members of an Ashram, or who, as probationers, are upon the periph-
ery of the Great Ashram of Sanat Kumara, the Hierarchy. This Aquarian
influence produces mainly the intensifying of the hierarchical relation-
ship to Shamballa, and therefore affects every member of his Ashram,
from the Christ down to the most newly accepted disciple.
It is through the disciples that the New Group of World Servers are
brought under the stepped-down Aquarian Influence. This has to be an
individual matter, largely dependent upon the point of evolution. Some
members of the New Group of World Servers will not respond in any
way; they cannot. Others will respond as fully as their spiritual status
permits. This inflow of Aquarian Energy is one of the factors which will
enable the Christ to complete his task as World Savior and World
Teacher. It will also enable him to take the Initiation which lies imme-
diately ahead of him and for which he has been preparing for close
upon three thousand years - so exalted and peculiar an Initiation it is.
It is this influence also which has enabled the Master Rokoczi to as-
sume the mantle of the Mahachohan and become the Lord of Civiliza-
tion - a civilization which will be conditioned by the rhythm of the Sev-
enth Ray. (18-230/231)

The energy flowing through the Hierarchy at this time - the Energy of
Love - is seeking to blend with that which is flowing out of Shamballa
and is needed in order to make the desired application of it. The prob-
lem of the Hierarchy at this time is to produce a wise and adequate fu-
sion of the Shamballa and the Hierarchical Energies and thus temper
destruction and bring to the fore the spirit of construction, setting in mo-
tion the building and rehabilitating forces of the Second Ray energy.
The Shamballa Energy prepares the way for the Energy of the Hierar-
chy. Thus it has been from the beginning of time, but the cycles of the
Hierarchy, though relatively frequent, have not coincided with those of
Shamballa, which are rare and infrequent. As time progresses, the im-
The central home of this Hierarchy is at Shamballa, a Centre in the Gobi Desert, called in the ancient books the „White Island.“ It exists in Etheric Matter, and when the race of men on Earth have developed etheric vision its location will be recognized and its reality admitted. The development of this Vision is rapidly coming to pass, as may be seen from the newspapers and the current literature of the day, but the Location of Shamballa will be one of the latest etheric sacred spots to be revealed as it exists in the matter of the Second Ether. Several of the Masters in physical bodies dwell in the Himalayan Mountains, in a secluded spot called Shigatse, far from the ways of men, but the greater number are scattered all over the world, dwelling in different places in the various Nations, unrecognized and unknown, yet forming each in his own place a focal point for the energy of the Lord of the World, and proving to his environment a distributor of the love and Wisdom of the Deity. (1-33)

The impression of the Hierarchy by:

1. Shamballa itself through the medium of groups within the Great Council. These step down the impression which they register so that the Hierarchy - as a whole - may cooperate with the purposes intended by those who are forming the needed Plan.

2. Certain Great Lives who, at specific times and according to cyclic rhythm, or in times of emergency, are swung into this type of activity. For instance, one such time would be the Full Moon period, which is a time of reception by the Hierarchy as well as by Humanity. An instance of the second type of activity would be the may-full-moon, or those acute crises when intervention is required from Sources far Higher than those with which the recipient is usually in contact. Such a crisis is fast approaching.

   The first type of impression is rhythmic, recurrent and therefore cumulative in its intended effects. The second type of impression is the result of Invocation and Evocation and is dependent upon both the recipient and the agent.

3. That great group of Divine Contemplatives who are trained to act as an intermediate receptive group between Shamballa and the
Hierarchy. They receive Impression from Shamballa and transmit it to the Hierarchy, thus enabling the Members of the Hierarchy to receive it as „a sharpened impression“ and to register it accurately because the emanating impression has passed through an area within the Divine Mind where it is enhanced by the trained perception and the determined receptivity of this group. They are called, in the East, the Divine Nirmanakayas. I only mention their occult name so that you may learn to recognize them when you meet reference to them. (11-43/44)

The Nirmanakayas are impressed by the Love of God as it demonstrates itself as the attractive force which impulses the Plan inspired by the Purpose. In other words, it is the Hierarchy, impelled to action by Shamballa, or the Will-to-Good, externalizing itself as goodwill. (11-45/46)

At the same time, the heart centre of the Planetary Logos, the Hierarchy, whilst it is being responsive to the invocation of the throat centre, Humanity, is becoming increasingly evocative and is itself attaining a much higher contact and alignment with the head centre of the Planetary Logos. It is, therefore, capable of receiving a constantly developing dynamic impression from Shamballa. (11-133)

Activity in the future

The Hierarchy or the Planetary Heart Centre invokes Shamballa, the Planetary Head Centre, and the Plan - as an expression of the Purpose - is impressed upon the hierarchical consciousness. If there is redundancy in these various comments of mine, it is entirely intentional. Repetition serves the purposes of accurate presentation where esotericism is concerned.

As the invocative system spreads and a greater alignment is attained, Shamballa - the Planetary Head Centre - invokes energies outside the planetary life and the inflow of Cosmic and Solar Energies will be very much greater. For this the esotericists of the world must be prepared. It will also produce the Advent or Appearance of many Avatars, bringing with them many and very different kinds of energies to those which hitherto have controlled human affairs and the events and evolution of the other, the Subhuman Kingdoms in Nature. With the Reappearance of the Christ as the focal point or the Supreme Agent of the Planetary Heart Centre, a new era or „divine epoch“ will be instituted. The Avatar
of Synthesis will draw very close to Humanity and he will inaugurate the „reign of Avatars“ who will be embodied Purpose and Spiritual Will. They will initiate both the Hierarchy and Humanity into phases of the divine character of which, at present, nothing is known and for which we have no terminology that could convey the exact facts and nature. All that I am attempting to do here is to give you a general outline of events which may lie centuries ahead but which will inevitably occur - once the Christ is again in physical presence and recognition on Earth. (11-134)

Such is another of the goals confronting the Hierarchy at this time. Such is the Will of God for Humanity and such is the intent and Purpose of Shamballa. When the massed Purpose of the Custodians of the Will of God and the massed intent of the Souls of men can be synchronized, then the Great Approach will become inevitable and the Great Release will automatically follow. (13-398)

In these words I refer to an aspect of the amazing enterprise upon which the Hierarchy is embarked within this cycle: Its appearance, expression and activity upon the physical plane for the first time since it withdrew into the subjective side of life and focussed itself on the mental plane (instead of the physical) during the days of ancient Atlantis and after the war between the Lords of the Shining Countenance and Lords of the Dark Face, as “The Secret Doctrine” of Helena Petrowna Blavatsky calls it. For millions of years, as a result of the triumph of evil in those days, the Hierarchy has stood in silence behind world events, occupied with the following work - a work which will eventually be carried on exoterically instead of esoterically:

1. The Hierarchy stands as a wall between Humanity and excessive evil. Forget not that as Humanity is thus protected that protection extends to all the Subhuman Kingdoms, of which the Fourth Kingdom, the Human, is the Macrocosm. The excessive evil, emanating from Cosmic Sources, requires the trained skill of the Hierarchy and the fiat of Shamballa to prevent it flooding over disastrously.

2. The Hierarchy works constantly at the task of awakening the consciousness aspect in all forms, so that it is awakened, expanded and intelligently employed.
3. The Hierarchy directs world events, as far as Mankind will permit (for the free will and free decision of Mankind may not be ignored), so that the unfolding consciousness may express itself through developing and adequate social, political, religious and economic world forms. They give direction; they throw a light; they impress those who are in contact with them, and through the inflow of ideas and through revelation they definitely influence the tide of human affairs.

4. The Hierarchy directs and controls, more than is realized, the unfolding cyclic cultures and their resultant civilizations. These can then provide adequate forms, temporarily useful for the emerging Soul of Humanity. The format of cultures and civilizations receives special attention.

5. The Hierarchy receives and transmits energies and consequent forces from Shamballa, with resultant effects within the Hierarchy itself, and also with effects upon Humanity and upon the soul of all things to be found in all Kingdoms.

6. The Hierarchy receives that esoteric „Fire of God“ which brings to an end cycles, ideologies, organizations and civilizations when the due and right time comes. This they do in order to make place for that which is better and which will prove adequate and not limiting to the awakening consciousness and the emerging life.

7. The Hierarchy prepares men for Initiation by:
   a. Receiving them into the Ashrams of the Masters.
   b. Offering their disciples opportunity to serve in relation to the emerging Plan.
   c. Inaugurating through the means of the disciples of the period those new presentations of the training needed for Initiation. Each major cycle receives new forms of the same ancient, yet basic, teaching. This present one is such a cycle, and much of my own work is in connection with this.

All of these activities and functions of the Hierarchy are well known to many of you theoretically, and to some at first hand - which is a good and useful thing to recognize. These activities have all been carried on „behind the veil“ and are, of course, only a very small part of the total work of the Hierarchy. Much of it would be entirely incomprehensible.
to you. However, if the disciples of this modern world, and the initiates, can measure up to their present and presented opportunity. It should be possible for all of this not only to be carried forward in the full light of day, but with the cooperation and the understanding acceptance of the intelligent people everywhere, and also with the devoted acquiescence (though blind acceptance) of the man in the street. January 1942. (13-519/520)

It is interesting to note (though it is of no immediate moment) that the work of destruction initiated by the Hierarchy during the past one hundred and seventy-five years (therefore since the year 1775) has in it the seeds - as yet a very long way from any germination - of the final act of destruction which will take place when the Hierarchy will be so completely fused and blended with Humanity that the hierarchical form will no longer be required. The three Major Centres will then become the two, and the Hierarchy will disappear and only Shamballa and Humanity will remain, only spirit or life, and substance as an expression of intelligent love will be left. This corresponds to the experience of the individual initiate at the Fourth Initiation, when the causal body, the soul body, disappears and only the Monad and its expression, the personality (a fusion of soul and form) are left. This event of final dissolution will take place only at the close of our planetary existence, when the door to individualization is finally closed for a pralayic period and the Way of the Higher Evolution will be more closely trodden than the Path of Initiation. (13-566/567)

Members of the New Group of World Servers consist of those who are completely dedicated to the Service of Humanity and to the establishing of right human relations under hierarchical impression. (...) To all these groups is committed the task of implementing the work and directing the energies for which the Christ is responsible. The objectives of the Hierarchy in this divine act of massed impression and stimulation are briefly three, as follows:

1. To bring about those conditions which will make the coming of the Christ possible. The blended influence of these energies will bring about what may at first appear to be undesirable results, because the remaining opposition of the Forces of Evil is still active and must be overcome. This may necessitate drastic measures, but great good will eventually appear.
2. To prepare the minds of men so that they may be ready for the influence of the Avatar about whom the Scriptures speak. He is called the “Avatar of Synthesis” and his influence will be spread through the work and the activity of the Christ.

It must be remembered that synthesis is an aspect of the first divine characteristic, the Will, or rather, the Will-to-Good. This energy or influence, which the Christ himself will wield (and for which he has been long preparing himself), produces cohesion, a drawing together and a tendency to fusion and union. The separateness of Humanity, and its selfishness, had reached a vast proportions. (...) The Avatar of Synthesis was called in to aid.

The main objective and the immediate task of the Christ is to bring to an end the separateness which exists between man and man, family and family, community and community, and nation and nation. This is a simple statement, and one that can be understood easily by the most ignorant. It is simple also in that it provides a practical objective and task for the smallest and the most unimportant of the sons of men. All can cooperate if they will. It is nevertheless a task which has required the mobilizing of the entire planetary Hierarchy, and the assistance also of a Great Being who would normally work on levels of consciousness higher than those on which Christ and his disciples labour.

3. To stimulate the aspiration in the hearts of men so that human receptivity to the good, the beautiful and the true may be greatly increased. These energies will bring in the New Creative era, which will sweep into expression as soon as world tension has subsided. Then men will be free to think and to create the new forms for the new ideals. Then they will bring into manifestation in words, in color, in music and in sculptured forms the New Revelation and the new world which the coming of Christ will inaugurate.

It will be obvious, if you have considered my words with care, that a great Spiritual Movement is under way - perhaps the greatest of all time, if we except the great spiritual crisis which brought the Fourth Kingdom into being, the Human Kingdom. I have mentioned above only three of the most important results for which the Hierarchy hopes. Humanity is deemed to have reached a point in evolution where much can be done, because the minds of men - for the first time on a worldwide scale - are sensitive to Spiritual Impression. The opportunity of the moment is unique, because minds everywhere are showing themselves
superlatively receptive to both good and evil. Men are not today gov-
erned so much by blind impulse as by considered thought. There have
always been small groups and rare Souls who have demonstrated the
capacity to respond to Spiritual Impression. (13-647/649)
MASTER

The Seven Paths, which the masters can go.

On the Earth, the Masters have overcome glamour and illusion, and for them no astral plane exists. Now ahead of them, and owing to their freedom from these „bewilderment’s,” will come the opportunity to enter into the Heart of God, the centre of pure love, and from that centre to tread the Way of Love. All these Seven Paths lead either to the cosmic astral plane or to the cosmic mental plane, according to the decision made at the Sixth Initiation. Upon the cosmic astral plane there is no glamour, but instead a great vortex of energy - the energy of pure love - under the domination of the Law of Attraction. It might be stated that:

Path 1 the Path of Earth Service leads to the cosmic astral plane.

Path 2 the Path of Magnetic Work leads to the cosmic astral plane.

Path 3 the Path for Training for Planetary Logoi leads to the higher levels of the cosmic mental plane.

Path 4 the Path to Sirius leads to the cosmic astral plane.

Path 5 the Ray Path leads to the cosmic mental plane.

Path 6 the Path the Logos himself is on leads to the cosmic buddhic plane.

Path 7 the Path of Absolute Sonship leads to the cosmic mental plane.

Three Paths, therefore, lead to the realm of loving attractive energy. One Path leads to its higher correspondence, the Cosmic Level of pure reason. Three lead to the realm of Divine Mind. Four of the Paths relate the advancing Master to the Heart of the Great Life who functions through this Solar System, and three to his mind nature. All of them lead the initiate eventually to the Central Spiritual Sun. All who work in Shamballa find their way to this Supreme Centre by the three most arduous ways, whilst the remainder reach the same goal via the Way of Love. (18-399/400)
1. The Path of Earth Service

This is the only Path which the Lord of the World regards as within the field of his spiritual interference. He reserves the right to retain in the service of the Hierarchy, and consequently of Humanity and the subsidiary evolutions, those Masters whom he regards at any one time as essential to the work to be done. This he does by asking them to record their decision when taking the Sixth Initiation, but to postpone moving on to one or other of the Paths until he gives the word. This word he has lately given in the case of the Buddha, who has expiated his most understandable mistake and will now move forward - in his own good time - on to the Path which will lead him to his rightful field of expression. In due time also, though not for some time, the Christ will move forward "to the place which calls him," and the Master Kut Humi will assume the role of World Teacher. All these moves present their unique problems. They produce vacancies in the ranks of the Hierarchy which must be filled. They lead constantly to the inflow of new and powerful energies, for it must be recognized that these energies reach us along Paths leading to our Planet as well as away from it. The invocative note of our united evolution at stated times and cycles sounds out and reaches those who are waiting for spiritual opportunity and service. They then follow the Path to our Planet. From other spheres and planes they emerge along the lines of their destiny and intention. We then call them Avatars or Great Enlighteners or Planetary Saviours or Spiritual Regents. They act at the request of Sanat Kumara, given on higher cosmic levels. (18-397/398)

2. The Path of Magnetic Work

In referring to this Path, I have stated that those who find their way on to this Path work with Fohat, or with the essential energy of our Solar System which differentiates into seven major types of energy. Our Planet with its ruling Lord is an integral part of the life expression of a still greater Entity, the Solar Logos, and it is with the astral energy incident to his cosmic nature that the Master has to work. He learns to direct the currents of this essential energy, and because of his past relation to the Earth, he is part of the directing agency for astral energy within the planetary ring-pass-not. I also said that many Masters who have reached liberation upon the Fifth Ray find their way to this Path, thus proving the statement that it is not the ray which determines de-
cision. These Fifth Ray Masters (among many others, of course) will be working in a great Second Ray vortex of energy. It must be pointed out that, in its original state, this pure astral energy, directed under Law into our planetary life, is free from all that is at present associated with the astral plane: glamour and delusion, emotional fog and poisonous deceiving phenomena. (18-401)

3. The Path of Training for Planetary Logoi

It is obviously impossible to say much about this Path. Those Masters who tread it find their way to the various schools for the training of Planetary Logoi which are found within certain of the major planetary schemes, as stated in "Initiation, Human and Solar." They are necessarily few in number, and a small group of them remains to study in our particular planetary enterprise under Sanat Kumara. This they do after making their decision and passing through the door on the periphery of our planetary ring-pass-not. Then - out of incarnation and working through the medium of the higher telepathy - they receive instruction of a nature incomprehensible to us, from the Members of the Council Chamber at Shamballa, and primarily from two of the Buddha's of Activity. Having learnt the technique and having passed certain tests, they move into the planetary life of Venus, our Earth's Alter-Ego, and there they complete their training, as far as our Solar System can give it, finding their way eventually on to the cosmic mental plane. (18-405)

4. The Path to Sirius

I have frequently hinted in my various books that the Sun, Sirius, is closely related to our Planetary Life. Much is known in the Hierarchy anent this connection, and the particular relationship of this fourth Path to Humanity, the Fourth Kingdom in Nature, but little can be communicated to the general public. I may, however, tell you certain things which may make your imaginative rangings creatively profitable to you. This great Sun which is to our Solar Logos what the Monad is to the spiritual man, has a peculiar part to play where our Earth is concerned. It might be considered by those with a sound sense of occult proportion that our tiny Planet with its Planetary Logos (one of the "imperfect Gods" of "The Secret Doctrine") would be too small to enter in the slightest way into the consciousness of that Supreme Illumined Entity who is greater even than our Solar Logos. Such, however, is the case. There is a relationship of very ancient date between our Lord of the
World, Sanat Kumara, and the Lord of Sirius, and this exists in spite of the fact that our Planet is not a Sacred Planet. It might be added that our Planet is, in the immediate cycle, owing to the factors I have lately considered with you, rapidly passing out of this category, and on the inner planes and subjectively considered is a Sacred Planet. The effects of this transition from non-sacred to sacred have not fully demonstrated themselves objectively. The mystery of this relationship is partially revealed at one of the Higher Initiations and it is then realized by the initiates that there is a good and adequate reason for the relation and that the following esoteric events, relations and happenings are simply consequences:

1. The majority of liberated Humanity, and therefore a large number of the initiates who have to make decision, choose this way to the Cosmic Centre.

2. The relationship as it expresses itself is between the Hierarchy and Sirius, and not between Shamballa and that stupendous Sun. The energy evoked in response to this relationship enters the Hierarchy via the Heart of the Sun, creating as a consequence a triangle of Spiritual Energy of enormous potency.

3. As progress is made in the course of taking the Higher Initiations, it becomes apparent to the initiate that two major streams of energy enter our Planetary Life:
   
a. A stream of energy coming from the cosmic mental plane and from that focal point which is to Sanat Kumara what the egoic lotus, the soul, is to the spiritual man. It carries the life principle of our Planet and centres itself in Shamballa. From there it is dispersed throughout all forms upon the Planet and we call it Life. It must be remembered that this life principle embodies or is impregnated with the will and Purpose of That which Overshadows Sanat Kumara as the soul overshadows the personality.

b. A stream of energy coming from the Sun, Sirius. This enters directly into the Hierarchy and carries with it the principle of buddhi, of cosmic love. This, in a mysterious way, is the principle found at the heart of every atom. (18-413/415)
5. The Ray Path

The history of evolution upon the Earth, from the angle of Humanity is one of progress, emphatic revolutionary decisions and climaxing crises. Without such a history we should not realize the progress made and the steady though gradual growth of sensitive response to environment, to contact and to impressions - mental and spiritual. The history of evolution is in reality and from the occult point of view the history of the freeing of the spirit by the mode of steadily developing forms which - in orderly unfoldment and at the demand of spirit - meet its requirements in any particular cycle and at every stage of growth, consequent upon the response of substance to spiritual impact and impression.

This impact and this impression relate to the bringing together of substance and spirit, of form and matter, and is also closely connected with the cyclic appearance of the rays, with their varying ray influences, qualities and intentions, for they all contribute to the evolutionary process as they cycle in and out of manifested expression. It should be recognized that each Ray Lord, whilst following his own path of development, has certain qualities to express and certain aspects of life to unfold and manifest. The effect of these intentions of the Ray Lords or Lives upon our Planet is, from their angle, purely incidental and takes place without planning, being due to definite cyclic, circulatory and cosmic activities wherein they are eternally engaged. Their intention and purposes are not, therefore, in any way related to Humanity - a fact which men are apt to forget.

It is, however, with these ray intentions that the Initiate of the Sixth Degree is occupied when he passes on to the Fifth or Ray Path. His decision and the intention of the Ray Lord at first, and the united intention of all of them eventually, are curiously and uniquely connected. The Master on this Path works at the comprehension of the intention and the life Purposes of the Ray Lords. Many First Ray Souls find their way on to this Path, for there is a close connection between the decision at the Sixth Initiation and this Fifth Path. This might be expected for two reasons: one, that every Master is on one of the three major rays, and secondly, every Master has to develop an understanding of the world of Cosmic Purpose. It is a connection based upon the use of the Will. It is the will-to-power, the will-to-love and the will-to-know, plus the other four aspects of will which form the elementary basis of the training given on this Fifth Path. Souls from other rays reach the same goal and occasionally choose this Path, but it is not the one which constitutes
for them the line of least resistance, as it often is for Masters on the First Ray. (18-419/420)

6. The Path the Logos Himself is on

It should be remembered as this peculiarly abstruse subject is approached that the Solar Logos is as far removed (in the evolutionary sense) from our Planetary Logos as the latter is from the point of attainment of an accepted disciple. Yet the two are linked by a subjective unity and similarity of objective. At certain points upon the Way of the Higher Evolution their two lines of energy meet and blend. Our Solar Logos also plays a peculiarly interesting part in the development of our entire Planetary Life. For the sake of clarity, yet at the same time speaking symbolically, Sanat Kumara might be regarded as a personal Disciple of the Solar Logos, with all that indicates of cosmic responsibility. (...)

This Sixth Path is one on which the Masters in training have to work with the Devas who are so frequently the mobile agents of the creative process in solar creation. The Masters who enter upon this Path, eventually and as part of their training, enter the Council Chamber of some of the Sacred Planets, before transferring into the group which guides our Solar Logos. This in its turn is only a temporary phase, though in both cases the time embraced may cover vast periods, from the point of view of Humanity. (18-421/422)

7. The Path of Absolute Sonship

As I have previously pointed out, not much can be given out concerning this mysterious Path which leads into a triangle (if I may so express it) formed of three lines of energy of differing and greatly varying vibratory effectiveness. This triangle is in the nature of an open door, presenting unique and unprecedented opportunity to those who discover this Path. Just as one of the Seven Paths produced ultimately relationship to the Pleiades, so this Path relates our Solar System to the constellation of the Great Bear. You have, therefore, the following triangle composed of one stream of energy emanating from the Great Bear, another stream of energy issuing from the Heart of the Sun or from our Solar Logos, and the base line constituted of the seven streams of energy which come from our Seven Sacred Planets. The potency and the effectiveness of this triangle is therefore unique and apparent. It produces relation between our system, our Planets and the Universe. This
“open” triangle presents opportunity to those Lives who, from the other side of the triangle to that presented to our Solar System and its contents, seek to help our Solar System and bring the non-sacred planets to the point of liberation which is their particular goal. Through this triangular door all the Great Avatars enter our system and “find the Point where they can serve.” (18-422/423)

Certain Masters and their Work.

The master Jupiter

Under the first great group of which the Manu is the Head, can be found two Masters, the Master Jupiter, and the Master Morya. Both of them have taken more than the Fifth Initiation, and the Master Jupiter, who is also the Regent of India, is looked up to by all the Lodge of Masters as the oldest among them. He dwells in the Nilgherry Hills in Southern India, and is not one of the Masters who usually takes pupils, for he numbers amongst his disciples Initiates of high degree and quite a number of Masters. In his hands are the reins of Government for India, including a large part of the Northern Frontier, and to him is committed the arduous task of eventually guiding India out of her present chaos and unrest and of welding her diverse peoples into an Ultimate Synthesis.

The Master Morya

The Master Morya, who is one of the best known of the Eastern Adepts, and who numbers amongst his pupils a large number of Europeans and Americans, is a Rajput Prince, and for many decades held an authoritative position in Indian Affairs. He works in close co-operation with the Manu, and will himself eventually hold office as the Manu of the Sixth Root Race. He dwells, as does his Brother, the Master Kut Humi, at Shigatse in the Himalayas, and is a well-known figure to the inhabitants of that far-away village. He is a man of tall and commanding presence, dark hair and beard and dark eyes, and might be considered stern were it not for the expression that lies in his eyes. He and his Brother, the Master Kut Humi, work almost as a unit, and have done so for many centuries and will, on into the future, for the Master Kut Humi is in line for the office of World Teacher when the present holder of that office vacates it for higher
work, and the Sixth Root Race comes into being. The houses in which they both dwell are close together, and much of their time is spent in the closest association. As the Master Morya is upon the First Ray, that of Will or Power, his work largely concerns itself with the carrying out of the plans of the present Manu. He acts as the Inspirer of the Statesmen of the world, he manipulates forces, through the Mahachohan, that will bring about the conditions desired for the furthering of racial evolution. On the physical plane those great national executives who have far vision and the International Ideal are influenced by him, and with him co-operate certain of the Great Devas of the mental plane, and three great groups of angels work with him on mental levels, in connection with the lesser devas who vitalize thoughtforms, and thus keep alive the thoughtforms of the Guides of the Race for the benefit of the whole of Humanity.

The Master Morya has a large body of pupils under his instruction, and works in connection with many organizations of an esoteric and occult kind, as well as through the politicians and statesmen of the world.

The Master Kut Humi

The Master Kut Humi, who is also very well known in the occident, and has many pupils everywhere, is of Kashmiri Origin, though the family originally came from India. He is also an Initiate of high degree, and is upon the second, or the Love-Wisdom Ray. He is a man of noble presence, and tall, though of rather slighter build than the Master Morya. He is of fair complexion, with goldenbrown hair and beard, and eyes of a wonderful deep blue, through which seem to pour the love and the Wisdom of the Ages. He has had a wide experience and education, having been originally educated at one of the British Universities, and speaks English fluently. His reading is wide and extensive, and all the current books and literature in various languages find their way to his study in the Himalayas. He concerns himself largely with the vitalizing of certain of the great philosophies, and interests himself in a number of philanthropic agencies. To him is given the work very largely of stimulating the love manifestation which is latent in the hearts of all men, and of awakening in the consciousness of the race the perception of the great fundamental fact of brotherhood.

At this particular time the Master Morya, the Master Kut Humi and the Master Jesus are interesting themselves closely with the work of unifying, as far as may be, Eastern and Western thought, so that the great religions of the East, with the later development of the Christian Faith
in all its many branches, may mutually benefit each other. Thus eventu-
ally it is hoped one Great Universal Church may come into being.
The Master Jesus

The Master Jesus, who is the focal point of the energy that flows
through the various Christian Churches, is at present living in a Syrian
body, and dwells in a certain part of the Holy Land. He travels much
and passes considerable time in various parts of Europe. He works
specially with masses more than with individuals, though he has gath-
ered around him quite a numerous body of pupils. He is upon the Sixth
Ray of Devotion, or Abstract Idealism, and his pupils are frequently dis-
tinguished by that fanaticism and devotion which manifested in earlier
Christian Times amongst the martyrs. He himself is rather a martial fig-
ure, a disciplinarian, and a man of iron rule and will. He is tall and spare
with rather a long thin face, black hair, pale complexion and piercing
blue eyes. His work at this time is exceedingly responsible, for to him
is given the problem of steering the thought of the Occident out of its
present state of unrest into the peaceful waters of certitude and knowl-
edge, and of preparing the way in Europe and America for the eventual
coming of the World Teacher. He is well known in the Bible History,
coming before us first as Joshua the Son of Nun, appearing again in
the time of Ezra as Jeshua, taking the Third Initiation, as related in the
book of Zechariah, as Joshua, and in the Gospel Story he is known for
two Great Sacrifices, that in which he handed over his body for the use
of the Christ, and for the Great Renunciation which is the characteristic
of the Fourth Initiation. As Appollonius of Tyana, he took the Fifth In-
itiation and became a Master of the Wisdom. From that time on he has
stayed and worked with the Christian Church, fostering the germ of true
spiritual life which is to be found amongst members of all sects and di-
visions, and neutralizing as far as possible the mistakes and errors of
the churchmen and the theologians. He is distinctively the Great Lead-
er, the General, and the wise Executive, and in Church matters he
co-operates closely with the Christ, thus saving him much and acting
as his intermediary wherever possible. No one so wisely knows as he
the Problems of the West, no one is so closely in touch with the people
who stand for all that is best in Christian teachings, and no one is so
well aware of the need of the present moment. Certain great prelates
of the Anglican and Catholic Churches are wise agents of his. (1-56/57)

The Master Jesus works especially with the masses of the Christian
people who inhabit the occidental countries, and who gather in the
churches. He is distinctively a great leader, an organizer, and a wise general executive. A special group of Devas work under his command, and his connection with all true church leaders and executives is very close. He acts ceaselessly on the inner Esoteric Council of the Churches, and with him the groups of violet angels cooperate. In church matters he himself carries out the behests of the Christ, saving him much and working as his intermediary. This will seem logical to you, for his destiny is closely interwoven with the Christian Church and it marks the culmination of his work for the West. No one knows or understands so fully and wisely as he the problems of the Western culture, nor the needs of the people who carry forward the destiny of Christianity. (13-506)

Christianity will be in a state of chaotic divisions and upheavals. When this takes place and the situation is acute enough, the Master Jesus will take certain initial steps towards reassuming control of his Church. The Buddha will send two trained disciples to reform Buddhism. Other steps will also be taken in this department of Religions and of Education, over which the Christ rules, and he will move to restore the ancient spiritual landmarks, to eliminate that which is nonessential, and to re-organize the entire religious field - again in preparation for the restoration of the Mysteries. These Mysteries, when restored, will unify all faiths.

Groups of spiritually-minded financiers who are conscious members of an Ashram will take hold of the world economic situation and bring about great and needed changes. (13-573)

Upon the Spiritual Side, as I told you in an earlier book, the whole field of religion will be re-inspired and re-oriented from Rome because the Master Jesus will again take hold of the Christian Church in an effort to re-spiritualize it and to re-organize it. From the Chair of the Pope of Rome, the Master Jesus will attempt to swing that great branch of the religious beliefs of the world again into a position of Spiritual Power and away from its present authoritative and temporary political potency. Write ca. 1946 (59)

The Master Djwhal Khul

The Master Djwhal Khul is another Adept on the Second Ray of Love-Wisdom. He is the latest of the Adepts taking Initiation, having taken the Fifth Initiation in 1875, and is therefore occupying the same
body in which he took the Initiation, most of the other Masters having taken the Fifth Initiation whilst occupying earlier vehicles. His body is not a young one, and he is a Tibetan. He is very devoted to the Master Kut Humi and occupies a little house not far distant from the larger one of the Master, and from his willingness to serve and to do anything that has to be done, he has been called "the Messenger of the Masters." He is profoundly learned, and knows more about the Rays and Planetary Hierarchies of the Solar System than anyone else in the ranks of the Masters. He works with those who heal, and co-operates unknown and unseen with the seekers after Truth in the world's great laboratories, with all who definitely aim at the healing and solacing of the world, and with the Great philanthropic world movements such as the Red Cross. He occupies himself with various pupils of different Masters who can profit by his instruction, and within the last ten years has relieved both the Master Morya and the Master Kut Humi of a good deal of their teaching work, taking over from them for certain stated times some of their pupils and disciples. He works largely, too, with certain groups of the Devas of the Ethers, who are the Healing Devas, and who thus collaborate with him in the work of healing some of the physical ills of Humanity. He it was who dictated a large part of that momentous book *The Secret Doctrine*, and who showed to Helena P. Blavatsky many of the pictures, and gave her much of the data that is to be found in that book.

The Master Rakoczi

The Master Rakoczi concerns himself especially with the future development of Racial Affairs in Europe, and with the mental outgrowth in America and Australia. He is a Hungarian, and has a home in the Carpathian Mountains, and was at one time a well-known figure at the Hungarian Court. Reference to him can be found in old historical books, and he was particularly before the public eye when he was the Comte de St. Germain, and earlier still when he was both Roger Bacon and later, Francis Bacon. It is interesting to note that as the Master Rakoczi takes hold, on the inner planes, of affairs in Europe, his name as Francis Bacon is coming before the public eye in the Bacon-Shakespeare controversy. He is rather a small, spare man, with pointed black beard, and smooth black hair, and does not take as many pupils as do the Masters previously mentioned. He is at present handling the majority of the Third Ray Pupils in the occident in conjunction with the Master Hilarion.
The Master Rakoczi is upon the Seventh Ray, that of Ceremonial Magic or Order, and he works largely through esoteric ritual and ceremonial.

The Master Hilarion

On the Fifth Ray of Concrete Knowledge or Science, we find the Master Hilarion, who, in an earlier incarnation was Paul of Tarsus. He is occupying a Cretan body, but spends a large part of his time in Egypt. He it was who gave out to the world that occult treatise „Light on the Path,“ and his work is particularly interesting to the general public at this crisis, for he works with those who are developing the Intuition, and controls and transmutes the great movements that tend to strip the veil from the unseen. His is the energy which, through his disciples, is stimulating the Psychical Research groups everywhere, and he it was who initiated, through various pupils of his, the Spiritualistic Movement. He has under observation all those who are psychics of the higher order, and assists in developing their powers for the good of the group, and in connection with certain of the Devas of the Astral Plane he works to open up to the seekers after truth that subjective world which lies behind the Grossly Material.

Two English Masters

Little can be given out anent the two English Masters. Neither of them takes pupils in the same sense that the Master Kut Humi or the Master Morya take pupils. One of them, who resides in Great Britain, has in hand the definite guidance of the Anglo-Saxon Race, and he works upon the plans for its future development and evolution. He is behind the Labour movement throughout the world, transmuting and directing, and the present rising tide of democracy has his directing hand upon it. Out of the democratic unrest, out of the present turmoil and chaos, will arise the future world condition which will have for its keynote Co-operation and not Competition, Distribution, and not Centralization.

The Master Serapis

One other Master may here be briefly mentioned, the Master Serapis, frequently called the Egyptian. He is the Master upon the Fourth Ray, and the great art movements of the world, the evolution of music, and that of painting and drama, receive from him an energizing impulse. At present he is giving most of his time and attention to the work of the Deva, or Angel Evolution, until their agency helps to make possible the
Great Revelation in the world of music and painting which lies imme-
diately ahead. More about him cannot be given out, nor can his dwelling
place be revealed.

The Master P.

The Master P. works under the Master Rokoczi in North America. He
it is who has had much to do esoterically with the various mental sci-
ences, such as Christian Science, and New Thought, both of which are
efforts put forth by the Lodge in an endeavour to teach men the reality
of that which is not seen, and the power of the mind to create. This Mas-
ter occupies an Irish body, is on the Fourth Ray, and the place of his
residence may not be revealed. Much of the work of the Master Serapis
was taken over by him when the latter turned his attention to the Deva
Evolution. (1-53/60)

Comment of Djwhal Khul himself:

It is of course obvious that on the astral plane there is a Thoughtform
of myself, your Tibetan brother. All who have received the disciples de-
gree monthly instructions, all who read the books which I have sent out
into the world with the aid of Alice A. Bailey, also all who are working
in my personal group of disciples have naturally and automatically aid-
ed in the construction of this astral thoughtform. It is not me, nor is it
linked to me, nor do I use it. I have definitely disassociated myself from
it and do not employ it as a means of contacting those I teach, for I work
from choice entirely on Mental Levels thereby undoubtedly limiting my
range of contacts but increasing the effectiveness of my work. This As-
stral Thoughtform is a distortion of me and my work, needless to say,
and resembles an animated and galvanized shell.

Because there is in this form much emotional substance and also a cer-
tain amount of mental substance, it can make a wide appeal and its va-
validity is such that like all shells, for instance, which are contacted in the
seance room, it masquerades as myself and where the Intuition is un-
awakened the illusion is complete and real. Devotees can therefore
tune in with great facility on this Illusory Form and be completely de-
ceived. Its vibration is of a relatively high order. Its mental effect is like
a beautiful parody of myself and serves to place the deluded devotees
in touch with the scroll of the Astral Light, which is the reflection of the
akashic records. These latter are the eternal scroll whereon the plan
for our world is inscribed and from which those of us who teach gather
our data and much of our information. This, the astral light distorts and
steps down. Because this is a distorted image and functions in the three worlds of form and has no source of validity higher than those of form, it has in it the seeds of separateness and of disaster. Forms of flattery are sent out from it, ideas of separateness, those thoughts which feed ambition and which foster love of power, and those germs of desire and personal longing (which divide groups) emerge from contact with it. The results to those who are deceived thereby are sad. (13-11/12)
ASHRAMS OF THE MASTERS

When the Master Jesus took the Crucifixion Initiation, another crisis arose of equally great import, if not greater. The crisis was brought about because simultaneously with the Crucifixion of the Master, the Head of the Hierarchy, the Christ, took Two Initiations in one: the Resurrection Initiation and that of the Ascension. These are the Fifth and Sixth Initiations, according to the Christian terminology. This was possible because the First Ray Ashram was now active, making entry into the Council Chamber at Shamballa possible. When the Christ achieved this, he was deemed worthy of embodying in himself a new principle in evolution and of revealing to the world the nature of the Second Ray Aspect - the Divine Principle of Love (as Humanity calls it) or of Pure Reason (as the Hierarchy calls it).

Since that time, all the Seven Major Ashrams have been fully organized and are steadily increasing in radiatory activity. As you will have noted, the order of their appearance - under Ray Activity - was 2, 7, 4, 6, 5, 3, 1. In giving this item of Ashramic Information I am giving you more hints than you will immediately realize.

Each Ashram, as you know, expresses Ray Quality in its purest and most essential form. During the process of creating the Seven Ashrams, they have shifted their focus (or location) from the lowest of the three levels of the abstract mental plane at each major crisis, until today the Ashrams are to be found on the buddhic plane and not on the mental plane at all. This marks the triumph of the hierarchical work, because pure reason - through the Second Ray - is now the dominant quality in all the Ashrams. Forget not in this connection that all the Rays are Subrays of the Second Ray of Love-Wisdom, but that in the early days of hierarchical activity, it was the particular quality of the Ray which dominated an Ashram that first demonstrated, and not the quality of the Great Major Ray of which they were all a part. (18-386/387)

A powerful First Ray activity - the activity of will or purpose - is swinging into action. The Christ, as the Leader of the Forces of Light, has empowered the Ashrams of the Masters upon this First Ray of Power to strengthen the hands of all disciples in the field of government and of political arrangement in every Nation. To enlighten, if possible, the various national legislatures by whatever means may be needed, so that the potency of their words, the wisdom of their planning, and the breadth of their thinking may prove so effective that the Cycle of Con-
ferences and of Councils, if now being initiated by the Statesmen of the world, may be under the direct guidance (again if possible) of those in the Council Chamber at Shamballa who know what is the Will of God. The selfishness of the little minds in the various legislatures of the world must in some way be offset. (13-446)

One of the things now occupying the attention of the Masters is the Externalization of their Ashrams on the Outer Plane. This is preparatory to later envisioned developments. If this can be done then other developments may be possible. An extension of the Ashram is desired. (13-521)

For some time, ever since 1425 A.D., the Hierarchy has been aware that the time would come when this projected move would take place. Preparations have gone steadily forward. A point to be remembered is that this impulsed intention (emanating in the first place from Shamballa) came as a major disturbance to the rhythm of many tens of thousands of years. It has been a basic conditioning factor. The Masters, however, who will make the move outwards into contact with the world are not the ones who registered the initial impulse from Shamballa, nor are the Three Heads of the great departments the same. The earlier Masters initiated the needed steps of preparation, and the work has gone steadily forward since.

You might well ask what were these steps and along what lines has the preparation gone? The first steps concerned internal preparation. Though the Masters of the Wisdom have all passed through the Human Experience and are simply men who have achieved a relative measure of perfection, there are aspects of physical contact which they have completely transcended and utterly negated. There is nothing in the three worlds with which they have any affinity, except the affinity of life and the impulse of love for all beings. Recovery of certain facilities of activity has been deemed necessary. For instance, the five senses, where a Master is concerned, exist and, are used at need, but the contact established and maintained with disciples and Senior Aspirants in the world (through whom they primarily work) is largely telepathic. Hearing and sight, as you understand their uses, are not involved. (13-568/569)

As one of the Masters, unknown to you, remarked at a meeting of Members of the Hierarchy a few weeks ago: „One of the gates is open. Those who are ready can come in, but we now can go through it also,
and can go to them in a new sense and more directly. May Shamballa help us."

It is realized by all in the Hierarchy that the major test connected with a Higher Initiation confronts them. Disciples should attempt to realize the tremendous sacrifice involved in this outward move of the Hierarchy into secular existence. The higher the state of Initiation, the harder it will be for the Initiate concerned. It is, for instance, less of an effort for me to contact you than it would be for some of the Chohans, such as the Masters Morya and Kut Humi I am nearer to you, because I am still utilizing the same physical body in which I took the Fifth Initiation, nearly ninety years ago. Chohans have taken a still Higher Initiation and are focal points of powerful Ashrams. Their task of adjustment is very much harder. Their invocative appeal to the Lord of the World in his Council Chamber at Shamballa has been mounting for some time. It has been called "The Appeal for Alignment" because the Members of the Hierarchy feel and know that this great return to Earth which has been arranged for the Hierarchy after so long an absence, will call for a fuller expression of the Spiritual Will than even they realize. They know that it will require the Cooperation of Shamballa as well as the Cooperation of Humanity.

What I have to say about the Externalization of the Hierarchy and its Ashrams could well be divided for the sake of clarity into the following points which will form the basis of the instruction. We shall attempt to follow this outline:

Hierarchical Adjustment and Alignment:

Within itself.
In connection with the Council Chamber of Sanat Kumara. (Little can be said about this).
In relation with Humanity.

You will note that this involves the three planetary centres.

Hierarchical preparation at the may-full-moon.

The Mode of Approach towards Externalization.
Steps in the externalization process.
Approach via certain Ashrams. In the consciousness of the disciple in physical expression.
Through dissemination of information of a preparatory nature.
The Externalization itself. This involves:

The Return of the Christ.
The Ashrams concerned at the Coming.
The organization of the implicated Ashrams into due form on Earth.
The Externalization of the Ashrams.
Adjustment of the Ashrams and the Masters to exoteric living.

It will involve also adjustment by disciples and aspirants to the increased stimulation, and the enunciation of certain basic statements. (13-522/523)

One of the most important things emerging from the theme of this amazing and imminent event (the Reappearance of the Hierarchy on the physical plane) is the factor of the developments and the adjustments going on within the Hierarchy itself in preparation for this happening. Incidentally, I would here point out that what will take place, and what is already tentatively taking place, is the Externalization of the Ashrams. The great official departments, such as the teaching department or that of emerging civilizations, will not at this time reappear. Their activities will still, for a long time, be retained within the Hierarchy upon its own plane. The first step is the appearance of certain Ashrams, controlled by certain Masters, upon the physical plane, evoking general recognition and guaranteeing to the public the fact of the Hierarchy and the restoration of the Mysteries. Later, if these steps prove successful, other and more important reappearance’s will be possible, beginning with the Return of the Christ. (13-558/559)

Students must not proceed on the assumption that in the process of Externalization there is a general moving forward of the entire Hierarchy onto the physical plane. Such is not the case. The whole effort is as yet (and will be for some time) experimental, and only a few of the Ashrams and a certain number of the trained disciples and initiates will be involved at first. (13-575)

To represent, finally, within the Hierarchy, the qualities of all the Seven Rays, through the medium of the Seven Major Ashrams and their allied and Subsidiary Ashrams. (13-564)

Organising the Ashrams into form on Earth
I would ask you, at the time of this Full Moon of June 1949 to spend a little time in visualizing the situation which is likely to come about on Earth if and when (as a result of the preparatory work done by and for Humanity), the Hierarchy is externalized or manifests itself as a definite and recognized Organization upon the physical plane. What will happen in the world if and when the Masters of the Wisdom function objectively and physically among people in - for instance - our great cities? For millions of years, they have worked behind the scenes, utilizing the minds, brains and physical equipment of their disciples in order to carry out their beneficent purposes. Such workers under hierarchical inspiration are by no means mediumistic in their nature, but have established a right relationship with their own Souls and with the Master of their Ashram. They are responsive to hierarchical impression. They know the plans which the Masters are endeavouring to carry out, and their cooperation is willingly and consciously given. They are left entirely free to work as they see fit - after due recognition of the information and the inspiration given. (13-652)

The sole task which confronts you and all aspirants and disciples, is to prepare Humanity for two events:

1. The Organization of certain of the Masters Ashrams in the different Countries of the world wherein they can render effective service.

2. The Reappearance of the Christ at a date somewhat later than the Externalization of the Ashrams and their physical plane organization.

How, where, when and in what manner the Masters will make their Appearance is none of your affair. Their plans are laid, and they look for and expect no unthinking and unintelligent obstructions and assumptions from those to whom the task of preparation is committed. They have seen to it that the teaching of the New Age has been given to aspirants and disciples in the world, for distribution. They are rapidly admitting new disciples into their Ashrams, and as fast as is desirable and permissible (for the Hierarchy works ever under law) they are passing them into the Halls of Initiation. (13-653)

The coming or the Advent of the Hierarchy on Earth will not bring the sudden and the beneficent changes which the enthusiastic desire.
Every necessary evolutionary move is always a slow move. At no time will the Hierarchy fringe the natural processes of evolutionary growth or the normally slow development of the various Kingdoms in Nature towards divine expression. The Masters will, how ever, take advantage of all the points attained by these Kingdoms, and they will (at certain critical times) utilize the more advanced specimens of the natural types - in a selective process - in order to bring in something new, better or different. This applies to the Human Kingdom just as much as it does to the Vegetable, for instance. There is a line of thought for you in this statement.

One major technique employed by the Hierarchy is a constantly applied Stimulation. (13-654)

There is consequently a law which protects the Ashram from your limitations. I have been using the word „Ashram“ quite definitely in my effort to lead you to discriminate between a group and an Ashram. An Ashram is basically formed of those who through their knowledge, devotion and service have worked their way out of a group into an inner centre where the Master's energy, wisdom and effort is more easily available. In order to work their way from the group into the Ashram, disciples will need most carefully to discriminate between their high grade personality inclinations, their responses to truth and ideals and their true soul reactions, spiritual wisdom and intuitive perception. (5-694/695)

It must surely be apparent to you that a Master, in forming his Ashram, proceeds as automatically as does the Creator. He meditates; he visualizes; he speaks and that which he seeks to create and to materialize (in line with the hierarchical Plan) begins to take form. By the power of his focussed and directed thought, he attracts to him those whose type of mind synchronizes with his, because of ray, karmic relationships, point in evolution and love for Humanity. In the words focus and direction lie the key to any technique or method of contributing to what I might here call the reservoir of thought which is an Ashram. It is a sustained focus, plus a dynamic direction which makes this reservoir of thought contributory to world service and creatively effective. The important thing for an accepted disciple to grasp is what the Master is seeking to accomplish through the medium of his group. This entails, finally, the enquiry, in the mind of the disciple, as to whether he thinks, focuses and works along lines similar to that of the Master. How close is the disciple to the Master's thoughts? The Master is prevented by oc-
cult law from using any pressure or power in the effort to swing the minds of those whom he is influencing into unison with his. He may not impose his will upon the disciple. His desires, aspirations and wishes must not be the enforced directing agency in the lives of those with whom he is in touch. He may impress their minds with what he feels is needed in periods of world crisis. He can express to them what he feels should be done. But it remains for the disciple to decide and prove. Disciples are in a Master's group because of similarity of ideas. (5-696)

There is nothing secret which will not be known, and you can understand that the discovery of the factual nature of this constitutes a major test for all disciples. There is nothing in the mind of a disciple which cannot be telepathically known to all the other members of the Ashram who are at the same degree of development or to all of a higher degree, for it is a law that the greater can always include the lesser. (6-328)

In the Great Approach of the Hierarchy to Humanity and its imminent appearance upon the Physical Plane, the Centre of Direction will also necessarily approach still nearer, and as a result of the future hierarchical manifestation-centres of energy direction will be found wherever the Ashram of a Master is located in any part of the world. This is a statement of profound significance. It is an indication of hierarchical policy and a mode whereby modern science (working as it does with energies) can be brought into cooperative association and relation with an Ashram upon the physical plane knowing it for what it is an entirely new departure.

Earlier I stated that the physical plane areas or localities which constitute the present modern exits for energies, through which directed energies can pass to carry out the creative process, are five in number: New York, London, Geneva, Darjeeling and Tokyo. These five form a five-pointed star of interlocking energies, symbolic of the major divisions of our modern civilization. I would have you bear in mind that all that I am here giving you anent energy is in relation to the Human Kingdom and to nothing else. I am not relating these energies to the other Kingdoms in Nature. I am here concerned with physical plane utilization of energy through the power of directed thinking and on behalf of the Evolution and well-being of Mankind. At each one of these Five Centres one of the Masters will be found present, with his Ashram, and a vortex of Spiritual Forces will there be organized to hasten and materialize the plans of the Christ for the new and coming World Cycle.
The organizing of these Five Centres will be done slowly and gradually. A Senior Disciple will appear and will work quietly at the foundation work, gathering around him the needed agents, aspirants and assistants. All these workers at any particular centre will be trained to think, and the effort now present in the educational and social world to force men to think for themselves is a general part of this training process. Until a man can do his own thinking and deciding, he cannot be an intelligent, willing and understanding cooperator, working with an Ashram and controlling and directing the creative process. If the New Heavens and the New Earth are to be a fact in manifestation and in reality, it means a great re-creating process must get under way, and this is the concept lying behind the teaching anent the Five Centres on Earth and the part which they will play in rebuilding and reorganizing the world.

As the next few years bring into focus the hierarchical intention, disciples and aspirants must look for those men and those few women who will be working as a group along Spiritual Lines in or near one or other of these Five Localities. (...) You have therefore Five Points where the Externalization of the Ashrams will take place and eventually be focussed. From these points, as time elapses, other Ashrams, subsidiary in nature, will be found emerging, sponsored and founded by disciples and initiates from these Five Ashrams, and representing the Three Major Rays and Two Minor Rays. To start with, they will be founded through the presence in these localities of some Senior or World Disciple. It must be remembered that the forerunner of all movements which appear upon the physical plane is an Educational Propaganda, therefore some disciple upon the Second Ray will come into action, first of all, in all these Five Points. He will be followed by a disciple upon the Seventh Ray. All world movements are, as well you know, externalization's of subjective ideas and concepts and of phases of formulated thinking. The Appearance of the Hierarchy upon Earth in tangible form is no exception to this rule. Disciples in these Ashrams have been in training for nearly 150 years to do this work. (...) It led to an increased forcing process by means of which many earnest and willing aspirants reached the grade of accepted disciple. It produced also a ferment of thought in the world which has served to awaken the mentality of the masses to possibilities and to horizons hitherto only visioned by advanced and initiate thinkers. The man in the street today has absorbed ideologies to an unforeseen extent, and the attempt to make him an active factor in our modern civilization is not too
harmful in view of the time element, as divinely conceived, and from the point of view of the staunch and basic integrity of the Divine Human Being.

Time and Divinity, events and instinctual goodness, will be the long run triumph. (...

Already the Centres in London and in New York are showing signs of life, and disciples are active in both places and along all lines of human expression. The Centre in Geneva is also active, but not so thoroughly and inclusively. It waits for a greater calm and a firmer sense of Security in Europe.

The Centre in Darjeeling is what is termed occultly „vibrating“, but this is in response to the relative nearness and propinquity of the Himalayan Brotherhood. In Tokyo there is small activity as yet, and what there is, is of no great moment. The work at this centre will actually be brought into being through the Work of the Triangles. By that I do not mean that it will be a centre of the Triangle work, but that the concentrated meditative activity of the people engaged in the Triangle activities will magnetically draw out that which must appear when a centre is organized. (...

Objectively, therefore, the Second Ray Work of teaching is the first to be organized. Subjectively, the First Ray workers are already active, for the work of the First Ray with its disturbing, and destroying activity prepares the way. Pain and disruption ever precede birth, and the agents of the First Ray have been working for nearly two hundred years. The agents of the Second Ray started their preparation around the year 1825 and moved outward in force soon after 1860. From that date on, great concepts and new ideas, and the modern ideologies and arguments for and against aspects of the truth, have characterized modern thought and produced the present mental chaos and the many conflicting schools and ideologies, with their attendant movements and organizations. Out of all these, order and truth and the New Civilization will emerge. This civilization will emerge as the result of mass thinking. It will no longer be a civilization „imposed“ by an oligarchy of any kind. This will be a New Phenomenon and one for which the Hierarchy has had to wait, prior to reappearing.

Had the Hierarchy come before this era of thought and of massed discussion and the fight to further creative ideas, the tenets and the truths for which the Hierarchy stands could be regarded as being also „imposed“ upon Humanity, and therefore as infringing human freedom. This will not now be the case, and the Hierarchy will come forth into exoteric manifestation because Humanity has, of its own free will, de-
veloped a quality analogous to that of the Hierarchy and therefore magnetic to that Spiritual Organization. Goodwill will draw forth from its holy secret hiding place the Exponents of Love, and thus the New World will come into being.

These Subsidiary Ashrams are already being attempted in various parts of the world. It is necessary for you to remember that the members of these Ashrams will not all be on the teaching line, but will be composed of disciples upon many Rays. The attempt to form coherent and integrated Ashrams is based upon the recognition of the initial difficulty of the various Ray aspirants to comprehend each other's point of view and mode of working, and to think in the many differing terms and modes of thought. There are, however, three fundamental requirements which must condition and color all the Ashrams, no matter what the Ray:

1. An internal group unity, conducive to a Synthesis of understanding between the various Ashrams. There spring out of a unified group objective a sense of loyalty to the Hierarchy and a uniformly disciplined life. I said uniform, for the discipline is that of spiritual inclination and an inspired intention which produces a similarity in the livingness of the units in the Ashram. This is, of course, diversified by the Ray Quality of the Aspirants and disciples and by personality tradition. Ponder on those last two words.

2. Similarity of objective. By that I mean an apprehension and appreciation of the hierarchical Plan and of the contribution each Ashram has to make for its Materialization on Earth. To this must be added an united ashramic similarity of instinctual and intuitive telepathic rapport with the Senior Members of the Ashram - the Masters and Initiates of High Degree, and through them - with the Christ. I would here call to your attention that the mental inclination of all the esotericists in the world for the past one hundred years has been directed towards individual rapport with a Master, and this because of the necessity of discovering the Ashram with which the aspirant must make contact.

This attitude has now widened in its approach mentally, by the many diversified disciples in the many different Ashrams, into a group movement or a group inclination towards the Christ, the major and most important factor in the implementation of the hierarchical Plan. This mental approach is not the same thing as the constant aspirational
preoccupation of the earnest Christian follower with the thought of Christ. It is something quite different. It is a unified group endeavour, generated in each Ashram and fostered by all alike, to bring the entire group - as a band of World Servers - into the Aura of the thought currents of the Christ, as he formulates his ideas, creates the Thoughtforms needed prior to manifestation, and makes his arrangements for his reappearing. This is not the same thing as establishing a telepathic rapport between an individual disciple and the Christ, for that is not needed or desirable. The unity of aim, the desire to serve, the recognition of the present focussed intention of the Hierarchy (under the guidance of the Christ), become an invocative, magnetic state of group consciousness. This evokes from the Christ and his informed Masters an identification of their united thought with the group aspiration. (...)

3. A fundamental and basic similarity of sympathetic response by the units in all Ashrams to the needs of Humanity, to the quality of the program for their development which the objective demands, and to the nature of goodwill and understanding (intelligently applied). (...) These three conditions will be found in all the Ashrams and will unite the members within any Ashram to those in other Ashrams in a measure or rhythm of telepathic relation. From this unified and central position a rapidly deepening telepathic relation will inevitably be established and sustained by the group, with the Ashram and with the Christ, on the one hand, and with Humanity, on the other. With this as a foundational and conditioning quality, the work can proceed as required. You will note, therefore, why I have so consistently emphasized, during the past thirty years of teaching, the necessity for the development of a truly spiritual and psychic sensitivity, plus the unfoldment of the faculty of a scientific telepathic rapport. I have thereby laid the foundation of the Science of Impression, with the illumined and rightly oriented mind as the interpreter, the analyzer and the transmitter.

Ashramic adjustment to exoteric living. (October 1949). We now come to another point in our study of this subject: This concerns one of the most difficult problems confronting the Masters at this time. It presents also an unique problem to the Christ. The daily physical life of the Masters, of the Christ, and of those Members of the Hierarchy (initiates and accepted disciples) who function in physical bodies, has had its ori-en-
tation upon the subjective levels of life. The majority of them, and par-
icularly the Senior Members of the Hierarchy, do not as a rule inter-
mingle largely with the public or walk the streets of our great cities. They
work as I do from my retreat in the Himalayas, and from there I have
influenced and helped far more people than I could possibly have
reached had I walked daily in the midst of the noise and chaos of human
affairs. I lead a normal and, I believe, useful life as the Senior Executive
in a large lamasery, but my main work has lain elsewhere - widespread
in the world of men. I reach this vast number of Human Beings through
the medium of the books which I have written, through the groups which
I have started and impulsed, such as Men of Goodwill and the Triang-
gles, and through my disciples who talk and spread the truth as I have
sought to present it. So it has been with the work of all the Masters. (...) This rule of solitariness or of withdrawing applies to all the Masters and
to the Christ, for it is in the solitude of the mind, and as far as possible
in the solitude of physical location, that the various branches of the
Great White Lodge have chosen to work ever since Atlantean Days. It
is not the solitude of a separate spirit, but the solitude that comes from
the ability to be non-separate, and from the faculty of identification with
the Soul of all beings and of all forms. This can best be accomplished
in the intense quiet of those “protected” areas where the Masters in the
various branches of the Brotherhood have chosen to dwell. This soli-
tude and physical isolation enables them to work almost entirely from
the level of the buddhic or intuitional plane, perfecting the Science of
Impression, influencing and working through those minds which are
susceptible to their mental impression. This applies equally to Masters
in physical vehicles and to those who have „no anchorage“ in the three
worlds. It applies also to disciples who are in or out of the body, ac-
cording to their destiny, immediate karma or form of service. (...) The problem, therefore, before the Masters and their disciples is to
work (when the externalization takes place) in the midst of physical
plane existence, no longer withdrawn, isolated and protected, but func-
tioning openly in the middle of events and physical realities and all the
diversity of contacts which the three worlds present. It is perhaps help-
ful to remember that when the Christ was in physical presence on Earth
two thousand years ago, the population of the world was relatively
small compared to that today. Contact between peoples was practically
nil, and where it existed was usually of a strictly military or commercial
nature, with a somewhat exclusive interchange of scholastic ideas and
personnel between the rare centres of learning. It was easy in those
days to withdraw into the desert and to disappear into the unfrequented
place and to recharge and revitalize the spirit, to touch again closely
the Sources of Inspiration on the higher levels of consciousness, and
thus reorient the working instrument in the three worlds to the higher
field of contact and inspiration. (...
When the Christ Reappears and the Hierarchy externalizes itself on
Earth, conditions will be totally different. There are today no empty
spaces. The population of the world is enormously enlarged and is
growing from year to year. No locality is isolated or unattainable. The
jungles are open territory to the explorer and to the numerous com-
mercial agents. Vast cities cover the Planet and oceans are traversed
by multitudes of ships. The airways of the world are travelled by millions
of passengers annually. The land is divided into minute sections by rail-
roads, highways, speedways and myriads of lesser roads and streets.
In fact, every living unit in the world is in touch with thousands of other
units and can - through the many means of information - be in touch
with millions. The news presses grind out the news from hour to hour
and the eyes of millions are ceaselessly glued to the printed page at
all hours of the day or night. The ears of other millions are daily and
hourly attuned to the voice of the radio. Only the inner perceptive sense
remains inactive, for only advanced Humanity lives constantly in touch
with the world of Spiritual perception and intention.
The conditions, therefore, confronting the Hierarchy constitute a seri-
ous and drastic problem. As far as we can, we will attempt to consider
these conditions, for some understanding of the problem is necessary
if right work is to be done.
Necessarily, the problem is one of a change in the orientation of per-
ception but not necessarily in modes of living or in any definitely phys-
ical plane adjustments. Hierarchical orientation has for some centuries
been one of a very strict internal consolidation, in order that the Mag-
netic Aura of the Hierarchy may unfailingly respond to impression from
Shamballa, and also be of so potent a nature that it can form a protec-
tive screen around the Human Family. Forget not the nature of the pro-
tective service which the Masters have assumed on behalf of Mankind,
standing between Humanity and the emanations and influences and
the magnetic aura of the Black Lodge.
This internal consolidation has been greatly strengthened during the
past one hundred years. Because of this, and because of the resultant
clarity of impression and of the potent out-going influence, the Plan for
 Humanity - as a whole - was imparted with emphasis to disciples in the
Ashrams, and by them was formulated clearly and presented to Hu-
manity.

Helena P. Blavatsky was one of the first working disciples to go forth on the externalization impulse and with First Ray energy driving him. She gave the background of the Plan, under impression from me. The more detailed structure and the sweep of the hierarchical intention have been given by me in the books which Alice A. Bailey has introduced under her own name to the public (in so doing acting under my instructions). For the first time in Human History, the purpose of past events - historical and psychological - can be clearly noted as the foundation for all present happenings, thus bringing the mysterious Law of Karma in an easy manner to public attention. The present can also be seen, indicating the way of the future and revealing clearly the Will-to-Good which is animating the entire evolutionary process - a process in which Humanity (again for the first time) is intelligently participating and cooperating. It is this cooperative participation, even if unconsciously rendered, which has made it possible for the Hierarchy to grasp the opportunity to bring to an end the long silence which has persisted since Atlantean Days. The Masters can now begin to undertake to renew an ancient „sharing of the secrets,” and to prepare Humanity for a civilization which will be distinguished by a constant intellectual perception of truth, and which will cooperate with the externalized Ashrams in the various parts of the world.

The internal consolidation is now being somewhat loosened, if I may use such an inadequate expression, and a majority of the Members of the Hierarchy are withdrawing their close attention from reception of impression from Shamballa and are now orienting themselves - in an entirely new and directed manner - to the Fourth Kingdom in Nature. At the same time, a very powerful minority of Masters are entering into a much closer association with the Council of Sanat Kumara. (…) The entire attitude of the group of Masters, initiates and disciples who are to be responsible for the Externalization of the Hierarchy and for the preparation for the Reappearance of the Christ is focussed upon the expert use of the Science of Contact. This time, the science is used upon a wide and telepathic scale, with the souls of men, and upon the technique of expressing spiritually the nature of „isolated unity” in the cities, jungles and the massed inhabited areas of the Earth. This involves, as you can well imagine, the use of an expert ability to remain untouched by the evil rampant upon the physical plane, and yet to remain in complete sympathetic and understanding contact with all Humanity and with all events that affect Humanity. It was prophecy which impelled the Christ to say, when last in public appearance among men, that his disciples were „in the world and yet not of the world”. Christ de-
picted in simple yet profoundly revealing terms the life of the Members of his Ashrams (the entire Hierarchy) when again he would walk with them in the plain sight of Humanity. He pictured them as one with the Father (the Council of Life in Shamballa), and yet as one with him (as the hierarchical Head), and as one also with all that breathes and that inhabits form. I advise all disciples who seek to cooperate with the impending activity of the Hierarchy to study with care the 17. chapter of the Gospel of St. John. This was written by that disciple of love, under the influence of the energy emanating from the buddhic vehicle of the Christ, which is also - as you have been told - identical with the buddhic vehicle of the Buddha. The identity of the two vehicles is symbolic of the entire teaching anent „isolated unity“ and divine participation, which the Masters in their Ashrams are teaching their disciples of all grades, these days, as the first step toward the Externalization of their activities. (...) The learning of this lesson calls into activity the sacrificial will of both the hierarchical groups. This remains the binding cord between them and that aspect of the antahkarana along which energy can flow in a new and electric fashion from Shamballa, via the hierarchical minority referred to above, and into the large group of Masters and initiates and disciples to whom is committed the task of consolidation. All this constitutes - for the Members of the Hierarchy - a definite process of testing out and of trial, prior to and preparatory to some of the Higher Initiations.

Again, the Members of the Hierarchy are not only sensitive to impression from the two other planetary centres (Shamballa and Humanity), but they are acutely aware of the Forces of Evil which are fighting furiously against the Externalization of the Spiritual Work. (...) As all disciples know, one of the problems with which they are constantly confronted is an extreme sensitivity to the thought currents of those with whom they are immediately in contact. The more advanced the disciple, the greater is his problem. The theory that if one lives and works on a high level of consciousness one is immune to that which emanates from the lower level does not in practice hold good. The Occult Law proclaims that the greater can always include the lesser. (...) The necessary detachment must be motivated by an occult absorption in the task, and implemented by the will which keeps the channel of contact open between the disciple and the Ashram and between the disciple and his sphere of activity. This channel must be kept entirely clear of all lower identifications. (...)
On the Path of Probation, the aspirant is taught to purify himself and his three vehicles of contact. Upon acceptance into an Ashram, a large measure of the needed purification has been achieved. From then on, no emphasis should be laid by the disciple on the purification of his own nature, for this would produce too close and intimate a self-focus and tend to an overstimulation of the personality vehicles. (…) The searchlight of the Hierarchy is sweeping the Planet at this time singling out men and women, here and there, from the mass of men. They indicate esoteric possibility, and in their lives Love of Humanity and Love of the Christ is a basic and fundamental factor. (…) The man who forgets about himself, and who is more interested in helping unhappy Human Beings, but who is nevertheless staunchly convinced of the factor of the unseen worlds, is the man for whom search is at this time being made.

When these men and women are found, the work of the discovering initiate is to see to it that information comes to the aspirant in some form or another anent the Hierarchical Plan, concerning the Reappearance of the Christ (under some name familiar to the aspirant's religious background), and about the fundamental and needed Occult Truths with particular emphasis upon the Law of Cause and Effect, and secondarily upon the Law of Rebirth. The Law of Cause and Effect is of far greater importance than the Law of Rebirth, because it necessitates action upon the part of the aspirant, and that action inevitably conditions the future. There is nothing he can do about the Law of Rebirth but submit to it and be grateful that opportunity continues to present itself.

As regards the many other adjustments which Members of the Hierarchy in all their many differing grades will have to make in what might be called their personality lives and habits, I have naught to say. I know well the questions which will arise in your minds, and I would like to touch upon one or two of them. For instance, some of you are asking:

1. How will these Members of the Hierarchy in their various grades appear on Earth? Will they come through the methods of ordinary birth, of childhood and maturity? Some initiates may follow this ordinary pattern, some are already passing through it today and are in the stages of infancy and adolescence. To them will be given a large share of the preparatory work. Some will not pass through these relatively limiting phases, but will pass back and forth between the outer world and the world of hierarchical endeavour. They will be sometimes present in physical bodies and sometimes not. This method of activity will not be possible as long as the pre-
sent rules of national and civilian identification, of passports and of drastic airport and seaport inspection are required by the authorities. Such people as these „transiting Initiates“ would not be able to identify themselves. This form of appearance is therefore postponed for some time. Some of the Masters will create what is called in the language of the East the „mayavirupa“ - a vehicle of expression which is built of atomic physical and astral substance and of concrete mental substance. This they can create at will, use at will and cause to vanish at will. Their problem is not, therefore, so acute in the matter of appearing and of reappearing as is that of the initiate who cannot thus create to suit his purpose and his service.

2. Will all the Members of the Hierarchy make their appearance at the same time? Certainly not. The appearing of these initiates and Masters will begin with isolated members appearing and living among men, coming forth one by one, doing the required work, returning through the portals of apparent death to the inner subjective Ashram, and then again appearing by one or other of the methods mentioned above. This process has been going on for some time and began around the year 1860. The work of these disciples in the Human Consciousness is already being recognized, and already they have succeeded in changing the consciousness and the thinking of many millions. Their ideas are already permeating world thinking. (...)

When the knowledge of the existence of the Masters and their hierarchical endeavour and of the united Hierarchy of our Planet are a commonly recognized truth, and when active goodwill is recognized as a real national asset in all lands, then the speed of the Externalization of the Hierarchy will be greatly increased. Then the Five Spiritual Centres will begin to take definite form, and will call also for recognition. The groups there working will be known, and they will also be in close touch with each other. From that time on, the Network of Initiates and Disciples under the direction of the Masters will be worldwide, and in every field of human expression the opinion of these men and women, and of the Masters presiding at the Five Centres and in their affiliated groups, will be regarded as of immense value by all governmental, economic and social organizations.

Then - under a great wave of Spiritual Inspiration - the Divine Spirit of expectancy for the Reappearance of the Christ will sweep through the
world. It will then be regarded as credible and creditable, and his coming will provide the germ for all world hope. The reason for this will be that the most respected, enlightened and cultured people on the Planet will be looking for him. And then, my brothers, he will come, bringing new energies of love and compassion and implementing the spirit of fresh enlightenment. To these important events must also be added the New Revelation for which all men wait and to which they will be able to respond, owing to the needed and new stimulation. Many who are reading this section of my instructions will be disappointed (so futile and silly is the human mind in so many cases) because I do not choose to consider now the means whereby the Members of the Hierarchy will adjust themselves to modern living conditions, as to what food they will eat and whether they will marry or not marry. One thing only will I say: They will take modern life and what it means and will proceed to demonstrate how that life (the normal product of the evolutionary process) can be lived divinely. They will express the highest ideal of marriage (I would here remind you that many of the Masters are married and have raised families) and demonstrate the principle which underlies the perpetuation of the race of men. They will also show how all life is one life, that the form nature is ever a sacrificial unity in the vast scheme of divine manifestation. They will show us also that whatever we do, whether we eat or drink, all must be done under correct, temperate and natural Law and in a spirit of loving understanding, and ever to the Glory of God. They will express ordered, temperate living in all things, and will demonstrate also the possibility of the existence of people on Earth who have no wrong inclinations and no bad qualities in their natures. They will stand forth as living examples of goodwill, of true love, of intelligent applied wisdom, of high good nature and humour, and of normalcy. They may indeed be so normal that recognition of what they are may escape notice. They will, finally, demonstrate to all around them the significance of right motive, the beauty of selfless service and a vivid intellectual perception. This is such a platitudinous statement, from the point of view of the nice well-meaning person, that its value may escape your attention. Yet it is a statement that, any initiate will tell you, warrants your closest attention and consideration - a consideration which must be followed by an effort to express these same qualities upon your way towards the Door of Initiation.

*The Work of the Externalized Ashrams.* The barest outline must here suffice. (...) A more detailed presentation will not be possible at this
time. The approaching externalization will bring about an increased stimulation which will necessarily affect disciples and aspirants and will involve a period of adjustment to this higher vibration. Adjustment to the increased livingness will be facilitated by the enunciation of certain basic statements for the guidance of disciples, aspirants and people of goodwill. Specifically, the externalized Ashrams will be active along four major lines:

1. Creating and vitalizing the New World Religion.
2. The gradual reorganizing of the social order - an order free from oppression, the persecution of minorities, materialism and pride.
3. The public inauguration of the System of Initiation. This will involve the growth and comprehension of symbolism.
4. The exoteric training of disciples and of Humanity in this new cycle.

Meanwhile, what is it that you must do in this interim period? What is your work and your goal? Let me emphasize one or two points:

The material goal which all who love their fellowmen and serve the Hierarchy must ever have in mind and at heart is the defeat of totalitarianism. (...) Your material goal is the defeat of all that infringes human free will and which keeps Humanity in ignorance. It applies equally to any established system - which imposes its concepts and its will upon its adherents. Totalitarianism is the basis of evil today. It is found in all systems of government, of education. It is found in the home and in the community. I refer not here to the Laws which make group relations sound, possible and right. Such Laws are essential to community and national well-being and are not totalitarian in nature. I refer to the imposition of the will of the few upon the total mass of the people. The defeat of this undesirable tendency everywhere is your definite material goal.

Your spiritual goal is the establishing of the Kingdom of God. One of the first steps towards this is to prepare the mind of men to accept the fact that the Reappearance of the Christ is imminent. You must tell men everywhere that the Masters and their groups of disciples are actively working to bring order out of chaos. You must tell them that there is a
Plan, and that nothing can possibly arrest the working out of that Plan. You must tell them that the Hierarchy stands, and that it has stood for thousands of years, and is the expression of the accumulated Wisdom of the Ages. You must tell them above all else that God is Love, that the Hierarchy is Love, and that Christ is coming because he loves Humanity.

This is the message which you must give at this time. And with this responsibility I leave you. Work, my brothers! (13-674/701)
INITIATION
THE PATH ACCORDING TO SHAMBAppea

This chapter seeks to make it apparent that here and now the average man may begin to build that character and to lay those Foundations of Knowledge which are necessary before even the Path of Discipleship can be trodden. Due preparation may now be made, and men and women everywhere may - if they choose - fit themselves for the condition of Discipleship and tread the Probationary Path. Hundreds in the East and in the West are pressing onwards towards this goal. In the unity of the one ideal, in their common aspiration and endeavour, they will meet before the One Portal. They will then recognize themselves as brothers, severed by tongue and apparent diversity of belief, but fundamentally holding to the same one truth and serving the same God. (1 - Foreword, Alice A. Bailey)

Probationary Path

Preparation for Initiation. The Probationary Path precedes the Path of Initiation or Holiness, and marks that period in the life of a man when he definitely sets himself on the side of the Forces of Evolution, and works at the building of his own character. He takes himself in hand, cultivates the qualities that are lacking in his disposition, and seeks with diligence to bring his personality under control. He is building the causal body with deliberate intent, filling any gaps that may exist, and seeking to make it a fit receptacle for the Christ principle. (...) The Immortal Destiny of each and all of us is to attain the consciousness of the Higher Self, and subsequently that of the Divine Spirit. When the form is ready, when Solomon's Temple has been built in the quarry of the personal life, then the Christ-life enters, and the Glory of the Lord overshadows his temple. The form becomes vibrant. Therein lies the difference between theory and making that theory part of oneself. One can have a perfect image or picture, but it lacks life. The life can be modelled on the Divine as far as may be. It may be an excellent copy but lacks the indwelling Christ principle. The germ has been there, but it has lain dormant. Now it is fostered and brought to the birth and the First Initiation is attained. Whilst the man is on the Probationary Path he is taught principally to know himself, to ascertain his weaknesses and to correct them. (1-63/64)
The Seven Rays and the Initiations

The Seven Rays

Shamballa, Father, Monad, Will

Lord of the World

Path of Higher Evolution
The Seven Paths

Hierarchy, Soul-Consciousness, Love-Wisdom

Sixth Initiation
Christ

Fifth Initiation

Fourth Initiation

Third Initiation

Second Initiation

The Anthakarana is shown by the vertical line between the Initiated and Christ

The Human Kingdom, Mother-Matter, Active Intelligence

First Initiation
The Initiated

The Animal-Man

The Animal Kingdom

189
The Reflection of the Spiritual Triad in the Personality

The thousand-petalled Lotus, Atman. Universal consciousness

Heart centre in the head

Ajna centre. The integrated personality Consciousness of Personality

Throat centre, Manas Creative Centre

Heart centre, Buddhi Heart Consciousness

Astral Solar Plexus Centre

The three organs of the Personality

Sacral Centre

Centre at the base of spine

The three organs of the Personality
Path of Discipleship

University of Humanistic Psychology. Classes are held by Initiates of the First and Second Degrees, for accepted disciples and those on probation, between the hours of ten and five every night in all parts of the world, so that the continuity of the teaching is complete. They gather in the Hall of Learning and the method is much the same as in the big Universities: classes at certain hours, experimental work, examinations, and a gradual moving up and onward as the tests are passed. (...) Instruction is given tending to the disciplining of the life, the growth of character, the development of the Microcosm along cosmic lines. The man is taught the meaning of himself. He comes to know himself as a complex, complete unit, a replica in miniature of the Outer World. In learning the Laws of his own being, comes comprehension of the Self, and a realization of the Basic Laws of the System.

Instruction is given as to the Macrocosm, the amplification of his intellectual grip of the working of the Cosmos. Information as to the Kingdoms of Nature, teaching as to the Laws of those Kingdoms, and instruction as to the working of those Laws in all Kingdoms and on all Planes is given him. He acquires a deep fund of general knowledge, and when he reaches his own periphery he is met by those who lead him on to encyclopedic knowledge. (...) Instruction is given in what might be termed synthesis. This information is only possible as the intuitional vehicle co-ordinates. It is really the occult apprehension of the Law of Gravitation or Attraction, (the basic Law of this, the Second Solar System) with all its corollaries. The disciple learns the meaning of Occult Cohesion, and of that internal unity which holds the system as a homogeneous unit. The major part of this instruction is usually given after the Third Initiation, but a beginning is made early in the training. (1-64/66)

Instruction is being given at this time to a special group of people who have come into incarnation at this critical period of the world's history. They have come in, all at the same time, throughout the world, to do the work of linking up the two planes, the physical and astral, via the etheric.

This sentence is for serious consideration, for it covers the work that a number of the newer generation have come to do. In this linking up of the two planes people are required who are polarized in their mental bodies (or, if not polarized there, are nevertheless well, rounded out and balanced) and can therefore work safely and with intelligence in
this type of work. It necessitates primarily people in whose vehicles can be found a certain proportion of atomic sub-plane matter, so that direct communication can be effected between the Higher and the Lower via the atomic cross-section of the causal body. (1-67)

We must remember that each of us is recognized by the Brilliance of his Light. This is an occult fact. The finer the grade of matter built into our bodies, the more brilliantly will shine forth the indwelling light. Light is Vibration, and through the measurement of vibration is fixed the grading of the scholars. Hence nothing can prevent a man's progress forward if he but attends to the purification of his vehicles. The Light within will shine forth with ever greatest clarity, as the refining process goes on, until when atomic matter predominates - great will be the glory of that inner man. (1-68)

When we build in the right vibrations and attune ourselves to the right key, nothing can prevent our finding the Master.

Groups of Egos are formed:

1. According to their Ray.
2. According to their Sub-Ray.
3. According to their Rate of Vibration.

They are also grouped for purposes of classification:

1. As Egos, according to the Egoic Ray.
2. As personalities, according to the Sub-Ray which is governing the personality.

All are graded and charted. (1-68)

Initiates receive instruction directly from the Masters or from some of the Great Devas or Angels. *These teachings are usually imparted at night* in small classes, or individually (should the occasion warrant it) in the Master's private study. The above applies to initiates in incarnation or on the inner planes. If on causal levels, they receive instruction at any time deemed advisable direct from the Master to the Ego, the soul, on causal levels.
Disciples are taught in groups in the Master's Ashram, or classroom, at night, if in incarnation. Apart from these regular gatherings, in order to receive direct teaching from the Master, a disciple (for some specific reason) may be called to the Master's study for a private interview. This occurs when a Master wishes to see a disciple for commendation, warning, or to decide if Initiation is desirable. The major part of a disciple's tuition is left in the hands of some initiate or more advanced disciple, who watches over his younger brother, and is responsible to the Master for his progress, handing in regular reports. Karma is largely the arbiter of this relation. (1-69)

**Discipleship**

A disciple is one who above all else, is pledged to do three things:

1. To serve Humanity.
2. To co-operate with the plan of the Great Ones as he sees it and as best he may.
3. To develop the Powers of the Soul, to expand his consciousness until he can function on the three planes in the three worlds, and in the causal body, and to follow the guidance of the Higher Self and not the dictates of his three-fold lower manifestation.

A disciple is one who is beginning to comprehend group work, and to change his centre of activity from himself (as the pivot around which everything revolves) to the Group Centre. (1-71)

Group relationships. The path of the disciple is a thorny one; briars beset his every step, and difficulties meet him at every turn. Yet in the treading of the path, in the overcoming of the difficulties, and in a single-hearted adherence to the good of the group, with a proportionate attention to the individuals and their evolutionary development, comes at length fruition, and the attainment of the goal. A Server of the race stands forth. He is a Server because he has no ends of his own to serve, and from his lower sheaths goes out no vibration which can beguile him from his chosen path. (1-75)

**Path of Initiation**

After a longer or shorter period of time the disciple stands at the Portal of Initiation. We must remember that as one approaches this portal and
draws nearer to the Master it is as says „Light on the Path,“ with the feet bathed in the blood of the heart. Each step up is ever through the sacrifice of all that the heart holds dear on one plane or another, and always must this sacrifice be voluntary. He who treads the Probationary Path and the Path of Discipleship is he who has counted the cost, whose sense of values has been readjusted, and who therefore judges not as judges the man of the world. He is the man who is attempting to take the „Kingdom by violence,“ and in the attempt is prepared for the consequent suffering. He is the man who counts all things but loss if he may but win the goal, and who, in the struggle for the mastery of the lower self by the higher, is willing to sacrifice even unto death. (1-82)

The First Initiation

For the first Two Initiations the Hierophant is the Christ, the World-Teacher, the Firstborn among many brethren, one of the earliest of our Humanity to take Initiation. Browning brings out this thought most beautifully in the words found in his poem „Saul“:

“.... It shall be
A face like my face that receives thee;
A Man like to me,
thou shalt love and be loved by, forever;
a Hand like this hand
shall throw open the gates of new life to thee!
See the Christ stand!” (1-88)

At the First Initiation, the control of the Ego over the physical body must have reached a high degree of attainment. (…) He passes, at this Initiation, out of the Hall of Learning into the Hall of Wisdom. At this time, emphasis is consistently laid on his astral development, although his mental equipment grows steadily. Many lives may intervene between the First Initiation and the Second. A long period of many incarnations may elapse before the control of the astral body is perfected, and the initiate is ready for the next step. The analogy is kept in an interesting way in the New Testament in the life of the Initiate Jesus. Many years elapsed between the Birth and the Baptism, but the remaining three steps were taken in three years. Once the Second Initiation is taken the progress will be rapid, the Third and Fourth following probably in the same life, or the succeeding. (1-84/85)
The Second Initiation

The Second Initiation forms the crisis in the control of the astral body. Just as, at the First Initiation, the control of the dense physical has been demonstrated, so here the control of the astral is similarly demonstrated. The sacrifice and death of desire has been the goal of endeavour. Desire itself has been dominated by the Soul, and only that is longed for which is for the good of the whole, and in the line of the Will of the Soul, and of the Master. The astral elemental is controlled, the emotional body becomes pure and limpid, and the lower nature is rapidly dying.

At this time the Soul grips afresh the two lower vehicles and bends them to his will. The aspiration and longing to serve, love, and progress become, so strong that rapid development is usually to be seen. This accounts for the fact that this Initiation and the Third, frequently (though not invariably) follow each other in one single life. (1-85)

The Third Initiation - Transfiguration

After the Second Initiation the teaching shifts up a plane. The initiate learns to control his mental vehicle. He develops the capacity to manipulate thought matter, and learns the Laws of Creative Thought building. He functions freely on the four lower sub-planes of the mental plane, and before the Third Initiation he must - consciously or unconsciously - be complete master of the four lower sub-planes in the three planes of the three worlds. His knowledge of the Microcosm becomes profound, and he has mastered theoretically and practically, in great measure, the Laws of his own Nature, hence his ability experimentally to be master on the four lower sub-planes of the physical, astral, and mental planes. The last fact is of interest. The control of the three higher sub-planes is not yet complete, and here is one of the explanations as to the failures and mistakes of Initiates. Their mastery of matter in the three higher sub-planes is not yet perfect. These yet remain to be dominated.

At the Third Initiation, termed sometimes the Transfiguration, the entire personality is flooded with light from above. It is only after this Initiation that the Monad is definitely guiding the Soul, pouring his divine life ever more into the prepared and cleansed channel. (1-86)

The Voice referred to in the Biblical account of the Third Invocation says: „This is my beloved Son.“ The initiate registers the fact that he has been accepted by Shamballa and has made his first contact with
the Planetary Logos, the Hierophant, the Initiator at the Third Initiation, just as the Christ, the Master of all the Masters, is the Initiator and the Hierophant at the first two Initiations. (18-56)

The personality has now reached a point where its Vibrations are of a very high order, the matter in all three bodies relatively pure, and its apprehension of the work to be done in the Microcosm, and the share to be taken in the work of the Macrocosm is very advanced. It is apparent, therefore, why it is only at the Third Initiation that the Great Hierophant, the Lord of the World, himself officiates. It is the first at which he contacts the initiate. Earlier it would not be possible. (...)

When the initiate has made still further progress, and has taken Two Initiations, a change comes. The Lord of the World, the Ancient of Days, the ineffable Ruler himself administers the Third Initiation. Why has this become possible? Because now the fully consecrated physical body can safely bear the Vibrations of the two other bodies when they return to its shelter from the Presence of the King. Now the purified astral and controlled mental can safely stand before that King. When purified and controlled they stand and for the first time consciously vibrate to the Ray of the Monad, then with prepared bodies can the ability to see and hear on all the planes be granted and achieved, and the faculty of reading and comprehending the records be safely employed, for with fuller knowledge comes added power. The heart is now sufficiently pure and loving, and the intellect sufficiently stable to stand the strain of knowing.

*The Forth Initiation*

Before the Fourth Initiation can be taken, the work of training is intensified, and the hastening and accumulation of knowledge has to be unbelievably rapid. The initiate has frequent access to the library of occult books, and after this Initiation he can contact not only the Master with whom he is linked and with whom he has worked consciously for a long time, but he can contact and assist (in measure) the Chohans, the Bodhisattva, and the Manu.

He has also to grasp the Laws of the three lower planes intellectually, and likewise wield them for the aiding of the Scheme of Evolution. He studies the Cosmic Plans and has to master the charts. He becomes versed in occult technicalities and develops fourth dimensional vision, if he has not already done so. He learns to direct the activities of the building Devas, and at the same time, he works continually at the de-
velopment of his Spiritual Nature. He begins rapidly to co-ordinate the buddhic vehicle, and in its co-ordination he develops the Power of Synthesis, at first in small measure, and gradually in fuller detail.

By the time the Fourth Initiation is taken the initiate has mastered perfectly the fifth sub-plane, and is therefore adept - to use a technical phrase - on the five lower subplanes of the physical, astral, and mental planes, and is well on the way to master the sixth. His buddhic vehicle can function on the two lower sub-planes of the buddhic plane.

The life of the man who takes the Fourth Initiation, or the Crucifixion, is usually one of Great Sacrifice and suffering. It is the life of the man who makes the Great Renunciation, and even esoterically it is seen to be strenuous, hard, and painful. He has laid all, even his perfected personality, upon the Altar of Sacrifice, and stands bereft of all. All is renounced, friends, money, reputation, character, standing in the world, family, and even life itself. (1-89)

The antahkarana is the product of the united effort of Soul and Personality, working together consciously to produce this bridge. When it is completed, there is a perfect rapport between the Monad and its physical plane expression, the initiate in the outer world. The Third Initiation marks the consummation of the process, and there is then a straight line of relationship between the Monad and the lower personal self. The Fourth Initiation marks the complete realization of this relation by the initiate. It enables him to say: „I and my Father are one.” It is for this reason that the Crucifixion, or the Great Renunciation, takes place. Forget not that it is the Soul that is crucified. It is Christ who „dies.” It is not the man; it is not Jesus. The causal body disappears. The man is monadically conscious. The soul-body no longer serves any useful purpose; it is no more needed. Nothing is left but the sutratma, qualified by consciousness - a consciousness which still preserves its identity whilst merging with the whole. Another one of its qualities is creativity; thus consciousness can be focussed at will on the physical plane in an outer body or form. This body is will-created by the Master. (1-454/455)

It is interesting to note that the Master Jesus underwent the Renunciation Initiation whilst at the same time the Christ was raised up at the Seventh or Resurrection Initiation. So the two stories of these two great Disciples are parallel - Jesus so obediently serving the Greater, and the Christ submitting his will to that of his Father in Heaven. (18-697)
At that time of his „rising,” a far more important event took place and the Christ passed through the Seventh Initiation of Resurrection and returned back to his original state of Being - to remain there throughout all the eternities. This is the true and final Resurrection. The Son of God has found his way back to the Father and to his originating Source, that state of Existence to which we have given the name Shamballa. The consciousness of the Universal Life is his. This is far more than simply the consciousness of immortality, because the idea or concept of mortality is not contained within it at all. (18-730/731)

The Fifth Initiation

After the Fourth Initiation not much remains to be done. The domination of the sixth sub-plane goes forward with rapidity, and the matter of the higher sub-planes of the buddhic is co-ordinated. The initiate is admitted into closer fellowship in the Lodge, and his contact with the Devas is more complete. He is rapidly exhausting the resources of the Hall of Wisdom, and is mastering the most intricate plans and charts. He becomes Adept in the significance of color and sound, can wield the Law in the three worlds, and can contact his Monad with more freedom than the majority of the Human Race can contact their Souls. He is in charge, also, of large work, teaching many pupils, aiding in many schemes, and is gathering under him those who are to assist him in future times. This refers only to those who stay to help Humanity on this Globe. We will deal later with some of the lines of work that stretch before the Adept if he passes away from Earth Service.

The Final Initiations

After the Fifth Initiation the man is perfected as far as this scheme goes, though he may, if he will, take Two further Initiations. To achieve the Sixth Initiation the Adept has to take a very intensive course in Planetary Occultism. A Master wields the Law in the three worlds, whilst a Chohan of the Sixth Initiation wields the Law in the chain on all levels. A Chohan of the Seventh Initiation wields the Law in the Solar System.

It will be apparent that, should he search these subjects with application, the student will find much that concerns him personally, even though the ceremony itself may be far ahead. By the study of the process and the purpose he may become aware of the great fundamental fact that the Method of Initiation is the method of:
1. Force realization.
2. Force application.
3. Force utilization.

The initiate of every degree, from the humble initiate of the first degree, making for the first time his contact with a certain type of specialized force, up to the emancipated Buddha of the Seventh Degree, is dealing with energy of some kind or other. (1-90/91)

The Path of Discipleship is a difficult one to tread, and the Path of Initiation harder still. An initiate is but a battle-scarred warrior, the victor in many a hard-won fight. He speaks not of his achievements, for he is too busy with the great work in hand. He makes no reference to himself or to all that he has accomplished, save to deprecate the lowness of what has been done. Nevertheless, to the world he is ever a man of large influence, the wielder of Spiritual Power, the embodiment of ideals, the worker for Humanity, who unfailingly brings results which succeeding generations will recognize. He is one who, in spite of all this great achievement, is seldom understood by his own generation. He is frequently the butt of men’s tongues, and frequently all that he does is misinterpreted. He lays his all - time, money, influence, reputation, and all that the world considers worth while - upon the Altar of Altruistic Service, and frequently offers his life as a final gift, only to find that those whom he has served throw his gift back to him, scorn his Renunciation, and label him with unsavoury names. But the initiate cares not, for his is the privilege to see some what into the future, and therefore he realizes that the force he has generated will in due course of time bring to fulfillment the plan. He knows also that his name and effort are noted in the Archives of the Lodge, and that the „Silent Watcher“ over the affairs of men has taken notice. (1-103/104)

Disciples upon the Periphery of any Ashram are apt to be unobservant of the training and attitudes of those who are senior to them in an Ashram. They frequently overlook the fact that they too - from the Christ down to the humblest initiate - are in process of steady and increasing hierarchical discipline, training and instruction. Because the Senior Disciples and Initiates have reached a goal which has seemed for long quite unattainable to the average aspirant, it is assumed that they have attained. The fact that they have only passed a milestone upon the endless Way of Bliss is entirely forgotten. But, owing to the impulsion of
life itself, progress ever continues. Knowledge must ever be transmuted into wisdom. Love must ever be accompanied by Divine Will. Planning must ever give way to Divine Purpose. Light must ever be succeeded by life. From the Hierarchy, the initiate must pass to Shamballa, and from Shamballa he will follow one or other of the Seven Paths. The Path of Evolution gives place to the Way of the Higher Evolution. Planetary recognition’s eventually expand into Solar Contacts. The Christ-Consciousness eventually unfolds into something so all-inclusive that we have as yet no word for it or any need of words. Recognition of the Father and of monadic being causes all lesser recognition’s to fade out, and Soul-Consciousness and progressive life in form are no longer goals but are left far behind.

In spite of all this, it is necessary to remember that the gain of all experience for ever persists, nothing is ever lost. That which life in form has conferred is still in the possession of the Immortal Spiritual Entity. That which the Soul-Consciousness has enfolded and included is still the rich endowment of Being, centred now in the Monad. Hierarchical experience is merged into the purposes of the Council Chamber at Shamballa, but ability to work in the Hierarchy ever lasts because the hierarchical constitution and institution condition all manifestation. (…) In synthesis and in the all-inclusive awareness of the great Life which enfolds all that is, everything (except what we know as evil) is persistent and for ever endures. (13-559/560)

The Secret of the Higher Initiations lies in the trained use of the Higher Will. It does not lie in purification or in self-discipline or in any of the expedients which have acted in the past as interceptors of the Truth. This whole problem of the Shambalic Will is in process of revelation, and will eventually alter the entire approach of the disciple in the New Age to Initiation. The theme of „the Way into Shamballa“ requires reflective study and esoteric understanding. In this concept of the new and future section (if I may so call it) of the Path with which the modern disciple is faced lies the secret of the coming revelation and of the spiritual dispensation which will emerge as Humanity constructs the New World Civilization and begins to formulate the New Culture. The burning, purifying, destructive effects of the monadic will upon its distorted reflection, the individual will, deeply deserve consideration. (18-30)

In the last analysis, these Rules or Formulas of Approach are primarily concerned with the Shamballa or life-aspect. They are the only Formulas or embodied techniques at present extant which have in them the
quality which will enable the Aspirant to understand and eventually express the significance of the words of Christ: „Life more abundantly.“ These words relate to contact with Shamballa. The result will be the expression of the Will-Aspect. The whole process of Invocation and Evocation is tied up with the idea. (...) Only the group, under the proposed new mode of working and of Group Initiation, is capable of Invoking Shamballa. (18-35)

Will governs the Way into Shamballa and is the foundation for all approach to, appreciation of and identification with being. (18-46)

For aeons the Word of the Soul and the Sound of Spiritual Reality are lost. Today, the Word of the Soul is being found again, and with that finding the little self is lost in the glory and the radiance of the Divine Self. This discovery is consummated at the time of the Third Initiation. The initiate and the Master, along with those of higher rank who are approaching identification with Shamballa, are steadily and ever more clearly hearing the Sound emanating from the Central Spiritual Sun and penetrating all forms of Divine Life upon our Planet - via our Planetary Logos who hears it with clarity and with understanding - the Sound of the lowest syllable of the Ineffable Name of the One in whom all the Planetary Logoi live and move and have their being, for they are centres in the Life which is expressing itself through the medium of a Solar System. (18-54)

In the foregoing I have endeavoured to give some faint idea of the relation existing between the Hierarchy and Shamballa. I did this in order that you might grasp some measure of the Synthesis underlying the entire planetary life. In order also that this Rule for Initiates could be interpreted as intended, as far as is possible, to the uninitiated consciousness. And finally, in order that the entire concept of Shamballa and its immense reservoir of energy, which we call the Will or the Life of God, may take its rightful place in the occult presentation of Truth. The Will of God and the Life of God are esoterically synonymous terms, and when the life-aspect of an individual and his spiritual, selfless will are completely synchronized, then you have - in a Human Being - the full expression of Divinity or what has been called esoterically „Shamballa is consummated in him.“ This again is, of course, only relative but the expression of this relationship may elucidate the problem somewhat, and the Aspirant or Dis-
ciple needs to remember that it is only through the analogies existing in the Microcosm to the Macrocosm that enlightenment can come. And how, I ask you, will he understand the relation existing between the three great planetary centres (Shamballa, the Hierarchy and Humanity) when as yet he scarcely knows himself as a Human Being? How can he grasp these fundamental and advanced Truths when he is only just beginning to learn the nature of the hierarchical quality of love and when his Spiritual Will (which links him to Shamballa) is as yet totally unawakened? And I mean, totally. But the dim outlines of the general picture must be grasped, and each decade in the future will see the aspirant and the disciple more capable of grasping it. (18-146/147)

The breath, as we well know, is the life. This Law is the one wielded by the living or risen Christ, in perfect harmony with the Will of Shamballa. Herein lies one of the Mysteries of the Resurrection Initiation about which so little has been told, and it is the very heart of the mystery of the Ascension Initiation. In this latter initiation the living risen Christ withdraws or abstracts himself and enters consciously and permanently into the great centre, Shamballa. The Resurrection and the Ascension are the results of the death or destruction of the causal body. It can be seen, therefore, how true the Gospel story is to the Purposes of Shamballa. (18-163)

The line or the path or the Way of Resurrection is the „Radiant Way” to which we have given the cumbersome name of the Antahkarana. This way leads straight and directly from one great planetary centre to another - from Humanity to the Hierarchy and from the Hierarchy to Shamballa. This is the Way of Resurrection. It is a way which is composed of the light of intelligent substance, of the radiant attractive substance of love, and the karmic way which is infused by the essence of inflexible will. Forget not that karma is essentially the conditioned Will of the Planetary Logos as he orders all things toward the Ultimate Goal of life itself through the process of livingness, of loving understanding, and of intelligent activity.

Therefore, the order to resurrect, as understood by the initiate, concerns solely the application of the Will Nature and the Aspect of Shamballa to the impelling of hierarchical attraction and activity. It does not concern the individual life of the upward-moving aspirant or disciple, no matter what his degree, except incidentally and because major Divine macrocosmic Impulses must have lesser microcosmic effects. (18-318/319)
I therefore opened up the subject of the possibility of the Higher Initiations which confront the Members of the Hierarchy. In this connection it is useful to remember that the Council Chamber at Shamballa provides a goal for the Members of the Hierarchy, but *not an abiding place.* (18-327)

Owing to the success of the influence of this Shamballa Energy upon Humanity when the experiment was made to test its impact without stepping it down through the medium of the Hierarchy, the entire course of man's Spiritual History was most peculiarly altered. This had not been anticipated, for - as oft I have told you - the Masters know not which way Mankind will go, nor may they interfere by action or thinking in Humanity's decision. It was therefore necessary to control more definitely the passage of Initiates on to the Seven Paths. Only a certain number are required to fulfill Cosmic Intention. It was therefore decided to make the rules of entrance more difficult and more rigid. (…)

All these changes have been due to the successful response of our Planetary Life, expressed through the Human Kingdom at this time, to the Processes of Evolution and to the inflow (since 1825) of the Will Energy from Shamballa. This, in its turn, is due to the Progress of Sanat Kumara himself, within his own identified life upon the Cosmic Path which emerges from the cosmic mental plane. All that we can contact and know is interdependent, and the unfoldment of the Life in whom we live and move and have our being affects every aspect and department of his manifestation, just as the successful spiritual unfoldment of a Human Being and his ability to contact his Soul produces incredible changes in the personality and affects every aspect and organ of his little manifestation upon the physical plane. (18-411/412)

Through the development of the *Antahkarana* and its conscious, scientific use, the initiate becomes aware of what transpires in the Council Chamber of Shamballa. He can then efficiently begin to work as an exponent of the Will-Aspect of Divinity. (18-530)

The work done through the Processes of Initiation is intended to fit disciples and initiates to receive impression from Shamballa. The initiate is essentially a blend of scientific and religious training. He has been re-oriented to certain phases of divine existence which are not yet recognized by the average Human Being. I am endeavouring to make clear to you the Basic Synthesis underlying all manifested life upon our Planet, and also the close interplay or relationship which forever exists.
and expresses itself through the Supreme Science of contact or of impression.
The three great centres Shamballa, Hierarchy and Humanity, are in close relationship at all times, even if this is not yet recognized by the intelligent disciple. An unbroken series of impressions is ever present, relating one centre to another and bringing about an evolutionary unity of objective, and developing (with exceeding rapidity at this time) a secondary science, that of Invocation and Evocation. This science is in reality the Science of Impression in activity and not simply in theory. (...) It might be well to realize that purpose emanates from the cosmic mental plane and is the all-inclusive, synthetic, motivating principle which expresses itself as the Divine Will upon the cosmic physical plane - the Seven Planes of our Planetary Life. This dynamic energy focuses itself through the Lives or Beings who control and dominate Shamballa. Until the Divine Purpose has been achieved, the Planetary Logos holds all in manifestation through the Potency of his Will, and animates all forms with electric fire. Knowledge of this Will and Purpose comes to the student who is constructing the Antahkarana and who is, therefore, coming under the Control of the Spiritual Triad, the threefold expression of the Monad. (11-128/130)

It is needless for me to point out that - as man progresses upon the Path of Return - he consistently comes under the impression of the centre of which he is an integral part. That is, first of all, the planetary throat centre, the Human Family. Then, as a Soul, he comes under the impression of the Hierarchy, the planetary heart centre, and at that point he begins to express the combined energies of the Intelligence and of Love. Finally, on the Path of Initiation, he comes under the Impression of Shamballa, the planetary head centre, and becomes a participant in the Divine Purpose and an Agent of the Divine Plan. (11-137)

*The Head Centre* is the Shamballa centre in the physical body and the agent of the Father or of the first Divine Aspect. (...) This is the only one of the Seven Centres which at the time of perfected liberation retains the position of an inverted lotus, with the stem of the lotus (the Antahkarana, in reality) reaching up into „the Seventh Heaven,“ thus linking the initiate with the first major planetary centre, Shamballa. (17-145/146)

When perfection has been achieved, the Shamballa Energy of will, power and purpose will pour freely through the head centre, the
Love-Wisdom energies of the Hierarchy will flow through the heart centre, and the energy of Humanity will focus through the throat centre, with the ajna centre acting as the agent of all three. (17-154)

The Rods of Initiation

The Rods of Initiation are of four kinds:

1. **Cosmic**, used by a Cosmic Logos in the Initiations of a Solar Logos and of the three major Planetary Logoi.

2. **Systemic**, used by a Solar Logos in the Initiations of a Planetary Logos. With Cosmic Initiation we have naught to do; it concerns expansions of realization beyond even the ken of the highest initiate in our Solar System. (…)

3. **Planetary**, used by a Planetary Logos for initiatory purposes, and for the third, fourth, and Fifth Major Initiations, with the two higher. At the Planetary Initiation the Rod of Power, wielded by the Solar Logos, is charged with pure electrical force from Sirius, and was received by our Logos during the secondary period of creation, from the hands of that Great Entity. (…)

4. **Hierarchical**, used by an Occult Hierarchy for minor Initiations, and for the first two Initiations of manas by the Bodhisattva. (…)

All Rods of Initiation cause certain effects:

1. Stimulation of the latent fires till they blaze.

2. Synthesis of the fires through an occult activity that brings them within the radius of each other.

3. Increase of the vibratory activity of some centre, whether in man, a Heavenly Man, or a Solar Logos.

4. Expansion of all the bodies, but primarily of the causal body.

5. The arousing of the Kundalnic Fire (or the fire at the base of the spine), and the direction of its upward progression.

This fire and the fire of manas, are directed along certain routes - or triangles - by the following of the Rod as it moves in a specified manner.
There is a definite occult reason, under the Laws of Electricity, behind the known fact that every initiate presented to the Initiator is accompanied by two of the Masters, who stand one on either side of the initiate. The three of them together form a triangle which makes the work possible. (…)

The force of the Rod is twofold, and its power terrific. Apart and alone the initiate could not receive the voltage from the Rod without serious hurt, but in triangular transmission comes safety. We need to remember here that two Masters sponsor all applicants for Initiation, and represents two polarities of the Electric All. Part of their function is to stand with applicants for Initiation when they come before the Great Lord. (…)

One Rod of Initiation is used for the first two Initiations, and is wielded by the Great Lord. It is magnetized by the application of the „Flaming Diamond,“ the magnetization being repeated for each new World Teacher. There is a wonderful ceremony performed at the time that a new World Teacher takes office, in which he receives his Rod of Power - the same Rod as used since the foundation of our Planetary Hierarchy - and holds it forth to the Lord of the World, who touches it with his own mighty Rod, causing a fresh recharging of its electric capacity. This ceremony takes place at Shamballa. (…)

The Rod of Initiation known as the „Flaming Diamond,“ is used by Sanat Kumara, the One Initiator. This Rod lies hidden „in the East,“ and holds the fire hidden that irradiates the Wisdom Religion. This Rod was brought by the Lord of the World from Venus, and once in every world period it is subjected to a similar process to that of the lesser Rod, only this time it is recharged by the direct action of the Logos himself, the Logos of the Solar System. (…)

It is produced only at stated times, when specific work has to be done. It is used not only at the initiating of men, but at certain planetary functions of which nothing is at present known. It has its place and function in certain ceremonies connected with the inner round, and the triangle formed by the Earth, Mars, and Mercury. (1-127/129)

One Rod is charged anew at Shamballa for each new World Teacher. The Rod of Sanat Kumara is charged afresh at each recurring world period, and therefore Seven Times in the history of a Planetary Scheme. The Logoic Rod of Power is electrified at the recurrence of each new period of creation, or for each Solar System through which the Logos manifests, as a man manifests through his physical body life. The first two ceremonies take place at Shamballa, the Sacred Point of
planetary manifestation, that central location in our physical Planet which corresponds to the heart of a Human Being. Many of the places on the Earth's surface, for instance, which are famed for their healing properties, are thus noted because they are magnetized spots, and their magnetic properties demonstrate as healing influences. The recognition of these properties by man is but the preamble of a later and more definite recognition, which will eventuate when his etheric sight is normally developed.

*These magnetic spots are magnetized in three ways:*

1. By Sanat Kumara working through the Manu. This occurs when it is desirable to form a central magnetic point which, by its attractive power, will draw into a coherent whole some Race, Nation, or large Organization. Every Nation has its „magnetic point,“ formed in etheric matter by the application of the „Flaming Diamond“ to the ethers. It is the National Heart and the basis of the national character. Usually the Chief City of a nation is built up around it, but this is not invariably so.

2. By Sanat Kumara working through the Bodhisattva. In this case, the electric force in the Rod is wielded in order to draw closer together those influences which demonstrate in the Great Religions of the world. The lesser Rod of Power is used here in conjunction with the greater. By their means the attractive quality or keynote of any religion is struck, and of any organization with a religious basis.

3. By Sanat Kumara working through the Mahachohan. By the wielding of the Rod of Power the magnetic focal points of those great organizations which affect the Civilization and the Culture of a people are brought into coherent activity.

All physical plane organization - governmental, religious, or cultural - is the working out of inner forces and causes, and, before they definitely appear in physical manifestation, a vocalization - if it might be so expressed - of these influences and energies, takes place on etheric levels. (1-130/131)

*The sphere of obligation.* The initiate, having learnt the nature of the three other spheres of right action, and - through the activity of those spheres - having unfolded the Divine Aspects, passes now into the
sphere of obligation. This sphere, which can be entered only after a large measure of liberation has been achieved, directs the reactions of the initiate in two phases of his life:

1. In the Ashram, where he is governed by the Plan. This Plan is recognized by him as expressing his major obligation to life. I use the word „life” in its deepest esoteric sense.

2. In Shamballa, where the emerging Purpose of Sanat Kumara (of which the Plan is an interpretation in time and space) begins to have meaning and significance according to his Point in Evolution and his approach to the Way of the Higher Evolution.

In the Ashram, the life of the Spiritual Triad gradually supersedes the life of the soul-controlled personality. In the Council Chamber at Shamballa, the life of the Monad supersedes all other expressions of the essential Reality. More I may not say. (17-686/687)

Disease and death are essentially conditions inherent in substance. Just as long as a man identifies himself with the form aspect, so will he be conditioned by the Law of Dissolution. This Law is a fundamental and Natural Law governing the life of the form in all the Kingdoms of Nature. When the disciple or the initiate is identifying himself with the Soul, and when the Antahkarana is built by means of the life principle, then the disciple passes out of the control of this universal, natural Law and uses or discards the body at will at the demand of the Spiritual Will or through recognition of the necessities of the Hierarchy or the Purposes of Shamballa. (17-501)

In the training of the occidental student, blind unquestioning obedience is never asked. Suggestions are made as to method and as to a technique which has proved effective for thousands of years and with many disciples. Some rules as to breathing, as to helpful process and as to practical living on the physical plane will be imparted, but in the training of the New Type of Disciple during the coming Age, it is the will of the watching Gurus and Rishis that they be left freer than has heretofore been the case. This may mean a slightly slower development at the beginning but will result, it is hoped, in a more rapid unfoldment during the later stages upon the Path of Initiation. (4-152/153)
It will be evident, therefore, to the thoughtful student that the Law of the Schools is primarily applicable to all units of divine life who have arrived at, or transcended the stage of self-consciousness. It has consequently a vital connection with the Human Kingdom, and there is an occult significance in the fact that this is the Eleventh Law. It is the Law which enables a man to unite two of his aspects (the personal self and the Higher Self). It is the Law which governs the transition of the Human Atom into another and a Higher Kingdom. It is the Law which (when comprehended and conformed to) enables a man to enter into a new cycle. It is the Law of the Adept, of the Master, and of the perfected man. For this reason it might be of profit here if we dealt with it a little more fully than with the other Laws, for Mankind is now at the stage where a number of its units are ready to come under the specific influence of this Law, and thus be transferred out of the Hall of Learning, via the Hall of Wisdom, into the Fifth or Spiritual Kingdom. (...) Three main groups of existences are controlled by it:

1. Human beings from the moment they tread the Probationary Path.
2. All the units of the Fifth Kingdom, therefore, all the members of the Hierarchy.
3. The Planetary Logoi throughout the system.

It will be apparent, therefore, that this Law concerns the great experiment which has been inaugurated on Earth by our Planetary Logos in connection with the Process of Initiation, and it has only held sway since the Door of Initiation was opened in Atlantean Days. It does not, therefore, apply to all the members of the Human Family. Some of whom will achieve slowly and under the sway of the basic Law of Evolution. It does not affect, in any way, for instance, those members of the Human Family who have individualized on the Earth chain. (3-1173/1174)

The factor of the growth of knowledge anent the Hierarchy and, above all else, of the Spiritual Plan. This has necessitated the presentation of a Goal to man by the working aspirants and disciples, plus the outlining of the techniques of the Path whereby that goal can be reached. This has not been accomplished by the Religious Church groups throughout the world, but by members of the Ashrams. All that the churches have done is to preserve in the public mind the fact of God Transcendent, whilst ignoring the fact of God Immanent, to testify to
the existence of the Christ whilst travestyng his teaching, and to teach the fact of immortality, whilst ignoring the Law of Rebirth. (17-665)
AUM and OM

The following statements about the Sacred Word can therefore be made and should be studied with care:

1. The AUM is the Word of Glory, and is the Christ in us, the hope of glory.

2. The Word when rightly apprehended causes the Second, or Christ Aspect of Divinity to shine forth resplendently.

3. It is the Sound which brings into manifestation the incarnated Soul (macrocosmic or microcosmic), the ego, the Christ, and causes the "radiant Augoeides" to be seen on Earth.

4. It is the Word which is the releaser of consciousness and when correctly understood and used, releases the Soul from the limitations of form in the three worlds.

5. The AUM is the synthesiser of the three aspects and therefore is primarily the Word of the Human Kingdom in which the three lines of divine life meet Spirit, Soul and Body.

6. It is also the Word of the Fifth, the Aryan Race (see appendix), in a special sense. The work of that Race is to reveal in a newer and fuller way the nature of the Inner Identity, of the Soul within the form, the son of mind, the solar angel, the fifth principle.

7. The significance of the Word only becomes apparent after the "light within" is realised. By its use the "spark" becomes a radiant light, the light becomes a flame, and the flame eventually becomes a Sun. By its use the "Sun of righteousness arises" in the life of every man.

8. Each of the letters AUM has relation to the three aspects, and each can be applied to any of the known triplicities.

9. The Master, the God within, is indeed the Word, the OM, and of this Master (found at the heart of all beings) it is true that "in the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God (thus duality) and the Word was God." Through its use man arrives at a realisation of:
a. His own essential Divinity.
b. The purpose of the form-taking process.
c. The constitution and nature of those forms.
d. The reality of consciousness, or the relation of the Divine Self or Spirit to the form, its polar opposite.

This relation, in its evolutionary working out, we call consciousness and the essential characteristic of this consciousness is love.

10. The Guru or Master who leads a pupil up to the Door of Initiation and who watches over him in all the initial and subsequent tests and processes likewise represents the Word, and through the scientific use of this Great Sound he produces a certain stimulation and vitalisation in the centres of the disciple, thus rendering certain developments possible. (23-55/56)

We come now to the consideration of a subject which always proves exceedingly difficult to students: The nature of the WORD, the AUM, and its later developments, the OM and the Sound. Much confusion exists as to its significance or the necessity for its use. The phase of its recognition through which we are now passing is a purely exoteric one of accustoming the general public to the fact of its existence. This has been brought about in three ways:

1. Through the constant use in all the Christian Churches of the word „Amen,“ which is a western corruption of the AUM. The AUM is here the lowest aspect of the originating Sound.

2. The subtly drawing the attention of Humanity to the OM; the Sound of the second aspect, the Soul.

3. Through the growing emphasis laid by the many occult groups throughout the world upon the use of the OM, its frequent use by these groups in public, and by those intent upon meditation. (...)

The use of the Amen in the ritual of the Christian Church will eventually be discouraged, because it is basically a materialistic affirmation, being usually regarded by the average churchgoer as setting the seal of divine approval upon his demand to the Almighty for protection, or for the supply of his physical necessities. All this is, therefore, related to the
life of desire, of aspiration, of dualism and of request. It involves the attitude of giver and recipient.

The AUM and the Amen are both of them an expression in sound of the principle of active intelligent substance in the Divine Manifestation, the third aspect, and have served human need in that phase of material and form development. I refer here also to the development of mind or of the mental form. The personality as a whole, when perfected and brought under control of the Soul, is the „Word made flesh.”

The mass of aspirants and of disciples are today learning the meaning of the OM, which is not the Word made flesh, but the Word released from form, and expressing itself as Soul-Spirit and not as body-soul-spirit. It might, therefore, be said that:

1. The A.U.M. (note that I separate each aspect of this triple sound) brings the Soul-Spirit aspect down on to the physical plane and anchors it there by the force of its outgoing vibration. Using a symbol to make my meaning clear, it is like „a strong wind that pins a man against a wall and makes free effort difficult.” It vivifies form. It intensifies the hold of matter upon the soul. It builds around the Soul a confining prison - a prison of the senses. It is the „sound of enchantment,” the sound that is the source of glamour and of maya. It is the great beguiling and deceptive energy, the note of the involutionary arc. In it are hid the secret of evil or matter, the uses of form, first as a prison, then as a training ground and as a field of experience, and finally as the expression for the manifestation of a Son of God.

2. The OM rightly sounded, releases the Soul from the realm of glamour and of enchantment. It is the Sound of Liberation, the great note of resurrection and of the raising of Humanity to the Secret Place of the Most High when all other words and sounds have failed. It is not a triple sound as is the AUM, but a dual sound, significant of the relation of Spirit and Soul, and of life and consciousness. This lost Word, symbolic of the loss in the three worlds must be recovered and is in process of discovery today. The mystics have sought after it. (...) The disciples and initiates of the world must demonstrate its possession.

3. The SOUND is the sole expression of the Ineffable Name, the secret appellation of the One in whom we live and move and have our being, and who is known to the Great White Lodge through
this Name. Remember always that name and form are synonymous terms in the occult teaching, and these two words hold the secret of manifestation. The goal of the initiate is identification with all forms of the divine life, so that he can know himself to be an integral part of that Whole and can tune in on all states of divine awareness, knowing for himself (and not just theoretically) that they are also his own states of awareness. He can then penetrate into the Divine Arcana of Knowledge, share in the Divine Omnipresence and - at will - express the divine omniscience and prepare himself to manifest in full consciousness the Divine Omnipotence.

I am using words which are futile to convey the underlying meaning of the Word. Understanding can only be arrived at when a man *lives the Word*, hearing its soundless Sound and breathing it forth in a vital life-giving breath to others.

The masses are hearing the sound of the AUM and, in their higher brackets, are finding that AUM the expression of something from which they seek release. The aspirants and disciples of the World are hearing the OM and in their personal lives the AUM and the OM are in conflict. This may represent a new idea to you, but it conveys an idea of an Eternal Fact. It may help you to gain an understanding of this phase if I point out for you that for this first group the M can be portrayed in the following symbol as expressing the Material Nature whereas the second group can be portrayed by the symbol M expressive of the Soul enveloped in Matter. You will see, therefore, how the teaching leads man progressively onward and how the occult science brings man in touch with great mental reversals and divine paradoxes. For aeons the Word of the Soul and the Sound of Spiritual Reality are lost. Today, the Word of the Soul is being found again, and with that finding the little self is lost in the glory and the radiance of the Divine Self.

This discovery is consummated at the time of the Third Initiation. The initiate and the Master, along with those of Higher Rank who are approaching identification with Shamballa, are steadily and ever more clearly hearing the Sound emanating from the Central Spiritual Sun and penetrating all forms of divine life upon our Planet - via our Planetary Logos who hears it with clarity and with understanding - the Sound of the lowest syllable of the Ineffable Name of the One in whom all the Planetary Logoi live and move and have their being, for they are
centres in the *Life* which is expressing itself through the medium of a Solar System. (18-51/54)

The many voices of the world (...) are no longer distinguished. There is nothing within the consciousness of the initiate which can respond to them. The Voice of the Silence dies out also and the Word itself cannot be heard. Only the SOUND remains. This is the Sound which reverberates in the formless worlds. It is the Sound to which the Spiritual Triad responds and of which the initiate is a part, because the Sound which he makes as he proceeds upon his creative way is a part of the Universal Sound. It should be pointed out that he who stands at the very centre of the Council Chamber of Shamballa sounds forth all words, the Word, and he also utters the Sound. This is apt to be forgotten. He it is who intones the AUM and all things come to be. He it is who voices the Word, the OM, and God incarnate in Humanity appears on Earth. He it is who utters the SOUND, and upon that outgoing Breath holds all things in life; and - in the rise and fall of its cadences - there is found the cyclic rhythm of the creative process. He it will be who will withdraw the Sound and centring the Vibration within himself, will some day bring to a close this periodic manifestation and carry the Sound to other localities in Space, holding it in quiescence on the withdrawn breath until a later cycle of expression dawns. Then it will again be exhaled and sent forth to provide a new field of experience for the Lives which, in cyclic rhythm, again seek to manifest. The entire Story of Incarnation is hidden in the understanding of the SOUND and its differentiation into the OM and the AUM. (18-200/201)

If I say to you that the words „the OM, as it is sounded forth by him who stands within the confines of Shamballa“ signify that the one Sound, rounded and full, of O is sounded forth, but that the concluding sound of the M is omitted, does that convey ought to your intelligence? (18-203/204)

*Electricity as vibratory impulse.* This causes the aggregation of matter, and its activity within certain bounds or its awakening to activity within the solar-ring-pass-not. This is the first syllable of the Sacred Word.

*Electricity as Light,* causing spheroidal objectivity. This is the birth of the Son. It covers the enunciation of the second syllable of the Sacred Word.
Electricity as Sound. Here we have the completed, threefold Sacred Word. (18-319)
DISCIPLES

He who faces the light and stands within
its radiance is blinded to the issues of the world of men.
But he who feels the urge to pass that way,
yet loves his brother on the darkened path,
revolves upon the pedestal of light and turns the other way.
And look, the face of those upon the darkened way
receives that light.
For them, the way is not so dark. (6-15)

Through perfectly concentrated meditation on the light in the head
comes the vision of the Masters who have attained. (18-319)

One point that it will here be necessary to emphasize is that the Brother-
hood of Light, as represented by the Himalayan Masters, has its oth-
er Representatives elsewhere who all carry out specific work under
proper and adequate supervision. Too apt are the Theosophists to
think that they alone are the repositories of the Wisdom Religion. Not
so is the fact. At this particular moment (with the aim in view of the de-
velopment and tendering of opportunity to the Fifth Subrace) the
Himalayan Brotherhood is the main channel of effort, power and light.
But the work with other Races proceeds simultaneously and numerous
other projects, all emanating from the central office at Shamballa,
are paralleling the Himalayan work. Get this clearly in mind, for the point
is important. The Himalayan School and Lodge is the one that prin-
cipally concerns the occident and the only school without any exception
that should control the work and output of the occult students in the
West. It brooks no rival nor contemporary work with its pupils, not for
the sake of its own teachers but to ensure the safety of its pupils. Dan-
ger lurks in the path of the occult student and the Himalayan Adepts
know adequately how to protect their pupils, provided those pupils stay
within the periphery of their united Auras, and wander not out to other
schools. All true occult schools demand this of their pupils, and all true
Masters expect their pupils to refrain from taking other occult instruc-
tions at the same time as they are receiving it from them. They say not:
„Our method is the only right and true method.“ They say: „When re-
ceiving instructions from us it is the part of wisdom and the line of safety
to refrain from occult training in another school or under another Mas-
ter.“ Should a pupil desire so to do be is perfectly free to seek out other
schools and teachers, but he must first break his connection with the old. (2-302/303)

There are Disciples of Shamballa just as there are Disciples of the Hierarchy and this is a fact hitherto not recognized and never as yet referred to in the current writings on occult subjects. It is wise and valuable to remember this. They are powerful, these Disciples of Shamballa, headstrong and often cruel. They impose their Will and dictate their desires. They make mistakes but they are nevertheless true Disciples of Shamballa and are working out the Will of God as much as the Disciples and Masters of the Hierarchy are working out the Love of God.

This is a hard saying for some of you but your failure to recognize this truth and to respond to it does not affect the issue. It simply makes your individual lot and difficulties harder.

I would also remind you that the use of First Ray Energy inevitably means destruction in the early stages but fusion and blending in the later and final results. If you study the Nations of the world today from this angle, you will see this Shamballa Energy of Will working out potently through the agency of certain great outstanding personalities. The Lord of Shamballa in this time of urgency, from love of the life-aspect and from understanding of the Plan as well as from Love of Humanity, is sending forth this dynamic energy. It is form destroying and brings death to those material forms and organized bodies which hinder the free expression of the life of God, for they negate the New Culture and render inactive the seeds of the Coming Civilization.

From this display of energy, unthinking Humanity draws back in fear and likes it not. When full of personality hate and self-will, Human Beings seek often to turn this energy to their own selfish ends. If Human Beings (even the best of them) were not so undeveloped and so superficial in their judgments and their vision, they would be able to penetrate behind what is going on in the key countries in the world and see the gradual emergence of new and better conditions, and the passing away of the loved, but slowly decaying forms. The Energy of Shamballa is, however, so new and so strange that it is hard for Human Beings to know it for what it is - the demonstration of the Will of God in new and potent livingness. (9-16/17)

I ask you, in this work, to concentrate upon the Shamballa and the Hierarchical forces. I ask you to regard your selves as pure and unlogged channels and to seek only to be linked with the Soul of each
and all, whose nature is pure love, realized synthesis and divine potency. (13-78/79)

The theme of light runs through all the World Scriptures. The idea of enlightenment conditions all the training given to the youth of the world (limited though the application of this idea may be), and the thought of more light governs all the inchoate yearnings of the Human Spirit. We have not yet carried the concept up to the Centre of Life where dwells the Ancient of Days, the Eternal Youth, the Lord of the World, Sanat Kumara, Melchizedek - God. Yet from that Centre streams what has been called the Light of Life, the Light Supernal. These are empty words as yet until we know, as trained initiates, that light is a symptom and an expression of Life, and that essentially, occultly and in a most mysterious way the terms, Light and Life, are interchangeable within the limits of the planetary ring-pass-not. Beyond those limits - who knows? Light can be regarded as a symptom, a reaction to the meeting and consequent fusion of Spirit and Matter. Therefore, where that great point of fusion and of Solar Crisis (for that is what it is, even when producing a planetary crisis) appears in time and space, light also immediately appears and of such intensity that only those who know the light of the Soul, and who can bear the hierarchical Light can be trained to enter into and form part of the Light of Shamballa and walk in those „radiant halls where move the Lights which carry out the Will of God.“ (18-143/144)

There will be, as you can well see, a close relation between the fourth purpose (one from seven) of Sanat Kumara, the Fourth Kingdom in Nature, the Human, and the Fourth Ray of Harmony through Conflict. It is the balanced relation of these three, consummated at the Fourth Initiation, which produces the full beauty of the creative fixed design of the individual Soul, or - on a different level of initiatory process - of the fixed design of the Universal Soul of the Lord of the World. The Fourth Ray being temporarily out of full incarnation at this time is the reason for the relative interlude in the production of human creative art of a very high order. The cycle of suffering is nearing its close, and we shall later see - when the Fourth Ray again swings into full objective activity - a recurrence of the arts on a turn of the spiral far more exalted than any lately seen.

The fifth great secret underlying the Purpose of Sanat Kumara is related in a peculiar sense to the cyclic manifestation of all that is found in the three worlds of Human Evolution. It concerns that which is work-
ing slowly into manifestation through the medium of the lower concrete mind as it controls desire and brings substance and matter into conformity with the Divine Thought along this line. The subtotal of the highest phases of human thinking along all lines, materially affects what appears on the physical plane in all the Kingdoms of Nature, what precipitates civilizations and cultures, and which expresses the best response at the moment of human sensitivity to Cosmic Impression. This is all that can be said as we attempt to sum up the fixed desire and the pattern or Purpose of Divine Activity down the ages. (18-244)

As progress is made in the course of taking the Higher Initiations, it becomes apparent to the initiate that two major streams of energy enter our planetary life:

1. A stream of energy coming from the cosmic mental plane and from that focal point which is to Sanat Kumara what the egoic lotus, the soul, is to the spiritual man. It carries the life principle of our Planet and centres itself in Shamballa. From there it is dispersed throughout all forms upon the Planet and we call it Life. It must be remembered that this life principle embodies or is impregnated with the will and purpose of That which overshadows Sanat Kumara as the soul overshadows the personality.

2. A stream of energy coming from the Sun, Sirius. This enters directly into the Hierarchy and carries with it the principle of buddhi, of Cosmic Love. This, in a mysterious way, is the principle found at the heart of every atom. (18-414/415)

Where the disciple is concerned, release from the constant consideration of personal circumstances and problems leads inevitably to a dear mental release. This then provides those areas of free mental perception which make the Higher Sensitivity possible. Gradually, as the disciple acquires true freedom of thought and the power to be receptive to the impression of the abstract mind, he creates for himself a reservoir of thought which becomes available at need for the helping of other people and for the necessities of his growing world service. Later, he becomes sensitive to Impression from the Hierarchy. This is at first purely ashramic, but is later transformed into total hierarchical impression by the time the disciple is a Master. The Plan is then the dynamic substance providing the content of the reservoir of thought upon which he can draw. This is a statement of unique and unusual importance.
Later still, he becomes sensitive to Impression from Shamballa, and the quality of the Will which implements Planetary Purpose is added to the content of his available knowledge. The point which I seek to make here, however, is the fact of the existence of a growing reservoir of thought which the disciple has created in response to the many varying impression to which he is becoming increasingly sensitive. The ideas, concepts and spiritual objectives of which he is becoming aware are steadily being formulated by him into thoughts with their appropriated thoughtforms, and upon these he learns to draw as he seeks to serve his fellowmen. He finds himself in possession of a reservoir or pool of Thought-Substance which is the result of his own mental activity, of his innate receptivity, and which provides the material for teaching and the „fount of knowledge“ upon which he can draw when he seeks to aid other people.

The essential point to be grasped is that Sensitivity to Impression is a normal and natural unfoldment, paralleling Spiritual Development. I gave you a due to the entire process when I said that

„Sensitivity to Impression involves the engendering of a magnetic aura upon which the highest impressions can play!"

I would have you give the deepest consideration to these words. As the disciple begins to demonstrate Soul Quality, and the Second Divine Aspect takes possession of him and controls and colours his entire life, automatically the Higher Sensitivity is developed. He becomes a magnet for spiritual ideas and concepts. He attracts into his field of consciousness the outline, and later the details, of the Hierarchical Plan. He becomes aware eventually of the Planetary Purpose. All these Impressions are not things which he must seek out and learn laboriously to ascertain, to hold and seize upon. They drop into his field of consciousness because he has created a Magnetic Aura which invokes them and brings them „into his mind“. This Magnetic Aura begins to form itself from the first moment he makes a contact with his Soul. It deepens and grows as those contacts increase in frequency and become eventually an habitual state of consciousness. Then, at will and at all times, he is on rapport with his Soul, the second Divine Aspect.

(11-94/96)

The disciple therefore, in due time, becomes a tiny or minute correspondence of the Hierarchy - invocative as it is to Shamballa and easily evoked by human demand. These are points warranting careful con-
sideration. They involve a primary recognition of points of tension and their consequent expansion into Magnetic Auras or areas, capable of Invocation and Evocation. These areas of sensitivity pass through three stages, upon which it is not my intention to enlarge:

1. Sensitivity to impression from other Human Beings. This sensitivity becomes of use in service when the needed magnetic aura has been engendered and is brought under scientific control.

2. Sensitivity to group impression - the passage of ideas from group to group. The disciple can become a receptive agent within any group of which he is a part, and this ability indicates progress in his part.

3. Sensitivity to hierarchical impressions, reaching the disciple via the Antahkarana and - later - from the Hierarchy as a whole, when he has attained some of the Higher Initiations. This indicates ability to register impression from Shamballa. (11-96/97)

It might be stated that: Energy from the planetary centre, Shamballa, utilizes the Head Centre, the thousand pealed lotus, when the man is adequately developed. This centre is the agent of the Divine Will within the life of the spiritual man, working through the Spiritual Triad. It is only actively useful when the Antahkarana is constructed or in process of construction. (11-190)

*Life more abundantly.* This life can be known as light, love and power within and above the head of the Disciple of the Christ. This abundant life enables him to cooperate, not only with Humanity and with the Spiritual Hierarchy, but also with Shamballa itself - the centre of life in its purest essence. (8-85)

It is the need to realise that every disciple, if he truly merits that name, must necessarily be a highly developed member of the Human Family. All three parts of his nature have to be unfolded. His mind must be well-stocked and functioning, and he must know how to use it. His sensitive emotional nature must be responsive to every type of contact. His physical body must be a fit medium of expression for the indwelling soul and equipped to undertake the tasks to which the man has pledged himself. (25-18)
I am a point of light within a greater Light.
I am a strand of loving energy within the stream of Love divine.
I am a point of sacrificial Fire, focussed within the fiery Will of God.
And thus I stand.

I am a way by which men may achieve.
I am a source of strength, enabling them to stand.
I am a beam of light, shining upon their way.
And thus I stand.

And standing thus revolve
And tread this way the ways of men,
And know the ways of God.
And thus I stand.
I would like to point out that I am using the words „mystic and mystical“ in this section of our treatise because I want what I have to say to meet with the interest of those who recognize the fact of the mystical approach to God and the mystical life of the soul, but who refuse as yet to widen the concept so that it includes also the intellectual approach to Divine Identification.

The keynotes which the mystic at present recognizes and which the religious writer and thinker is also willing to admit are those of feeling, sensitivity to the Divine Existence, the recognition of a Vision of God which will suffice to meet individual need and thus bring relief, peace, understanding and the Realization of Divinity without and within, plus the relationship of the man to some extraneous factor called God, or the Higher Self, or the Christ. This attitude is coloured always by a sense of Duality. It leads to the attainment of union - a union of which the marriage relation remains still the best symbol and illustration as the writings of the mystics of all periods and nationalities will testify, and which still preserves the consciousness of the two identities.

The keynotes of the Occult Life have been (and rightly) the notes of knowledge, of the Mental Approach to the problem of Divinity, the recognition of Divine Immanence and of the fact that „as he is so are we.“ There is, however, no Sense of Duality, the goal is the achievement of such an approved and appreciated Identification that the man becomes what he is - a God and, eventually, God in Manifestation. This is not the same thing as the Mystical Union.

And yet, the whole theme is mystical and innately subjective. The time must come when the mystic, will appreciate and follow the Way of the Head and not only the Way of the Heart. He will learn to realize that he must lose his sense of the Beloved in the knowledge that he and the beloved are one and that the vision must and will disappear as he transcends it (note that phrase) in the greatest processes of Identification through Initiation.

The Occultist, in his turn, must learn to include the mystical experience in full understanding consciousness as a recapitulatory exercise before he transcends it and passes on to a Synthesis and an Inclusiveness to which the mystical approach is but the beginning, and of which the mystic remains unaware.

The mystic is too apt to feel that the Occultist over-estimates the Way of Knowledge and repeats glibly that the mind is the slayer of the real
and that the intellect can give him nothing. The Occultist is equally apt to
despise the Mystical Way and to regard the mystical method as „lying
far behind him“. But both must learn to tread the Way of Wisdom. The
Mystic must and will inevitably become the Occultist and this whether
he likes the process or not. He cannot escape it in the long run, but the
Occultist is not a true one until he recovers the mystical experience and
translates it into terms of Synthesis. Note the structure of words I have
used in this last paragraph for it will serve to elucidate my theme. I use
therefore the words „mystic and mystical“ in this section of the treatise
to describe the intelligent, highly mental man and his processes upon
the Path of Discipleship.

In dealing with the problems and diseases of Mystics who are at the
point in their Evolution where they are making one of the major trans-
ference’s of force, it should be pointed out that in the earlier stages
quite a long period of time may elapse between the first effort to trans-
mute and transfer the energies and that particular life wherein the en-
ergies are finally gathered up and „elevated“ as the esoteric term usu-
ally employed technically presses it. It is at this point of focussed activity
(in the place of the previous fluidic and spasmodic efforts) that one finds
a definite point of Crisis in the life of the Mystic.

The question is often asked: Why is there frequently so much illness,
nervous trouble and various pathological conditions found among the
Saints of the Earth, and among those who are clearly oriented towards
the light? The answer is that the strain put upon the physical vehicle
by the shift of the forces is usually unduly great and so produces these
undesirable conditions. These again are often augmented by the fool-
ish things done by the aspirant as he seeks to bring his physical body
under control. It is, however, far better for the undesirable results to
work themselves out in the physical vehicle than in the astral or mental
bodies. This point is seldom realized and hence the emphasis laid upon
the idea that sickness, ill-health, and disease are indicative of individual
error, of failure and of so-called sin. They can of course be all of these
things, but, in the case of the true Aspirant who is endeavouring to dis-
cipline and control his life, they are often not due to these causes at
all. They are the inevitable result of the clash of forces - those of the
awakened energies which are in Process of Elevation and those of the
centre into which the energies are being raised. This clash produces
strain, physical discomfort and (as we have seen) many distressing
kinds of disorders.

The widespread disease and ill-health found everywhere at this time
is caused by a mass transference which is steadily going forward in the
race. Through this transference, the solar plexus centre is thrown into an abnormal activity, thereby releasing all kinds of astral forces into the consciousness of man - fear, desire of a wrong kind and many of the emotional characteristics which are causing people so much distress. The process is as follows: the consciousness first of all registers these astral impressions, then formulates them into thought forms and - as energy follows thought - a vicious circle is thus set up, involving the physical body. In the turmoil consequently evoked by these clashing forces which are

1. mounting from below into the solar plexus,
2. pouring into the solar plexus from the astral plane,
3. reacting to the magnetic attractive power of the higher centres,

the interior life of the man becomes a whirlpool of conflicting energies with disastrous effects upon the intestinal tract, upon the liver and upon the other organs found below the diaphragm. The mystic, as is well known, is often dyspeptic and this is not always caused by wrong eating and wrong physical habits. It is brought about in many cases by the processes of transference which are going on.

One of the difficulties which tend also to increase the strain is the inability of the average mystic to divorce his mind from his physical condition. Energy inevitably follows thought and where a distressed area is found, there the mind seems to throw all its attention, with, the result that the situation is not bettered but surely and steadily made worse. The best mental rule of all Mystics should be to keep the mind definitely above and away from the region where the transference is going on, except in those cases where esoteric methods are being employed to force the process, to hasten and facilitate the Processes of Elevation.

In the right elimination of that which is secondary, and in a sense of rightly adjusted proportion comes that accuracy and one-pointedness which is the hallmark of the Occultist. In the Occult Age which has now definitely dawned, the Neophyte will be taught to see the picture whole, to think in the larger terms, to emerge out of the normal separate consciousness into the broad state of awareness that “sees no difference.” The goal, or rather the result
of the mystic and occult way, is the merging of the vertical way of life with the horizontal way of service. (18-113)

The true Occultist works entirely in the field of forces and energies. (18-174)

I have said that Initiation is in reality a great experiment with energy. The life of the Occult Student is consciously lived in the world of energies. Those energies have always been present, for the whole of existence in all the Kingdoms of Nature is manifested energy, but men are not aware of this. They are not conscious, for instance, when they succumb to irritation and find themselves voicing that irritation in loud words or in angry thoughts, that they are taking astral energy and using it. The use of this energy admits them with ease to a level of astral living which is not suitable for them. Continual use of this energy brings about what the Master Morya has called „habits of residence which imperil the resident.“ It is when the aspirant recognizes that he himself is composed of energy units - held in coherent expression by a still stronger energy, that of Integration - that he begins consciously to work in a world of forces similarly composed. He then begins to use energy of a certain kind, and selectively, and takes one of the initial steps towards becoming a true Occultist. This world of energy in which he lives and moves and has his being is the living, organized vehicle of manifestation of the Planetary Logos. (18-549/550)

Students should therefore have in mind the following definite occult concept: The Mystical Way leads to the First Initiation. Having achieved its purpose, it is then renounced, and the „Lighted Way“ of Occultism is then followed, leading to the lighted areas of the Higher states of Consciousness.

Thus both ways are seen to be essential. The Mystical Way is for the majority at this time, and an increasingly large number of Mystics will emerge out of the modern masses of men. Paralleling this, the Occult Way is attracting more and more of the World Intelligentsia. Its experience is not basically Religious, as the orthodox Churchman understands the word. The Way of Science is as deeply needed by Mankind as is the Way of Religion, for „God“ is found equally on both ways. The Scientific Way leads the Aspirant into the world of energies and forces, which is the true world of Occult Endeavour, revealing the Universal Mind and the workings of that great Intelligence which created the manifested Universe. The „new man“ who has come to birth at the First In-
itiation must and will tread the Occult or Scientific Way, which inevitably leads him out of the world of Mysticism into the Scientific and assured perception of God as Life or Energy. (18-666)

Unselfish Service is the bed-rock of the life of the Occultist, and danger lurks when it exists not, and Occult Meditation carries a menace. Hence, the man must be an active worker in some part of the field of the world, and on the Inner Planes he must likewise be playing his part. (2-48)

The Mystic is not necessarily an Occultist, but the Occultist embraces the Mystic. Mysticism is but one step on the Path of Occultism. In this Solar System - the System of Love in Activity - the path of least resistance for the majority is that of the mystic, or the Path of Love and Devotion. In the next Solar System the path of least resistance will be that which we now understand as the Occult Path. The Mystic Path will have been trodden. Wherein lies the difference between these two types?

The Mystic deals with the evolving life; the Occultist deals with the form.

The mystic deals with the God within; the Occultist with God in outer manifestation.

The Mystic works from the centre to the periphery; the Occultist reverses the process.

The Mystic mounts by Aspiration and interests Devotion to the God within or to the Master whom he recognizes. The Occultist attains by the recognition of the Law in operation and by the wielding of the Law which binds matter and conforms it to the needs of the indwelling life. In this manner the Occultist arrives at those Intelligence’s who work with the Law, till he attains the fundamental Intelligence himself. The mystic works through the Rays of Love, Harmony and Devotion, or by the Path of the Second, the Fourth and the Sixth Rays. The Occultist works through the Rays of Power, Activity, and Ceremonial Law, or the First, the Third and the Seventh. Both meet and blend through the development of mind, or through the Fifth Ray of Concrete Knowledge (a fragment of Cosmic Intelligence), and on this Fifth Ray the Mystic is resolved into the Occultist and works then with all the Rays.

By finding the Kingdom of God within himself and by the study of the Laws of his own being, the mystic becomes proficient in the Laws which
govern the Universe of which he is a part. The Occultist recognizes the
Kingdom of God in Nature or the system and regards himself as a small
part of that greater whole, and therefore governed by the same Laws.
The Mystic works as a general rule under the department of the World
Teacher, or the Christ, and the Occultist more frequently under that of
the Manu, or Ruler, but when both types have passed through the four
Minor Rays in the department of the Lord of Civilization, then a com-
pletion of their development may be seen, and the Mystic becomes the
Occultist and the Occultist includes the characteristics of the Mystic. To
make it more simple for general comprehension: After Initiation the
Mystic is merged in the Occultist for he has become a student of Occult
Law. He has to work with matter, with its manipulation and uses, and
he has to master and control all lower forms of manifestation, and learn
the rules whereby the building Devas work. Before Initiation the Mystic
Path might be expressed by the term, Probationary Path. Before the
Occultist can manipulate wisely the matter of the Solar System he must
have mastered the Laws that govern the Microcosm, and even though
he is naturally on the Occult Path yet he will still have to find the God
within his own being before he can safely venture on the Path of Occult
Law.
The Mystic seeks to work from the emotional to the intuitional, and
thence to the Monad, or Spirit. The Occultist works from the physical
to the mental, and thence to the Atma or Spirit. One works along the
Line of Love; the other along the Line of Will. The Mystic fails in the pur-
pose of his being - that of love demonstrated in activity - unless be
co-ordinates the whole through the use of Intelligent Will. Therefore he
has to become the Occultist. (2-147/149)

The dangers then will be along other lines: The dangers of Crystalliza-
tion into form so that the true Spiritual Devotee may become rare, and
the Scientific Aspirant will take his place.

*The true Occultist is a Scientist and a Devotee,* and where these two
are not merged, we have the Mystic and the man in Danger of Black
Magic, being governed by the Intellect and not by Selflessness. There
are dangers incident also upon contact with the Deva Evolution and the
knowledge of the powers and forces made available through their
agency.

*The coming into incarnation* of numbers of old magicians and occult-
ists, and the rapid growth therefore of recognized psychic powers
among the people. This psychism, being tinged with mentality and not being of a purely astral quality, will be even more dangerous than in Atlantean days, for back of it will be some degree of will, conscious purpose, and intellectual apprehension, and unless this is paralleled by the growth of Spiritual Realization, and by the steady grip of the Ego upon the lower personality, a period of real danger may ensue. Hence the need of pointing out and of realizing the menace, so that the Truth of the Inner Life and the Need of Serving the Race as an essential to advancement may be proclaimed far and wide.

Paralleling the incoming of this large band of Seventh Ray Magicians (some linked to the Brotherhood and some to the purely manasic groups) is the proposed advent of certain members of the Hierarchy (initiates below the Fourth Initiation) and of certain disciples and probationers, all on this Ray and all True Psychics, who hope through their endeavours to offset the vibrations, and ward off the menace incident to the advent of the other group. (3-454/455)

Mars rules science and hence the reason in this present era for the fundamental but not permanent materiality of science - a materiality which is rapidly lessening as Mars nears the end of its present cycle of influence. Already, the trend of modern science is shifting into the realm of the intangible and into the world of the nonmaterial. Hence also the fact that the opposition to occultism is waning and its day of power approaching. These subtler senses will supersede the physical senses over which Mars has so long had a successful control, and hence again the growth in the world today of the psychic senses and the appearance on every hand of the subtler and more esoteric powers of clairvoyance and clair-audience. (16-215/216)
The Invocation, Evocation and resultant activity of the Hierarchy and of those Forces, Energies and Beings who are not controlled by matter in any way, or by substance (the lower pole of manifestation) but who are related to the positive Spiritual Pole is a new activity, and as yet relatively an untried experiment on the part of Humanity and the formulas unknown. Of what use was it to impart the formulas to Humanity when it was as yet controlled by the lower values and unable to lay hold upon the Soul Aspect and to function on that level of consciousness whereon the Soul is found. Only those can use the formulas effectively who live, work, think and feel as souls, which means ever in group terms.

Today, however, there are those in every land who are rapidly becoming aware of the Soul as a controlling factor in consciousness, who respond to world affairs and conditions increasingly as Souls, and who can, therefore, be trained to work upon the physical plane. When this is so, it becomes possible to impart certain of these Words of Power and mantrams and to institute that new and potent activity which will bring the Hierarchy and Humanity into conscious and direct cooperation, as well as Shamballa and certain great Forces which are interplanetary or solar, and also great Cosmic Energies. It is now possible to discover those who - being free within themselves and who are learning rapidly to be detached and selfless - can institute and carry forward the task of invoking these higher Spiritual Forces, thus reinforcing the efforts of the Great White Lodge. It is this process of Spiritual Invocation which will motivate the new and coming World Religion. This is not magical invocation, as man understands it, and which is concerned with the invocation and control of the substantial and elemental forces of the manifested world, but the Invocation which will evoke contact with the Spiritual Lives and the Divine Embodied Energies as well as with the Hierarchy (which is their intermediary) in order to bring about the manifestation on Earth of the Soul of Humanity and the qualities of the subjective and inner divine life which all outer forms veil. This is now for the first time possible in the Life of the Planet.

The objective of these processes of Invocation is threefold:

1. To invoke the Soul of Humanity and so bring about its freer expression upon the physical plane. This can be brought about in two ways:
a. The Stimulation of the Souls of men everywhere by the increased inflow of the Christ Principle of love, which will express itself in world understanding, goodwill, cooperation, and peace.

b. The setting up of a Vibration within Humanity itself of such potency that it will magnetically attract a response from the waiting, watching Hierarchy and bring about a much closer and likewise conscious rapport between the two planetary centres, the Hierarchy and Humanity.

This is called the Invocation of the Great White Lodge. Much of this Invocation of the Christ Principle is carried forward by true believers in all lands (Christian and Non-Christian) who address themselves to the Christ, no matter under what name they recognize him and then, with love in their hearts to him and their fellowmen, seek to ameliorate world conditions, end hatred and misery and demonstrate goodwill everywhere. This refers to the first stage of evoking the response to love and understanding in human hearts and minds as the result of the Invocation of the Christ and of the Christ Principle. Ponder on these words and see on every hand the process going forward. Esoteric students are apt to overestimate the effectiveness of the work that they are doing. The focussed aspiration and the unselfish struggle to serve which characterizes millions of people in the world who do pray to, follow and seek to invoke the great Spiritual Head of the Hierarchy, the Master of all Masters, the Christ, has now reached a point of true and real effectiveness. It may be, and usually is, untinged by much mental activity or intellectual perception of the implications or the Scientific Nature of their procedure but is, for that very reason, potent. Esoteric and occult students demonstrate almost unavoidably a divided focus, owing to the activity of the mind and their failure as yet to blend perfectly both soul and personality. This leads to the dissipation of energy and of renders their good intent futile. But, out of these groups are rapidly emerging those who can work in the right way and the results will be increasingly effective.

The Evocation of the Hierarchy through right Invocation is proceeding also rapidly, producing much activity and response from the Hierarchy of Light.

2. To set up a closer relation with the Third, Major Divine Centre on our Planet, Shamballa. From that centre, the Will of God goes
forth and the power of God becomes the messenger of his will. Hi-
thereto that highest form of spiritual energy has only reached Hu-
manity (as I have before told you) via the Hierarchy. Today, it is
deemed desirable that it should be ascertained whether there are
enough selfless and group-conscious people upon the Planet to
warrant a direct inflow of that Higher Energy to Humanity, thus
producing upon the physical plane a hastening of the Divine Plan
and a more rapid working out of that which is to be. This direct
contact can be produced if the Great Invocation is used by the
World Aspirants and disciples in collaboration with the Hierarchy.
Hence the emphasis I have laid upon all of you using this Great In-
vocation as Souls and as those who are in touch in some small
measure with the Hierarchy. When the note of Humanity and the
note of the Hierarchy are synchronized by the use of the Great In-
vocation, there will come a dynamic and immediate response from
Shamballa, and that will rapidly take place which the Hierarchy
and the world disciples desire to see.

The primary result of the correct use of the Great Invocation (as far as
Humanity is concerned) is acceleration. As I have also earlier pointed
out, such an acceleration carries with it its own risks, and consequently
we have the appearance of the truly terrific problems and the dire hap-
penings which have for many years overtaken the aspirants and the
disciples in the world. They are by this process learning the work of
World Salvage and becoming gradually fitted for the post of World Sav-
ior and to be absorbers of evil karma. You might here quite correctly
point out that all the world is now suffering and that the past twenty-five
years have been those of a general and most unhappy world karma.
Wherein then lies the distinction between the pain and suffering of the
world in general and that of aspirants and disciples in particular? I
would reply that aspirants and disciples are conscious of this karma
and its results in all three vehicles simultaneously - in the mind as well
as in the emotional body with resultant physical reactions. This pro-
duces an intensification, retrospection and anticipation which the larger
group does not register, involving as it does the entire personality. To
this, in the case of the disciple in particular, must be added sensitivity
and the ability to tune in and to absorb world pain, world reactions, and
world conditions, thereby greatly increasing that which they may have
individually to bear. The capacity to shoulder and register group pain
as well as to bear his own personal karma greatly aggravates the dis-
ciple’s task.
When therefore, I call the world aspirants and disciples to the use of the Great Invocation, I call them also to the „fellowship of Christ's sufferings“. This is ever preliminary to the Resurrection or to the release of the Human Consciousness into higher realms of Spiritual Awareness. The Forces which are contacted by the use of this Great Invocation, in conjunction with trained hierarchical effort, are thereby attracted or magnetically impelled to respond and then potent energies can be sent direct to the waiting planetary centre, Humanity. Two effects of an immediate nature are consequently induced over a specific period of time:

1. The energy of the Will of God serves to awaken the illumined but latent will-to-good in men and this, once dynamically awakened, will flower forth as goodwill. There is so much of this which remains latent and unexpressed because the Will to demonstrate goodwill activity has not been aroused. It will be automatically aroused in the general public once the world disciples have invoked and evoked the inflow of this higher Dynamic Energy. Humanity awaits this and its arrival is dependent upon the efforts of those who know what should be done and who should now make their spiritual theories facts in outer expression. Nothing can arrest the eventual progress of this will-to-good and its planned activity any more than a bud which has started to unfold its petals in the Light of the Sun and subject to the proper stimulation can revert again to the condition of a tightly closed bud, potential but unexpressed. The expression of what has been potential will be the result of the impact of First Ray force, of the will-to-good at this time, induced by the efforts of the world disciples.

2. The second effect will be the forming or constitution of a Planetary Triangle or recognizable triad which will be the correspondence between the three planetary centres to the spiritual triad of Monad, Soul and Personality (the atma-buddhi-manas of the theosophical literature). Hitherto the word alignment has best described the planetary situation. There has been a straight line along which energy has poured from Shamballa to the Hierarchy and from the Hierarchy to Humanity, but this has meant no direct interplay between Humanity and Shamballa. If the Great Invocation can be rendered effective, Humanity can then set up a Direct Relationship with Shamballa. The resultant Triangle of force relationship will promote the circulation of Spiritual Energies between the three centres
from point to point so that there will be a triple relation. A planetary process of give and take between all three will then be estab-

lished, and the emphasis upon giving will be far more pronounced.

(13-149/154)

What is applied by the Lord of the World in Shamballa under the mo-
tivation of love, wisdom and selflessness with a sure touch and a judg-
ment as to times and seasons cannot be so used by those motivated by personality objectives, either on an individual or a personality scale (for nations as well as individuals have personalities). Ponder on this and seek enlightenment from the Soul.

When the Great Invocation is thus rightly used and the world centres are consequently consciously interrelated, then certain extra-planetary Energies can be called in by the Ruler of Shamballa to aid in the re-ad-
justments required for the New Age and its coming Civilization. These Forces - spiritual and potent in nature - exist in two categories: Solar Forces which are inter-planetary and Cosmic Forces which enter into our Solar System via Jupiter as the transmitter of divine energies from Virgo and Aquarius which Jupiter esoterically governs. Virgo is esoterically the mother of the Christ Child and is, therefore, the emanator of energies which nourish and aid the growth of the Christ consciousness. Aquarius is the coming expression of the group consciousness which is the first and immediate revelation of the ever present Christ consciousness on a large scale in Humanity. Jupiter also, exoterically and from the angle of orthodox astrology, rules Sagittarius, the sign of discipleship, and also Pisces, the sign of the World Saviours. The implications will, therefore, be obvious to real students.

In considering these great Energies, there is little you can do beyond accepting my statements anent them, regarding them as interesting and simply explanatory hypotheses. There is little that you can do (or I either) to arrive at first hand knowledge of the facts along this line. Few even of the Members of the Hierarchy are conscious of the impact of force from extra-solar centres or reservoirs of Spiritual Force. Only the group of Contemplative in the Hierarchy which are given the exoteric name of Nirmanakayas are responsive to their influence in any con-
scious manner and then only when that influence has been stepped down by certain powerful agencies in Shamballa. It is not necessary for me or for you to say more. (…)

Prior to taking up the Great Invocation sentence by sentence, I would like briefly to touch upon the needed procedure as you attempt to say it correctly and effectively:
Forget not, first of all, the necessary process of alignment wherein you do two things:

1. Endeavour consciously (which for most of you at present means imaginatively) to align or link soul, mind and brain so that there is a direct and free inflow from the Higher Self to the lower.

2. Endeavour to realize or register your relation to the Hierarchy, via your own group of disciples (if you know which it is) or in relation to whichever one of the Great Ones or Masters appeals the most to your heart and mind. If neither makes any appeal to your consciousness, the same results will be achieved if you, seek to link up with the Christ.

I might here point out that the difference between the linking up that you can effectively do and that which is done by a Member of the Hierarchy itself is that you link up via the Hierarchy and then through the medium of the Great Invocation reach forth to Shamballa whereas the Initiates and the Masters link themselves directly with Shamballa and use the Great Invocation in a manner totally different to that in which you use it. There is for you and the average aspirant no direct contact, and that is definitely fortunate for you. I may not further elucidate.

The second thing which you do is then to focus yourself in as high a consciousness as you are capable of achieving. Then you aim at complete self-forgetfulness and when that has been gained you direct your attention to the dual activity of the true disciple to which I earlier referred, i.e., the task of emphasizing a significant understanding of the implications and meanings of the words said and of the results to be achieved. There comes next the sending forth of the words with their hidden potency and this must be done by you as a Soul, using the mind and the brain as agents.

Integration, conscious activity, and the expression of the work to be done upon the physical plane will cover the entire story. These rightly carried forward will prove effective. Would it clarify matters for you if I state that:

1. Integration is a correspondence in consciousness to the inhalation of the breath. This is the withdrawing of the consciousness to as high a point as possible.

2. Conscious activity corresponds to the right use of the interlude between inhalation and exhalation. It involves the recognition of the forces contacted and their purpose.
3. Right expression corresponds to the period of exhalation. This is
the sending forth of the forces contacted by an act of the will in or-
der that they may produce the desired ends.

Forget not that this has to be a group endeavour and must be carried
forward in cooperation with the Hierarchy. It involves also the recogni-
tion that the Soul is one and that there is no such thing as my soul -
only our soul.

“Let the Forces of Light bring illumination to all Mankind.
Let the Spirit of Peace be spread abroad.

May men of goodwill everywhere meet in a spirit of cooperation.
May forgiveness on the part of all men be the keynote at this time.

Let power attend the efforts of the Great Ones.
So let it be and help us to do our part.”

In considering the five sentences which form what might be called the
mandate of the Great Invocation I would like, first of all, to point out a
few underlying and basic ideas.

This Great Invocation has been used by the Hierarchy ever since the
year 1425 A.D. though it is thousands of years older than that. Owing,
however, to the unreadiness of Humanity to cooperate in its use, the
results have been delayed and are regarded as „hovering.“ I know not
how else to express the results already achieved. Today, they can pre-
cipitate, if right cooperation can be extended by Humanity, and such
cooperation now seems immediately possible. (13-155/158)

On a lower turn of the spiral, you will note that the Wesak Festival en-
acts a similar invocation and process. It is a re-enacting and training
process. There and at that time, the three Representatives of Shamb-
alla within the Hierarchy - the Manu, the Christ and the Mahachohan
- invoke the Buddha, who in his turn is the transmitter of still higher forc-
es. He is invoked by a special mantra and transmits the appeal to the
One whose agent he is. If this Great Invocation which we are studying
can be rightly said, the three great Planetary Centres can be related
in a similar manner. The Lord of Civilization, the Master Rokoczi, rep-
resenting Humanity, the Christ representing the Hierarchy and the Lord
of the World, linked through the Manu and representing Shamballa can
be brought into a close relation so that the result will be the setting up
of such a potent Vibration and note that the Spirit of Peace will be in-voked and contacted. By the voiced appeal his attention will be forced to turn itself towards our Planet. The consequences will be significant and potent but as to the form which they will take it is impossible for me to say. Perhaps it will lead to some peculiar and powerful demonstration of the meaning of peace as the expression of universal and planetary love. Perhaps it will produce the sending of an Avatar or Messenger of Peace to lead the Nations to right action. Perhaps some happening will take place of such significance that its import will be immediately recognized by Humanity as a whole, leading them to take all the needed steps to restore right human relations. The nature of the activities which the Spirit of Peace will institute is not our responsibility. Our duty is to learn rightly to contact the Hierarchy, via our own Souls. Rightly to use the Great Invocation as Souls, and rightly to render ourselves responsive to and sensitive to the resultant effects. Ponder on the above.

It might, therefore, be noted that the Forces of Light express themselves through the Hierarchy of Light and their major effect is the illumination of the minds of men with love and light. This precipitates upon the mental plane. The personality or the form aspect of Humanity is thereby pervaded and illumined. Thus the Third Great Planetary Centre, Humanity, becomes creative and magnetic, and two Divine Aspects - Intelligence and Love - will reach fruition upon the physical plane, making it possible for the first aspect and the Will of God (understood by Humanity as the Plan) to be consciously carried forward on Earth in conformity with the activity instituted at Shamballa. The Will of God is Purpose and this is, for the first time, to be recognized consciously by man.

The Spirit of Peace will, when the right time comes, vitalize the responsiveness of Humanity, via the influence of the Hierarchy, to the Will of God which has for basic intent the bringing of peace on Earth. What is peace? It is essentially the establishing of right human relations, of synthetic rapport with its resultant cooperation, of correct interplay between the Three Planetary Centres and an illumined, loving understanding of the Will of God as it affects Humanity and works out divine intent. It is for this reason that the Christ, who established for the first time in planetary history a contact between the Hierarchy, Humanity, Shamballa and the Spirit of Peace in his own high place, in his first recorded utterance said that he must be about his Father's Business and then at the end of his life, reiterated the same thought in the words: „Father, not my Will but thine be done;” thus carrying the thought up to the
highest plane for he addressed the Father, the first Aspect of Divinity. He then focussed in himself the two major divine attributes and aspects - Will and Love (atma-buddhi) - and because of this, his consciousness became extra-planetary as is the consciousness of the Lord of the World, and he could then touch certain heights of awareness and contact certain Solar Agencies which had never before been contacted by man. This achievement enabled him to put Humanity in touch with the Spirit of Peace. He thus himself became the Light of the World and the Prince of Peace.

In this manner, Shamballa and the Hierarchy were brought into a close relationship and two great streams of force were blended and a definite interplay set up between them. The Buddha, through his achievement of Illumination, established the first major link with the Forces of Light. The Christ, through his ability to express the Will of God in Love and as world salvage, established the first major link with the Spirit of Peace. (13-160/162)

When this Invocation is rightly used and voiced by an adequate number of people, those who can in some measure employ the enlightened will may succeed in reaching the Lords of Liberation and produce, as a result, a phenomenal intervention of some kind. Those who work more emotionally will reach the Rider on the white horse from the Secret Place and may bring him forth to save and lead the masses of people. Are there enough focussed minds and intense attentive hearts to reach the two centres where wait those who can aid at this time? That is the question. It will happen when the three centres - Humanity, the Spiritual Hierarchy of the Planet, and the „place where the Will of God lies hidden” (Shamballa) - are aligned and on rapport with each other. There will then be established a direct relation between all three, and a direct channel for the inflow of liberating force. This has happened only once before in the History of the Race.

Owing to the fact that Mankind is so weakened by pain, strain and suffering, the probability is that it will not be deemed wise for the Lords of Liberation directly to contact Humanity. They will more probably do three things:

1. Stand behind and strengthen the Rider on the white horse as he responds to the demand of the people everywhere, pouring through him that dynamic energy which embodies the first Divine Aspect, the Will-Aspect, the power expression. Thus they will enable him to carry out the Will of God in such a manner that Humanity
can grasp what is being done. Mankind will then see the Love which animates the Will and Power of God. The true significance of liberty will then be revealed. It is not yet understood.

2. Pour their strengthening will-to-good into the New Group of World Servers in all lands, so that there may be potent, simultaneous action in line with the purposes of the Rider from the secret place.

3. Stimulate and integrate into the minds of certain advanced disciples a number of new ideals which must govern the liberating process and find expression in the New Age. (13-270/271)

The ending of the present evil situation is, therefore, a cooperative measure. And here, in this connection, we have the Appearance of the Lord of Civilization who voices and engineers upon the physical plane the fiat of the Lord of Liberation and of the Rider from the secret place. He aids and makes possible, owing to his control, the precipitating upon the Earth and in the arena of combat, of the power generated by the Lords of Liberation, expressed by the coming One and focussed through him as the hierarchical Representative in Europe. The work of the Master Rokoczi has always been recognized as of a peculiar nature and as concerned with the problems of Civilization, just as the work of the Christ, the Master of all the Masters, is concerned with the Spiritual Development of Humanity, and the work of the Manu is occupied with the Science of Divine Government, with politics and Law. Thus the incoming focussed energy, called forth in response to right Invocation, is stepped down still nearer to Humanity, and the masses can then respond to the new impulses. You have, therefore:

1. The Lords of Liberation, reached by the advanced spiritual thinkers of the world whose minds are rightly focussed.

2. The Rider on the white horse or from the secret place, reached by those whose hearts are rightly touched.

3. The Lord of Civilization, the Master Rokoczi, reached by all who, with the first two groups, can stand with "massed intent."

On the united work of these Three, if Humanity can succeed in calling them forth, will come the alignment and the correct relation of three great Spiritual Centres of the Planet, a thing which has never occurred before. Then:
1. The Lords of Liberation will receive and transmit to the Hierarchy energy from the centre “where God's Will is known” and furthered.

2. The Rider will receive this energy and take such action as will express it, plus the motivating energy from the Centre “where God's Love is expressed.”

3. The Lord of Civilization will stimulate and prepare the Centre which we call Humanity for right reception of this re-vitalizing, stimulating and releasing force.

Thus Shamballa, the Hierarchy and Humanity will stand consciously related and dynamically in touch with each other. The Will of God, the Love of God and the Intelligence of God will thus fuse and blend on Earth and in relation to human problems. Conditions will consequently be brought about and energies will be set in motion which will end the rule of evil and bring war to an end through the victory of the Forces of Light, recognized and aided by Humanity. (13-274/275)

There is only one way in which this focussed evil will which is responsive to the Shamballa Force can be overcome, and that is by the opposition of an equally focussed Spiritual Will, displayed by responsive men and women of goodwill who can train themselves to be sensitive to this type of new incoming energy and can learn how to invoke and evoke it.

You can consequently see why there was more than the casual use of a current word in my mind when I talked to all of you in terms of goodwill and of the will-to-good. All the time I had in my thoughts not just kindness and good intention, but the focussed will-to-good which can and must evoke the Shamballa Energy, and use it for the arresting of the forces of evil. (13-346)

At the coming May-Full-Moon and until the Full Moon of June including the five days after that Full Moon I ask you to use both of the Invocations:
“Let the Forces of Light bring illumination to all Mankind.
Let the Spirit of Peace be spread abroad.

May men of goodwill everywhere meet in a spirit of cooperation.
May forgiveness on the part of all men be the keynote at this time.

Let power attend the efforts of the Great Ones.
So let it be and help us to do our part.

Let the Lords of Liberation issue forth.
Let them bring succor to the sons of men.

Let the Rider from the secret place come forth,
and coming, save.
Come forth, o Mighty One.”

Let the souls of men awaken to the Light,
And may they stand with massed intent.

Let the fiat of the Lord go forth:
The end of woe has come!
Come forth, o Mighty One.”

“The hour of service of the Saving Force has now arrived.
Let it be spread abroad, o Mighty One.

Let Light and Love and Power and Death
Fulfill the purpose of the Coming One.

The Will to save is here,
The Love to carry forth the work is widely spread abroad.

The Active Aid of all who know the truth is also here.
Come forth, o Mighty One and blend these three.

Construct a great defending wall.
The rule of evil now must end.”

Thus testifying greatly to the fusion of Humanity into one great group
of invocative appeal. Make a real effort to be present and in Group For-
mation at the exact time of the Full Moon of May, as far as you know
it, using both Invocations and believing that you are voicing the unified
will and desire of Humanity itself. (...) 
Let me extend this concept a little further by pointing out that the Invo-
cative cry of Humanity and of the Hierarchy, jointly sounded at the time
of the Full Moons of May and June will be effective if the „cold light“ of
the aspirants and disciples of the world and of all selfless servers, no matter who or where they may be found, is united with the „clear light“ of the initiates and of those who can function freely as Souls - the Members of the Hierarchy and, to a lesser degree, all accepted disciples. This combination is the one that is desired and required. These people are relatively few in number, when compared with the world's population, but because they are to be found focussed at „the deep centre“ and are distinguished by the quality of fusion and at-one-ment, they can be enormously potent. I would, therefore, ask all of you to seek to „dwell ever at the centre,“ to endeavour to blend the cold light of your personalities with the clear light of your soul, so as to work effectively for the five weeks of the desired period. (13-387/388)

Let us now consider briefly the nature of that which is being evoked, and thus gain an insight into the interrelation which exists between the three great planetary centres: The Human Centre, the Hierarchical Centre, and Shamballa. Each of these is evocative to the one functioning at a slower or lesser speed (if I might use such inappropriate terms) and invocative to the one above it - again using a form of words which is misleading in the extreme. There is no higher or lower and no greater or lesser in our Universe of Reality. There is only the interpenetrating of substances which are all basically expressions of matter, and their vitalization and organization into forms of expression of the unknown Real. This essential Reality, we call Spirit or Life. (18-78)

*The use of the Great Invocation.* Some time ago I gave out to the world - under instruction from the Christ - an Invocation that is destined to become of major usefulness in bringing about certain great events. These are:

1. An outpouring of love and light upon Mankind, from Shamballa.
2. An invocatory appeal to the Christ, the Head of the Hierarchy, to reappear.
3. The establishing on Earth of the Divine Plan, to be accomplished willingly by Humanity itself.

Incidentally, these three events are relatively near and will be brought about by a conscious working out of the immediate phase of the plan, which it is the divine intention to bring about to a certain extent, before the Reappearance of the Christ. The establishing of right human rela-
tions is the immediate task and is that phase of the Plan of Love and Light to which Humanity can most easily respond and for which they are already evidencing a sense of responsibility. (18-755)

From the point of Light within the Mind of God
Let Light stream forth into the minds of men.
Let Light descend on Earth.

From the point of Love within the Heart of God
Let Love stream forth into the hearts of men.
May Christ return to Earth.

From the centre where the Will of God is known
Let purpose guide the little wills of men.
The purpose which the Masters know and serve.

From the centre which we call the race of men
Let the Plan of Love and Light work out.
And may it seal the door where evil dwells.

Let Light and Love and Power
restore the Plan on Earth.
(8-31)

This new Invocation, if given widespread distribution, can be to the new World Religion what the Lord's Prayer has been to Christianity and the 23rd Psalm has been to the spiritually minded Jew. There are three approaches to this great Prayer or Invocation:

1. That of the general public.
2. That of the esotericists, or of the aspirants and the disciples of the world.
3. That of the Members of the Hierarchy.

First, the general public will regard it as a prayer to God Transcendent. They will not recognize him yet as immanent in his creation. They will send it forth on the wings of hope - hope for light and love and peace, for which they ceaselessly long. (...)
Secondly, esotericists, aspirants and spiritually minded people will have a deeper and more understanding approach. To them it will convey the recognition of the world of causes and of those who stand subjectively behind world affairs, the spiritual Directors of our life. They stand ready to strengthen those with true vision, ready to indicate not only the reason for events in the various departments of Human Living, but also to make those revelations which will enable Humanity to move forward out of Darkness into Light. (...) A new type of Mystic is coming to be recognized. He differs from the mystics of the past by his practical interest in current world affairs and not in religious and church matters only. He is distinguished by his lack of interest in his own personal development, by his ability to see God Immanent in all faiths and not just in his own particular brand of religious belief, and also by his capacity to live his life in the light of the Divine Presence. All mystics have been able to do this to a greater or less degree, but the modern Mystic differs from those in the past in that he is able clearly to indicate to others the Techniques of the Path. He combines both head and heart, intelligence and feeling, plus an intuitive perception, hitherto lacking. The clear light of the Spiritual Hierarchy now illumines the way of the modern mystic, and not simply the light of his own soul; this will be increasingly the case. Thirdly, both of these groups - the general public and the world aspirants in their varying degrees - have, among them those who stand out from the general average as possessing a deeper insight and understanding. They occupy a no-man's-land, intermediate on the one hand between the masses and the esotericists and, on the other, between the esotericists and the Members of the Hierarchy. Forget not, they also use this Great Invocation and that not a day goes by that the Christ himself does not sound it forth. On the surface, the beauty and the strength of this Invocation lie in its simplicity and in its expression of certain central Truths which all men, innately and normally, accept - the Truth of the existence of a basic Intelligence to whom we vaguely give the name of God, the Truth that, behind all outer seeming, the motivating power of the Universe is Love. The Truth that a Great Individuality came to Earth, called by Christians the Christ, and embodied that Love so that we could understand. The Truth that both Love and Intelligence are effects of what is called the Will of God, and finally the self-evident Truth that only through Humanity itself can the Divine Plan work out. (8-32/34)
The Science of Invocation and Evocation - which embodies the technique of interplay within the Hierarchy itself, to a certain degree between Shamballa and the Hierarchy, and to an increasing extent between Humanity and the Hierarchy - *is based entirely on a sense of relation*. Therefore only a certain level of Conscious Lives can invoke Shamballa and evoke response, and this because they have themselves developed some of the aspects of that type of mental understanding which is the hierarchical expression of the Universal Mind. The light and futile talk of certain writers and thinkers anent the Cosmic Consciousness, and their flippant use of such phrases as „tuning in with the infinite“ or „tapping the universal mind“ serve only to show how very little is known in reality about the responses and the reactions of those of high initiate rank or of those on the highest levels of hierarchical life.

True capacity to invoke and evoke (within initiate ranks) is based upon a mysterious development - impossible before the time of the Third Initiation - of the esoteric sense. The active use of the esoteric sense in the occult training offered to aspirants, disciples and initiates of lesser degree produces certain changes within the brain, with corresponding changes within the buddhic vehicle. These changes enable one at will (after the Third Initiation of Transfiguration) to contact the Being, Life, or the monadic *Point* of contact with whom he will be increasingly affiliated, or the Member of the Hierarchy whom he may desire to consult. It does not involve the use of speech or words but is simply a technical method whereby an initiate within the Hierarchy or on rapport with Shamballa can make his presence felt and certain *ideas* can be presented by him. (11-71/72)

Humanity is, however, outstripping telepathic development in the rapid responsiveness of entire groups, and of Human Beings, to group impression and to group importation of ideas. The sudden response of groups and Nations to mass ideologies has been both unexpected and difficult to handle wisely and constructively. It was not anticipated by either Shamballa or the Hierarchy that mass impression would develop more quickly than that of individual Sensitivity, but it has happened that way. The individual within a group and working within a group is far more correctly sensitive than is the man struggling alone to render himself sensitive to impression.

One of the factors militating against personal telepathic development lies in the fact that the strong, potent and modern ascension of the spirit in man - as a whole - frequently offsets personality reactions, and te-
Telepathy is a personality matter depending upon contact between mind and mind. The moment, however, that man tries to be telepathic, he is immediately swept into a vortex of abstract energies which condition him for Spiritual Impression far more than they fit him for personal relationships telepathically established.

This surprising development freed the supervising Masters for some of their plans and led them to abandon the training of individual disciples in telepathic rapport and to recognize the opportunity to train and develop invocative groups. Instead of working in lower mental substance with picked aspirants, they changed the medium of contact to that of the Soul and launched the relatively new Science of Invocation and Evocation. The lower mind then became simply an interpreter of Impressions with the emphasis upon the group mind, the group purpose and the group will. This developing system of trained Invocatives made the mind a positive acting factor and tuned out all tendency to negativity.

This hierarchical decision then necessarily led to the instituting of the processes of Group Initiation, thus shifting the area of training and the whole of the teaching process and of preparation for Initiation on to Higher Levels. The experiment of giving Mankind the Great Invocation was tried and is proving successful, though much yet remains to be done.

It might be said, therefore, that the four requirements which are needed to aid the disciple to meet the demands of the initiatory process are, "the ability to be impressed, the capacity accurately to register the impression, the power to record what has been given, and then to give it word forms in the mind consciousness." On the basis of the information received, the disciple must then properly invoke the needed energies and learn through experience to produce a responsive Evocation. (11-85/86)

The responsibility of impressionability, of Telepathic Registration and of invocative appeal is very great.
For the aspirant and particularly for the conscious disciple, the impression to be considered comes from four sources:

1. From the disciple's own Soul.
2. From the Ashram with which he is to be affiliated.
3. Directly from the Master.
4. From the Spiritual Triad, via the Antahkarana.
The first two stages cover the period of the first two Initiations. The third precedes the Third Initiation and persists until the disciple is himself a Master. The fourth type of informative impression can be registered after the Third Initiation and reach the disciple in the Ashram. He then has the task himself of impressing his mind with what he has been told and known within the Ashram. Eventually, as a Master of an Ashram, he starts upon one of the major hierarchical tasks of mastering the Science of Impression. There are therefore, two aspects to this Work of Impression: one deals with the capacity to be impressed. The other with the ability to be an impressing agent. The disciple is not permitted to practice the art of impressing until he himself is among those who receive Triadal Impression and therefore Impression from Shamballa, within the protective area or Aura of the Ashram with which he is affiliated. It must be remembered that this Science of Impression is in reality the Science of Thoughtform-making, thoughtform vitalization and thoughtform direction. Only a disciple who has passed through the processes of Transfiguration, the Third Invitation, and is no longer the victim of his own personality can be entrusted with so dangerous a cycle of powers. (11-86/87)

The method is Impressed from a hitherto unrecognized environment. This only becomes possible in this particular, form when „the Sons of Mind who are the Sons of God and whose nature is at-one with his began to move on Earth“. The Science of Impression is in reality the technique whereby Humanity has been taught by the Spiritual Hierarchy from the moment of its first appearance upon Earth. It is the Technique which all disciples have to learn (no matter which of the Seven Paths they may eventually choose) and it is also the sublime art which every Master practices on Inspiration from Shamballa. It is a technique which is implemented by the Will, and its consummation is the complete assimilation of the „little wills of men“ into the Divine Purpose. It is the acceptance on their part of the promotion of that Purpose through right Impression on all forms of life at any particular point of Evolution. (11-91)

The higher forms of mental telepathy, involving the soul and the abstract mind are concerned solely with the Divine Plan - as the Hierarchy works it out in the three worlds. The Science of Impression is concerned, therefore, primarily, with the Divine Purpose as Shamballa is working it out, and also with those higher aspects of hierarchical work which are not concerned with work in the three worlds. (11-39)
All that we are able to recognize of that Purpose is the Hierarchical Plan, and this only disciples and advanced aspirants can judge and recognize. This Plan is based upon knowledge of Divine Guidance in the Past, the recognition of progress out of that Past into the Present, plus the effort to become sensitive to the right emergence of that Plan (embodying ever an aspect of the Purpose) in the immediate Future. The Purpose is related to the Past, the Present and the Future. The Agents of the Plan are impressed from Shamballa, via the Nirmanakayas. The process is then repeated, and advanced Humanity become the recipients, the sensitive recipients, of the Plan as transmitted to them by the impressing Agents, the Masters, working through the New Group of World Servers. This group is the lower correspondence of the Nirmanakayas, the recipients of Impression from Shamballa. See you, therefore, the beauty and the Synthesis, the inter-dependence and the cooperative interplay which is demonstrated right through the Chain of Hierarchy from the very highest agent to the very lowest recipient of Divine Impression.

The key to all this is Energy. Energy is substance, and this substance is qualified by Divine dynamic Will. There is much to be learnt anent the Will. Will as dynamic energy is not yet understood in its true sense by Human Beings. Mankind usually recognizes Will as fixed determination. (11-121/122)
RELIGION

Religion is, in fact, the recognition by the part of its relationship to the Whole, plus a constantly growing demand for increased awareness of that relation. It draws forth the recognition of the Whole that the demand has been made. It is the impact of the Vibration of Humanity - oriented specifically to the Great Life of which it feels itself a part - upon that Life and the responsive impact of that „All-surrounding Love“ upon the lesser vibration. It is only now that the impact of the Human Vibration can dimly be sensed in Shamballa; hitherto its most potent activity has only reached the Hierarchy. Religion, the Science of Invocation and Evo- cation as far as Humanity is concerned, is the approach (in the coming New Age) of a mentally polarized Humanity. (8-157/158)

The moment any idea enters the Religious field, it gains immediate mo- mentum from the fact that the outstanding characteristic of the Human Consciousness is the sense of the Innermost or the Real, a recognition of subjective destiny, and an innate knowledge of and reaching out to the Unknown God. Therefore, any Truth or presentation of truth or method which has in it the possibility of producing a nearer Approach to Divinity or a more rapid understanding of the „deeper being“ evokes an immediate response and reaction. There is consequently much need for caution and considered action.

I have already indicated to you the form that the Religion of the New Age will take. It will be built around the periods of the Full Moon, wherein certain Great Approaches will be made to the world of reality, also around two periods of massed Approaches to be made at the time of the major eclipse of the Moon and of the Sun during the year. The two major Full Moon Approaches will be those of the May-full-moon and the full moon of June - one hitherto consecrated to the Buddha who embodied the Wisdom of God, and the other to the Bodhisattva (known to Christians as the Christ) who embodied the Love of God.

The platform of the New World Religion will have in it three major presentations of Truth, or three major doctrines, if such an undesirable word can be permitted. It is with the elaboration of these three points of view, or Evocations of Truth, that the work of the sixth group of disciples will be concerned. They are:

1. The fact of the Spirit of God, both transcendent and immanent, will be demonstrated, and also a similar fact in relation to man. The
mode of their approach to each other, via the Soul, will be indicated. This aspect of the emerging truth might be called Transcendental Mysticism.

2. The fact of the divine quality of the Forces in nature and in man and the method of their utilization for Divine Purposes by man. This might be called Transcendental Occultism.

3. The fact, implied in the first, that Humanity, as a Whole, is an expression of Divinity, a complete expression, plus the allied fact of the divine nature and work of the Planetary Hierarchy, and the mode of the Approach of these two groups, in group form, to each other. This might be called Transcendental Religion. (13-54/56)

The new form of the One Religion will be in fact the Religion of the Great Approaches - approaches between Mankind and the Great Spiritual Centres which operate behind the scenes, between groups of workers on the physical plane and in the three worlds of Human Evolution and spiritual groups upon the inner planes, such as the Ashrams of the Masters and the egoc groups with which all Human Beings are in subjective - though usually unknown - relation.

The New Religion will be one of Invocation and Evocation, of bringing together great spiritual energies and then stepping them down for the benefiting and the stimulation of the masses. The work of the New Religion will be the distribution of spiritual energy and the protecting of Humanity from energies and forces which they are not, at the particular time, fitted to receive. (13-401)

It is a fallacy to believe, as some do, that the main trend of Christ's work will be through the medium of the Churches or the World Religions. He necessarily will work through them when conditions permit and there is a living nucleus of true Spirituality within them, or when their invocative appeal is potent enough to reach him. He will use all possible channels whereby the consciousness of man may be enlarged and right orientation be brought about. (8-17)

We have seen that the doctrine of Great Appearances and of the coming of Avatars or World Teachers or Saviours underlies all the World Religions. Through them, the continuity of Revelation is implemented and Humanity is enabled, each successive age, to take its next step forward along the Path of Evolution closer to God and that Divine Centre in which the will of the One, in whom we live and move and have
our being" (as St. Paul expressed) is focussed, understood and directed. (8-61)

Seeing life and events of Christ in the light of the Spiritual Values, as he does, will facilitate the giving out of the New Teaching and will provide the skeleton structure of the New World Religion, thus giving us a fresh view of Divine Intention and a living insight into the minds of those who implement the Divine Will and are the engineers of Humanity’s future. (8-67)

The motivation for this Reappearance is complete and settled. It is clearly perceived by the Christ. The work initiated by him 2,000 years ago must be completed. The New World Religion must be inaugurated. The needs of a demanding, invocative Humanity cannot be ignored. Those steps which precede a stupendous hierarchical Initiation in which the Christ is the leading participant must be taken. The events which are symptomatic of the „time of the end“ may not be delayed. (8-72)

Each year carries us closer to the Centre of Power, the major effect of which will be to induce recognition of man’s essential unity, of the processes of sharing and of cooperation and of the emergence of that New World Religion whose keynote will be Universality and Initiation. If the word „Initiation“ signifies the processes of „entering into,“ then it is indeed true today that Humanity is undergoing a true Initiation as it enters into the New Age of Aquarius. It will then be subjected to those energies and forces which will break down the barriers of Separation, and which will blend and fuse the consciousness of all men into that Unity which is distinctive of the Christ Consciousness. (81/82)

As Nourisher of the Little Ones, we are dealing with an Aspect of Christ's work which involves the stimulation of the consciousness of his Disciples as they prepare to undergo Initiation or to enter into deeper phases of Spiritual Awareness. The result of his work in the Triangle with the masses of men will be the presentation of the First Initiation - the Birth of the Christ in the cave of the Heart - as the basic ceremony in the New World Religion. By means of this ceremony, the masses of men in all lands will be enabled to register consciously the „Birth of the Christ“ in the heart, and the „being born again“ to which he himself referred (John 111.3) when here on Earth before. This new birth is what esotericists mean when they speak of the First Initiation. It will not, in
the future, be the experience of the occasional disciple but the general experience of countless thousands towards the close of the Aquarian Age. The purifying waters of the Baptism Initiation (the Second Initiation) will submerge hundreds of Aspirants in many lands, and these two Initiations (which are preparatory to true service, and the Third Initiation of the Transfiguration) will set the seal on Christ's Mission as the Agent of the Great Spiritual Triangle which he represents. (8-86)

Through the coming work of Christ, the three Divine Aspects, recognized by all the World Religions (including the Christian Religion) - Intelligence or the Universal Mind, Love and Will will be consciously developed in Mankind. Humanity, the Spiritual Hierarchy and the „centre where the Will of God is known“ will be brought into a more open and general relationship.

The mystical approach to the Kingdom of God will gradually die out as the race achieves increasing Intelligence and a more Scientific Approach will be favoured. The rules for admission into that Kingdom will become objective. The Laws governing the Highest Centre of the Divine Will will also be revealed to those who are members of the Kingdom of God and all this will come about under the supervision of the Christ after his Reappearance among men. The keynote of his Mission then will be to evoke from Humanity a response to Spiritual Influence and an unfoldment (on a large scale) of intuitive perception - a faculty which is, at present, rare indeed. (8-88)

All past Divine Revelations have brought Humanity to the point where (spiritually speaking) man's essential Divinity is theologically recognized, where the Brotherhood of man and the Fatherhood of God are recognized ideals and where science has demonstrated the fact of an unfolding purpose and the existence of a fundamental, intelligent Agent behind all phenomena. Step by step man has been led through prayer, the voice of desire, through worship, the recognition of Deity, through affirmation of the fact of human identity of nature with the divine, to a belief in the Divinity of man. (…)

Therefore, taking our stand on these Truths, acknowledging the fact of our Divinity and recognizing the glory of all past Revelations and the still more glorious promise of the future, we can begin to realize that the time has now come for the presentation of the new step in this unfolding Revelation. We can realize that to our past programs of prayer, worship and affirmation, the New Religion of Invocation and Evocation
can be added, in which man will begin to use his Divine Power and come into closer touch with the Spiritual Sources of all life. This new form of the One Religion will be in fact the Religion of the Great Approaches. (13-400/401)

Dimly sensed by the evolving Human Consciousness hovers another emerging Truth of a larger nature - larger because related to the Whole and not just to individual man and his personal salvation. It is an extension of the individual approach to Truth. Let us call it the Truth of the Great Cyclic Approaches of the Divine to the Human of which all world Teachers and Saviours were the symbol and the guarantee. At certain great moments, down the Ages, God drew nearer to his people and Humanity (blindly and unconscious of their objective) at the same time made great efforts to draw near to God. On the part of God, this was intentional, conscious and deliberate. On the part of man, it was largely unconscious, forced upon him by the tragedy of circumstance, by desperate need and by the driving urge of the collective Soul. These Great Approaches can be traced down the centuries, and each time one took place it meant a clearer understanding of Divine Purpose, a new and fresh Revelation, the institution of some form of a New Religion and the sounding of a note which produced a New Civilization. (13-405/406)

The future emphasis laid throughout the world upon the Easter Festival, the Festival of the Risen Christ; the Festival of the Buddha or of Illumination; and the June Full Moon, the Festival of Unification carried forward by the Christ, the Master of all the Masters and the Teacher alike of angels and of men. (13-402)

I have again and again brought to your attention and theirs the close relation which is being established between the world of men and the world of souls. I have again and again pointed out that, under the Law of Evolution, certain great fusion’s, at-one-ments or Great Approaches are taking place. I have indicated that the present activity of our Planetary Logos is bringing certain major adjustments within the Planetary Sphere of Influence and that these primarily affect the Human Kingdom. I have called to your notice the urgency of the incoming life, producing tension, spiritual recognition’s of a far-reaching nature, the immediate overthrow of false Gods and standards, and the destruction of outworn and crystallized interpretations (called doctrines) of the spiritual realities. By these means, the way is cleared for a new and simple
recognition of Divinity which will satisfy not only the heart of the simplest person, but which will *meet the need of the most intelligent*. I have talked in terms of the Union of Eastern and Western thought and of the need for the great civilizations - nurtured under the influence of Shri Krishna, the Buddha and the Christ - to be brought closer together. I have said (and I here re-affirm) that he who comes will make this Union possible and effective. This event will evoke world-wide recognition. (13-432)
DECISIVE INFLUENCES TODAY

Certain basic changes in the orientation of the Earth's axis are now taking place. (…)

I would remind you, however, that several times in the great life cycle of the Earth, there have been changing „polestars“ and that our present pole-star has not always held that position. This science itself recognizes.

At each of the great shifts in the Earth's axis, there has been upheaval, confusion and cataclysm, preceding reconstruction, stabilization and relative quiet. Of these macrocosmic events there are similar microcosmic correspondences in the lives of both Humanity and individual man. Hence the present world crisis - though precipitated by human error and sinfulness, by past Karma and emerging idealism (responsive to the development of the Intellect and the appearance of the Intuition) - is basically the result of much greater and vaster combinations of force currents in macrocosmic relations. Briefly it might be said that the following cosmic and systemic causes are responsible for the present world crisis and the present difficult world situation:

1. A welling up of Magnetic Force on Sirius, which produces effects upon our Solar System and particularly upon our Earth, via the Hierarchy.

2. A shift in the Earth's Polarity, due to the pull of a Great Cosmic Centre. This powerfully affects the Earth's orientation and is responsible for the present Earthquakes, and for the volcanic eruptions and the many Earthquakes during the past one hundred and fifty years.

3. The great sweep of the Sun around the greater Zodiac (a period of 250'000 years, or a complete round) came to an end when the Sun entered Pisces over 2'000 years ago. This process of passing out of, or entering into, a particular sign and cyclic influence covers a period of 5'000 years where this greater round or cycle is concerned. This period of 5'000 years covers the complete cycle of transition until complete freedom to function under the inspiration of the new sign is completed. We are, therefore, not yet free from incidental turmoil.

4. The passing of our Sun out of the sign Pisces into the sign Aqua-
rius is another of the conditions bringing about the present confusion. This confusion of forces in the Solar System is notably affecting our Planet. In the process of passing from sign to sign, as for instance transiting out of Pisces into Aquarius as is now the case, the period covered is approximately 500 years. (…)

In considering these points it should always be remembered that great shifts in consciousness, or great expansions of awareness, are followed inevitably by upheaval in the outer forms. This is true in the life of the Solar Deity, of a Planetary Logos, of Humanity as a whole and of a man. Hence again today’s world problem. A major event such as a change in the axis of the Earth is related to an Initiation of the Planetary Logos. Students can here note, therefore, the relation to the individual life as it shifts its consciousness steadily in the vital unfolding processes of the Path of Discipleship and of Initiation. (16-408/411)

Speaking with a wide generalization, it might be said that the three major groups of forces affecting our Planet are zodiacal, systemic and planetary in nature and - again generalizing - it might also be said that:

1. Zodiacal energies pass through Shamballa and are related to the First Ray of Will or Power and affect the Monad.

2. Systemic energies pass through the Hierarchy and are related to the Second Ray of Love-Wisdom or (as it is oft called in esoteric astrology) the Ray of Attractive Coherency and affect the Soul.

3. Planetary forces impinge upon and pass through Humanity and are related to the Third Ray of Active Intelligence and affect the personality. (16-411)

I would add here a other reason for the present strain and stress in the response of the Human Family in this World Crisis because it is related to the entire question of conscious response to subjective forces, expressing themselves as ideas and vast thought currents. This is the fact that Humanity as a whole is today reversing itself upon the great zodiacal wheel just as the individual disciple does; the point of reversal and the sign or signs in which it takes place mark a momentous point of crisis in the life of this Kingdom in nature, producing upheaval, difficulty and a whole gamut of readjustments, necessitated by the re-orientation. If you add this reason to the other, you will not be astonished that
the situation is today almost fantastic in its difficulty and the extent of the involvement. (16-423/414)
ZODIAC AND PLANETS

We will follow man from sign to sign as he - in travail and pain - forges the equipment and develops painfully the mechanism which will enable him to arrive at a major moment of crisis in his cyclic life wherein he will begin to free himself from the path of the Great Illusion along which he has travelled for aeons from Aries to Taurus, via Pisces and - reversing himself - will begin to travel the Path of Light from Aries to Pisces, via Taurus. (16-81)

The multiplicity of zodiacal influences have eventually a dual effect: one upon Shamballa (the Planetary Head Centre) and the other upon the Hierarchy (the Planetary Heart Centre). The effect is also felt in the head centre and the heart centre of every initiate. (18-339)

It might be here pointed out that just as the Aquarian Age is coming into manifestation for our Planet as a whole, bringing in its wake universal awareness and the new modes of expressing world synthesis, human interests and the World Religion, so Humanity, the world disciple, is beginning to come under the influence of Taurus. It is this influence which will bring about at this time the reversal of the wheel of life for those in the Human Family who are ready (and their numbers are now very great). This is happening and the results are inevitable and cannot be evaded. The great question is: Will this Taurian influence, increased as it is by the incoming Shamballa forces, produce the floodlight of illumination of which Taurus is the custodian, or will it simply foment desire, increase selfishness and bring Humanity to the "fiery heights of self-interest" instead of to the Mountain of Vision and Initiation? (16-374)

In this World cycle, Gemini, Taurus and Aries are three subjective energies or the three conditioning signs which lie behind manifestation. They lie behind the form-taking experience in Cancer and they also lie behind manifestation in Pisces. Pisces is the sign with which the modern world (and by that I refer to an immense long period of time) is primarily concerned, for Pisces is the starting point on the clockwise wheel at this time for the greater zodiacal round of approximately 25’000 years - the date of which beginning is not yet revealed to the modern astrologer or subject to revelation through his science. (16-344)
Remember also that our Sun is travelling through space (carrying our Solar System along in its sphere of influence) around our own central and conditioning star which it has been rightly presumed exists in the constellation Taurus, the Bull, being found in the Pleiades. At the same time it appears, from the standpoint of our Planet, to be passing through the twelve signs of the Zodiac. This is a symbol macrocosmically considered, of the dramatic centralized point of view of the individual Human Being, the Microcosm. It is interesting to compare the symbolism and the underlying Truth connected with the lesser and the greater Zodiaks and with their 12 month and their 25'000 year cycles. They bear out much that I have given you anent the Soul, influenced by the Esoteric Planets eventually, and the personality, influenced by the Orthodox Planets. The Greater Zodiac is symbolic of the Soul and the lesser of the Personality. In the personality cycle, the lesser Zodiac conditions the personality career and the twelve planetary houses are of dominant importance. Later the influence of the twelve signs supersedes the Influence of the Planets.

I would like also to emphasize - perhaps unnecessarily - that Sirius, the Great Bear and the Pleiades work through the medium of the twelve constellations, pouring their influences through nine of them in particular, but that these major constellations are not part of the Zodiac with which we are concerned. They, with the Seven Solar Systems of which ours is one, are the ten constellations connected with a still Greater Zodiac which is not conditioned by the numerical significance of the number twelve. Hence ten is regarded as the number of perfection. There is confusion in the minds of some of the less learned students (astrologically considered) on this point. (16-111/112)

Through the effect of the energy flowing from the zodiacal signs the man is prepared for the „crisis of orientation“ wherein he slowly and gradually reverses his mode of progress upon the wheel of life and begins consciously to travel back to his Source. He then goes from Aries to Pisces, via Taurus, Scorpio and Capricorn, instead of moving from Aries to Taurus via Sagittarius, Leo and Cancer. The triplicity of constellations mentioned in these two great routes around the Zodiac have a definite and momentous effect and are called „paramount signs of influence.“ (16-52)

This reversal of the way a man travels through the signs of the Zodiac will necessitate a readjustment of the method employed by astrologers,
when they are casting a horoscope of Senior Aspirants, of Disciples
and of Initiates. (16-21)

There are three of the zodiacal signs which are more closely connected
with man than are any of the others. These are: Leo, Sagittarius and
Aquarius. In one peculiar (but not yet provable) manner, they are re-
lated to the three aspects of body, soul and spirit. (16-174)

The result of all experience in any sign of the Zodiac should definitely
work out as an Expansion of Consciousness and, no matter what form
this experience may take, it consummates in an Initiation of some kind
or another. (16-189)

This coming process of planetary service through the Third Divine Cen-
tre is only truly effective when Aquarius rules and when our Sun is pass-
ing through that sign of the Zodiac. Hence the immense importance of
the next 2'000 years. Therefore, only when a man is a World Server
and becoming group conscious can this desired objective of mani-
festation begin to demonstrate. It is beginning to happen today for the
first time in planetary history. It is one of the first fruits of Initiation and
only in the next Root Race to our present Aryan Race will we begin re-
ally to understand the significance of the process and the true nature
of the energies to be released through the medium of Humanity upon
the Planet. It is for this reason that Jupiter and Uranus (expressions of
the Second and the Seventh Rays) are the exoteric and esoteric rulers
of Aquarius. (16-200/201)

There is at this time, owing to the influx of the Shamballa force, the es-
tablishing of a peculiar relation or alignment between the constellation,
Taurus (with its own, specific alignment with the Pleiades and Great
Bear) the Planet, Pluto, and our Earth. This produces much of the
present world difficulty and one which the modern astrologer would do
well to consider. It constitutes a major Cosmic Triangle at this time, con-
ditioning much that is now happening.
This Shamballa Force is that which „fans or intensifies the light by the
removal of obstructions and proceeds from far distant places, pouring
through the eye of illumination into those spheres of influence upon the
sorrowful Planet, the Earth, impelling the Bull upon its onward rush.“
So speaks the Old Commentary. The import of this is that the Energy
of Will - newly released by Sanat Kumara upon our Planet - emanates,
via the head centre of the Planetary Logos, from the Great Bear. It is
stepped down in Vibration via one of the Pleiades (hence its influence upon matter and hence also its pronounced Taurian effects upon Humanity) and so enters into the Solar System. It is there absorbed by that Major Centre of our planetary life to which we give the name, Shamballa. Its effect is necessarily twofold. They produces in certain Nations, races and individuals, a welling up of the self-will or of the will-to-power which is characteristic of the developed lower nature, the personality aspect of integrated selfhood. It produces - though less readily - a stimulation of the will-to-serve the plan as it is grasped by the world aspirants, the world disciples and initiates. Thus are the Purposes of Deity materialized. (16-376/377)

Constellations and Planetary Rulers in Connection with Disciples and Initiates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constellation</th>
<th>Ruler</th>
<th>Ray</th>
<th>Related to</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Aries</td>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>4th</td>
<td>Virgo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Taurus</td>
<td>Vulcan</td>
<td>1st</td>
<td>Pisces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Gemini</td>
<td>Venus</td>
<td>5th</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Cancer</td>
<td>Neptune</td>
<td>6th</td>
<td>Scorpio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Leo</td>
<td>The Sun</td>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>Aquarius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Virgo</td>
<td>The Moon</td>
<td>4th</td>
<td>Aries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Libra</td>
<td>Uranus</td>
<td>7th</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Scorpio</td>
<td>Mars</td>
<td>6th</td>
<td>Cancer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Sagittarius</td>
<td>The Earth</td>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>Capricorn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Capricorn</td>
<td>Saturn</td>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>Sagittarius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Aquarius</td>
<td>Jupiter</td>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>Leo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Pisces</td>
<td>Pluto</td>
<td>1st</td>
<td>Taurus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: In connection with disciples and the zodiacal signs, Gemini and Libra are two constellations which - through their rulers - express 5th and 7th ray energy. For some occult reason, they remain unrelated to any other of the signs.

The relation between the other constellations through the Planets, as expressing the Rays, is as follows:
1. *Taurus and Pisces*, through Vulcan and Pluto, are related to the First Ray. Transmutation of desire into sacrifice and of the individual will into the Divine Will. *The World Savior.*


3. *Sagittarius and Capricorn*, through the Earth and Saturn, are related to the Third Ray. The one-pointed disciple becomes the initiate. *The Initiate.*


5. *Cancer and Scorpio*, through Neptune and Mars, are related to Sixth Ray. Transformation of the mass consciousness into the inclusive consciousness of the disciple. *The Triumphant Disciple.*

I would call attention to the fact that in the tabulation the emphasis is laid upon the conditioning ray.

*Planetary Rulers in third tabulations*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constellation</th>
<th>Orthodox</th>
<th>Disciple</th>
<th>Hierarchies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Aries</td>
<td>Mars</td>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Uranus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Taurus</td>
<td>Venus</td>
<td>Vulcan</td>
<td>Vulcan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Gemini</td>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Venus</td>
<td>The Earth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Cancer</td>
<td>The Moon</td>
<td>Neptune</td>
<td>Neptune</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Leo</td>
<td>Venus</td>
<td>The Sun</td>
<td>The Sun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Virgo</td>
<td>The Sun</td>
<td>The Moon</td>
<td>Jupiter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Libra</td>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>Uranus</td>
<td>Saturn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Scorpio</td>
<td>Mars</td>
<td>Mars</td>
<td>Mercury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Sagittarius</td>
<td>Jupiter</td>
<td>The Earth</td>
<td>Mars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Capricorn</td>
<td>Saturn</td>
<td>Saturn</td>
<td>Venus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Aquarius</td>
<td>Uranus</td>
<td>Jupiter</td>
<td>The Moon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Pisces</td>
<td>Jupiter</td>
<td>Pluto</td>
<td>Pluto</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Constellations, Rulers and Rays in Connection with the Hierarchies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constellation</th>
<th>Ruler</th>
<th>Ray</th>
<th>Related to</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Aries</td>
<td>Uranus</td>
<td>7th</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Taurus</td>
<td>Vulcan</td>
<td>1st</td>
<td>Pisces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Gemini</td>
<td>The Earth</td>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>Libra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Cancer</td>
<td>Neptune</td>
<td>6th</td>
<td>Sagittarius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Leo</td>
<td>The Sun</td>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>Virgo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Virgo</td>
<td>Jupiter</td>
<td>2nd</td>
<td>Leo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Libra</td>
<td>Saturn</td>
<td>3rd</td>
<td>Gemini</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Scorpio</td>
<td>Mercury</td>
<td>4th</td>
<td>Aquarius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Sagittarius</td>
<td>Mars</td>
<td>6th</td>
<td>Cancer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Capricorn</td>
<td>Venus</td>
<td>5th</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Aquarius</td>
<td>The Moon</td>
<td>4th</td>
<td>Scorpio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Pisces</td>
<td>Pluto</td>
<td>1st</td>
<td>Taurus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Aries and Capricorn in conjunction with 7th and 5th ray energy stand alone. The other constellations and rays are related in every case. (16-66/68)

I have referred to this before and would remind you of some of the points which I made.

1. Disciples upon the Path of Discipleship are strongly influenced by *Mercury and Saturn* - one bringing illumination and the other offering opportunity.

2. At the various Initiations, the influence of the Planets affects the candidate in a totally different manner than earlier. Cyclically the energies from the constellations pour through the Planetary Centres.
   - At the *First Initiation*, the disciple has to contend with the crystallizing and destroying forces of *Vulcan and Pluto*. The influence of Vulcan reaches to the very depths of his nature, whilst Pluto drags to the surface and destroys all that hinders in these lower regions.
   - At the *Second Initiation*, the candidate comes under the influ-
ence of three Planets - Neptune, Venus and Jupiter. The three centres - solar plexus, heart and throat - are actively involved.

c. At the Third Initiation, the Moon (veiling a hidden Planet) and Mars bring about a fearful conflict, but at the end the man is released from personality control.

d. At the Fourth Initiation, Mercury and Saturn again bring about great changes and unique Revelation, but their effect is very different to the earlier experience.

e. At the Fifth and Final Initiation, Uranus and Jupiter appear and produce a „beneficent organization“ of the totality of energies found in the initiate’s equipment. When this reorganization is complete, the initiate can then „escape from off the wheel and then can truly live."

All this time the energy of the Sun (veiling a Sacred Planet, hitherto unknown) is steadily and persistently reaching the man via the solar angel. (16-70/71)

There are, as you well know, five non-sacred Planets, and seven which are regarded as sacred. These twelve Planetary Lives (with their own cycles, points of crisis and moments of polarization) are closely related to the seven centres. The five centres up the spine are related to the five non-sacred planets, but in unevolved or average man, are focussed almost entirely upon the astral plane and in the astral body. (16-78)

Consider the three great Cosmic Crosses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The Cardinal Cross</th>
<th>The Fixed Cross</th>
<th>The Mutable Cross</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Initiation</td>
<td>Discipleship</td>
<td>Evolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. The Planetary Logos</td>
<td>Humanity</td>
<td>Kingdoms in Nature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Cosmic Initiation</td>
<td>Solar Initiation</td>
<td>Planetary Initiation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Spirit</td>
<td>Soul</td>
<td>Body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Life</td>
<td>Consciousness</td>
<td>Form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Monad</td>
<td>Ego</td>
<td>Personality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Three Initiations</td>
<td>Two Initiations</td>
<td>Ordinary man</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ponder over the relation of these three Crosses to the twelve planets and the general sweep of the soul in incarnation. (16-80)
It might here be pointed out that:

1. Experience upon the Mutable Cross integrates a man into the centre which we call Humanity.

2. Experience upon the Fixed Cross integrates the disciple into the Second Planetary Centre which we call the Hierarchy.

3. Experience upon the Cardinal Cross integrates the initiate into the primary Planetary Centre to which we give the name Shamballa.

He eventually becomes a radiating centre of Spiritual Will, affecting Humanity and evoking its will-to-good. He blends this into the Hierarchy as far as he can, fusing this human will into hierarchical activity in an effort to evoke response from Shamballa. (16-574)

All Souls come into incarnation in the sign Cancer. By this I mean that the very first Human Incarnation was always taken in this sign which has been recognized down the ages as „the doorway into life of those who must know death,“ just as the constellation Capricorn is ever regarded as another door and is called esoterically the „doorway into life of those who know not death.“ As the ages slip away, the man passes into and out of all the signs, the particular sign being determined by the nature of the Personality Ray which itself changes, as you know, from life to life. In those signs he learns the needed lessons, broadens his horizon, integrates his personality, begins to sense the conditioning Soul, and thus discovers his essential duality. When he is upon the Path of Discipleship (and here I include the Path of Initiation) occult rumour says that he then becomes conditioned by the tireless Watcher, the Soul, and is subjected (during the final stages of the path) to exactly Twelve Incarnations, passing one in each of the Twelve Signs. In them he has to prove himself, attaining great moments of crisis in each of the constellations of the Fixed Cross in particular. From point to point, stage to stage, and finally Cross to Cross, he fights for his Spiritual Life, in all the twelve houses and all the twelve constellations, subjected to countless combinations of forces and energies - ray, planetary, zodiacal and cosmic - until he is „made anew,” becomes the „new man,” is sensitive to the entire range of spiritual vibrations in our Solar System and has achieved that detachment which will enable him to escape from the Wheel of Rebirth. He has accomplished this by mounting the Three Crosses - the cross of the Personality or the changing form, the Cross of the Disciple or the Eternal Soul, and the Cross of the Spirit.
This really means that he has passed through three momentous crises in his life cycle.

Manifestation of Manhood

1. The Crisis of Incarnation  
   The Mounting of the Wheel  Personality and form life  
   The Cycle of Rebirth in the Form  Experience

Manifestation of Christhood

2. The Crisis of Re-orientation  
   The Changing to the 2nd Cross  The life of the Soul  
   Preparation for the 2nd Birth  Consciousness

Manifestation of Divinity

3. The Crisis of Initiation  
   The Transfiguration  The Life of the Spirit

In our study of the interlocking system of energies, in so far as they affect and condition a Human Being, the theme of the Three Crosses is of profound and practical interest, especially as they provide those points of crisis wherein a man steps off the ordinary Path of Evolution and treads the Path of Discipleship or - after the Third Initiation mounts a third Cross. (16-83/84)

It is interesting to note that each of these three signs of death is to be found in a different cross:

1. Aries  The cardinal cross  
2. Scorpio  The fixed cross  
3. Pisces  The mutable cross

It is the influence of these three which brings about the „three needed and determined deaths“ in the life of the Human Being. I am here referring to the signs, independently of their planetary rulers. There is something in the energy which pours in through these signs which
pre-determines a crystallizing process and the eventual destruction of some type of form control. (16-96/97)
At the time of the Full Moon (over a period of five days) the Moon and the Planet are the recipients of more reflected light from the Sun than at any other time. For this there is a subjective cause. I can only explain it to you by a symbol which may convey truth to you or which may act as a blind. Symbolically speaking, the period of intensest Meditation of our Planetary Logos comes around at the full moon period each month. Just as you have your daily Meditation so he in his high place, has his cyclic point of contact. This produces the pouring in of radiance and the entering in of energy both subjective and objective. For all true students, therefore, their work on the mental plane is facilitated. They are enabled then to meditate more successfully and to attain realization with greater ease. They definitely share in the achievement of the Lord of Shamballa.

The Moon, as you know, is a shell, an ancient form through which the Planetary Logos at one time sought expression. It is slowly disintegrating physically but not astrally as yet, and is therefore still closely linked with the astral body of the Planetary Logos and therefore with the astral bodies of all people. Its influence is consequently more potent at the time of the Full Moon upon all who are unbalanced. This lack of equilibrium, which it really is, will eventually be found to exist between the astral body, the etheric body and the physical mechanism. (17-341)

Another point which should here be noted is that the influence of the Moon is purely symbolic in nature and in effect and is simply the result of ancient thought and teaching (descended to us from Lemurian times) and is not based upon any true radiation or influence. (...)

The Moon has no emanation and no radiation of any kind and, therefore, has no effect of any kind. The Moon, from the angle of the esoteric knower, is simply an obstruction in space - an undesirable form which must some day disappear. (...)

The Moon has no quality of her own and can transmit nothing to the Earth. Let me reiterate: The Moon is a dead form. It has no emanation at all. That is why the Moon is spoken of in the ancient teaching as „veiling either Vulcan or Uranus.“ This hint or inference has always been here and astrologers would do well to experiment with this suggestion I have made anent the Moon and (instead of working with the Moon) let them work with Vulcan when dealing with the undeveloped or average man and with Uranus when considering, the Highly Developed
man. They would find some interesting and convincing results eventu-
ate. (16-13)
IV. HUMANITY
EVOLUTION OF HUMANITY

This Teaching should tend to bring about a reaction in favour of a System of Philosophy which will link both Spirit and Matter, and demonstrate the essential unity of the scientific and religious idea. The two are at present somewhat divorced, and we are only just beginning to grope our Intellectual Way out of the depths of a materialistic interpretation. It must not be forgotten, however, that under the Law of Action and Reaction, the long period of materialistic thought has been a necessary one for Humanity, because the mysticism of the Middle Ages had led us too far in the opposite direction. We are now tending to a more balanced view, and it is hoped that this treatise may form part of the process through which equilibrium is attained. (3-Foreword)

_Humanity is that Evolution through which the Son Aspect is to express itself most perfectly in this Cosmic Incarnation._ Man blends the pairs of opposites, and the three fires meet in him. He is the best expression of the manasic principle and might be considered, from one very interesting standpoint, the _chef-d’oeuvre_ of Brahma. He is the sheath for the life of God. He is the individualized consciousness of the Logos, manifesting through the Seven Divine Manasaputras, or Heavenly Men, in whose bodies each unit of the Human Family finds place. He is the Vishnu Aspect in process of development through the intelligence of Brahma, impelled by the Will of Mahadeva. Therefore, in a peculiar sense man is very important, as he is the place of at-one-ment for all the three Aspects. (3-241/242)

The goal set before Humanity is that of becoming Masters of the Wisdom, or conscious units in the Body of Wisdom or Love. This a man achieves when he can function consciously in the buddhic vehicle, or when the astral permanent atom is superseded by the buddhic permanent atom. (3-511)

Each of the Kingdoms of Nature is the expression of a Life or Being. Man, for instance, being the expression of one or other of the Heavenly Men. The subtotal of Humanity (the Fourth Hierarchy) being found, with the Deva Evolution, as the centres of the Solar Logos. (3-460)
**Present**

When it is recognized that the „giving-for“ involves *right living* upon the physical plane and not (as is so often thought) the *dying* of the physical body then we shall see a revitalized world. It is the living Christ (the *living* world Savior) who saves Humanity. It is the sacrifice, day by day, in the process of daily living which can save the world of men - the sacrifice of selfish personal interests for the good of the whole and the giving up of one’s practical life to the salvage of the world. It is living in order that others too may live which is the theme of the New Testament. When, therefore, the mode of sacrifice enters into the realm of the subtler and subjective values and the true meaning of forgiveness is intellectually, practically and spiritually comprehended, the New Age will be abundantly realized with its truly Human Civilization and a culture which will embody the realities of the esoteric teaching, as well as the best of the externalized past. Then and only then will the new esotericism be revealed to a race of men who have made aspiration a fact in their outer experience. The attitude of the masses in the present conflict is the guarantee of this and the proof also of the success of Christ's Mission. (13-167/168)

This is a transition period between the passing out of the Piscean Age, with its emphasis upon authority and belief, and the coming in of the Aquarian Age, with its emphasis upon individual understanding and direct knowledge. The activity of these forces, characteristic of the two signs, produces in the atoms of the human body a corresponding activity. We are on the verge of new knowledge’s and the atoms of the body are being tuned up for reception. Those atoms which are predominantly Piscean are beginning to slow down their activity and to be „occultly withdrawn,” as it is called, or abstracted, whilst those which are responsive to the New Age tendencies are, in their turn, being stimulated and their vibratory activity increased.

The world war marked a climax in the History of Mankind, and its subjective effect was far more potent than has hitherto been grasped. Through the power of prolonged sound, carried forward as a great experiment on the battlefields all over the world during a period of four years (1914-1918), and through the intense emotional strain of the entire planetary populace, the web of etheric matter (called the „veil of the temple“) which separates the physical and astral planes was rent or torn asunder, and the amazing process of unifying the two worlds of physical plane living and of astral plane experience was begun and is
now slowly going on. It will be obvious, therefore, that this must bring about vast changes and alterations in the Human Consciousness. Whilst it will usher in the age of understanding, of Brotherhood and of Illumination, it will also bring about states of reaction and the letting loose of psychic forces which today menace the uncontrolled and ignorant, and warrant the sounding of a note of warning and of caution.

A other factor is as follows: It has been known for a long time by the mystics of all the World Religions and by esoteric students everywhere, that certain members of the Planetary Hierarchy are approaching closer to the Earth at this time. By this I want you to infer that the thought, or the mental attention, of the Christ and of certain of his great disciples, the Masters of the Wisdom, is directed or focussed at this time on human affairs, and that some of them are also preparing to break their long silence and may appear later among men. (...) All true Spiritual Thinkers and workers are much concerned at this time about the growth of crime on every hand, by the display of the lower psychic powers, by the apparent deterioration of the physical body, as shown in the spread of disease, and by the extraordinary increase in insanity, neurotic conditions and mental unbalance. All this is the result of the tearing of the Planetary Web, and at the same time it is a part of the Evolutionary Plan and the providing of the opportunity whereby Humanity may take its next step forward. (13-3/5)

I earlier told you that, as the race achieves increasingly a mental polarization through the developing attractive power of the mental principle, the use of language for the conveying of thoughts between equals or of communicating with superiors will fall into disuse. It will continue to be used in reaching the masses and those not functioning on the plane of mind. Already voiceless prayer and aspiration and worship are deemed of higher value than the pleadings and proclamations of voiced expression. It is for this stage in the unfoldment of the race for which preparation must be made, and the Laws, techniques and processes of Telepathic Communication must be made plain so that they can be intelligently and theoretically understood. (13-37)

Let me recapitulate a few of the things which have been undertaken in our joint work so that you can clearly see the background of our coming effort and grasp the work as a whole. The first activity was the writing and distribution of the Occult Teachings through the medium of the Books which Alice A. Bailey has assisted me to write.
These will serve (when the war is over) to lead Humanity forward and nearer to the time when present day Occultism will be the theme of World Education in some modified form. The books which have been published can be stated - without any conceit - to have no competitors, and these, rightly distributed, will serve a useful part in carrying the consciousness of man to Higher Levels and in making clear the Divine Plan for Mankind. In them also the task immediately ahead at the close of the war is clearly indicated. (…)

The fact of the existence of the New Group of World Servers was brought to the attention of the general public, and on quite a large scale. This group is composed of aspirants, disciples and initiates, and is intermediate between the Spiritual Hierarchy and the intelligent public. Its members are to be found in every country, are unorganized except by their spiritual relation to the Hierarchy and to each other, and through their effort in every field of Human Consciousness to lead Humanity into a more Spiritual Way of Living. They aim to foster the growth of right human relations through goodwill, and this work is still going on. (…)

The effort to utilize the power of sound and of thought combined was undertaken through the use of the two Great Invocations which you have - as a group - distributed throughout the world. Great World Prayers have been used for Ages. Men have been driven by desire and Spiritual Aspiration to pray, and have recognized the power of the Divine Response. The art of Invocation has been, however, relatively unknown, especially in the West. It employs the dynamic will and the focussed mind, and is intended to evoke response from the Forces which will condition the New World, which can come into being at the close of this war. A focussed will or intention, a convinced mind, a dedicated desire and a planned activity are essential to success.

The forming of triangles of light and goodwill, so that an inner network of people, pledged to goodwill, to the use of the Power of Invocation and to the growth of understanding throughout the world can be created; and a beginning has already been made. This is a potent and workable mode of procedure, once it is given an opportunity to spread.

The Inauguration of an effort towards definite group work. This must be group work of a new order, wherein individual activity is subordinated to the group objective and the decisions of the group in conclave. It is not work carried forward through the imposition of some one will upon a group of weaker wills. The individual and his mode of working are not regarded as of importance in the group consciousness, because it is the will of the group - untidily dedicated to a specific objective
- which is the point of major importance. This is a new procedure and something to which you can apply yourselves. In this group which I have now formed, opportunity will arise to demonstrate the practicality of this new ideal in Service Methods. (13-322/324)

Learn to know and trust each other, leaving each other free to work and plan within the group plan. Develop the experience of love in your individual lives and in your group relation. Meet regularly for discussion, planning and United Meditation - using the same meditation in this group as I have asked you to follow individually. Subordinate your own wishes and ideas to the group decision. Let this be uniquely a group effort.

Press forward with the Triangle Work in every possible way and in every country open safely to contact. (13-329)

The work of Reconstruction will be the work of the intelligent men and women of goodwill, and theirs will be the task to restore new life and happiness to Humanity, and it is for them I write. Please bear this in mind. I am not writing for technical experts and trained advisors to the government, but to those who have goodwill in their hearts to all men, and who, because of it, want to do their share in bringing tranquility and peace to the world - a peace based on surer values than in the past and upon sounder planning. In the last analysis, it is not peace for which the men of goodwill are working, but for the growth of the spirit of understanding and cooperation. This alone will be strong enough to break down racial barriers, heal the wounds of war, and build a New World Structure adequate to the intelligent demands of the masses. (13-366)

Christ said when he was on Earth two thousand years ago: „I came not to bring peace, but a sword.“ The sword of the spirit is wielded by the Hierarchy, and by its means Cosmic Evil is arrested. The sword of Discrimination is wielded by the initiates and the disciples of the world, and by its means the distinction between good and evil, with a consequent presentation of free choice between the two, has been laid before Humanity, and the lines of demarcation have been made abundantly clear in this world war. It had been the hope of the Christ and the longing of all the Masters that men would see clearly and make free and right choice, so that - without physical plane warfare - they would bring about the needed changes and the ending of wrong conditions. (13-434)
At the stage which we are now passing through, these responsive people fall into three categories:

The visionary dreamer or the well-intentioned but impractical person whose ideas and world plans and suggestions as to the new world order litter the desks of world leaders and of those groups and organizations who are attempting practically to blueprint the future. Their dreams and ideas deal with projects for which the world of today is not ready and will not be ready for several thousand years. It is an easy thing for them to present impossible Utopias which have not the faintest relation to things which are needed today and which could be made possible. The name of these people is legion, and at this time they constitute a definite hindrance. A vision of the impossible is not the type of vision which will keep the people from perishing. Because of an inability to compromise and to face up to things as they are, these people and those whom they influence are landed in despair and disillusionment.

The intelligent people of the world who are actuated by the spirit of goodwill and by the conviction that things must be changed. They are often staggered by the magnitude of the task to be undertaken, and this frequently leads them to take one of three positions:

1. They fall into the depths of pessimism. It is a pessimism based on a real ability to sense the scope of the problem and to assess the resources available. This may land them in non-activity.

2. They may leave the settling of the problem to the trained statesmen, diplomats and politicians, standing ready to help when - but only when - decision has been made. This leads to a shifting of responsibility. Yet, because the war involved the people of all lands and masses of population, so must the reconstruction of the world.

3. They may assume responsibility, ventilate the abuses which must be put right, discuss proposed plans and, from their particular angle of vision, set to work to bring about, to the best of their ability, right human relations. This attitude of responsibility and consequent activity may lead to mistakes, but in the aggregate of the endeavour it will meet the demand for right action in an emergency - this time a world emergency.
Those partisan and nationally minded persons who will attempt to exploit the world situation for their own immediate ends and for the benefitting of their particular Nation or group. These people, and they are found in every nation, are selfishly motivated. They do not care for Humanity as a whole and have no liking or interest in anything or anyone but their political party and the reactionary interests of some national group. They see in the present world situation a grand opportunity to engineer moves which will benefit an individual, a class or a nation. In doing this, they frequently have a wide grasp of affairs and are keen politicians, but all they know is to be used and so implemented that it attains their narrow ends, no matter at what cost to the rest of the world. These people are usually a large majority. Their attitude leads inevitably to trouble and hinders the Work of Restoration. It handicaps those who are seeking to establish the entire Human Family in a sounder way of life than heretofore, and to give a saner and wiser motivation to international relationships. (13-459/461)

The Hierarchy is at this time exceedingly powerful. Its Ashrams are full of Initiates and Disciples, and its periphery or magnetic field is drawing countless thousands of aspirants towards it. The war struck a mortal blow to material evil, and its hold on Humanity is greatly weakened. Confound not evil with the activities of the gangster or the criminal. Criminals and gangsters are the result of the emerging massed imperfections. They are the victims of ignorance, mishandling when children and misunderstanding down the ages of right human relations. The Law of Rebirth will eventually lead them on the way to good. Those men are truly evil who seek to enforce a return to the bad old ways, who endeavour to keep their fellowmen in slavery of some kind or another, who block the expression of one or all of the Four Freedoms, who gain material riches at the expense of the exploited, or who seek to hold for themselves and for gain the produce of the Earth, and thus make the cost of life's necessities prohibitive to those not richly endowed. Those who thus work, think and plan are to be found in every nation, and are usually of prominence because of their riches and influence. However, they sin against light and not through ignorance; their goals are material and not spiritual. They are relatively few compared to the countless millions of men, but are exceedingly powerful. They are highly intelligent but unscrupulous, and it is through them that the Forces of Evil work, holding back progress, promoting poverty, breeding hatred and class distinctions, fostering racial differences for their own ends, and keeping ignorance in power. Their sin is great and it is hard for them
to change, because power and the will-to-power (as it militates against
the will-to-good) is a dominant all-controlling factor in their lives. (17-
667/668)

The Forces of Enlightenment. A realization of the need of Humanity,
and a careful appraisal of that which must be done to meet that need,
have awakened the men of goodwill to responsiveness to
the Forces of Restoration. This has led to an insistent demand that the
second phase of the hierarchical work be set in motion. This phase is
directed towards those activities and the development of that invoca-
tive spirit which will bring the Forces of Enlightenment into contact with
Humanity and lead to activity on their part. These forces can function
fully and until 1949 hold sway over the minds of men, if the people of
the world can be organized to stand with massed intent behind that type
of statesmanship which is seeking the greatest good of the greatest
number, which sees the world as one great interdependent whole. (13-
461/462)

Before, however, they could do anything, our present civilization had
to die. During the coming Century, meaning of the Resurrection will be
unfolded and then Age will reveal its true significance. The first step will
the emergence of Humanity from the death of its civilization of its old
ideas and modes of living, the relinquishing its materialistic goals and
its damning selfishness, and moving into the clear light of the Resur-
rection Life. I not here speaking in symbolical or mystical terms. I deal-
ing with facts - facts as real and as imminent as coming Cycle of Con-
ferences. (13-470)

The fact of the Resurrection will be demonstrated during the next few
centuries, and the Living Christ will walk among men and lead them on-
ward towards the Mount of Ascension. The Pentecost will become
truth. All men will come under the tide of inspiration from on high, and
though they may speak with many tongues, they will all understand
each other.
What I have to say to you, I intend to divide into two arts:

The Work of the Christ today
The Coming Work of Reconstruction

These two convey the same basic ideas and thus complement each
other. They proclaim the fact that all that truly concerns us is that which
takes place upon Earth in line with the „blueprints“ which guide the work of the Christ. (When I use the phrase „concerns us“ I refer to man’s physical, emotional and mental reactions). They proclaim the fact that every state of consciousness is anchored within Humanity and that all are factual here and now, did men but know it. They proclaim also the Truth that Christ has never left us for a distant heaven of nebulous outlines, but that he is ever within our reach. They proclaim also the fact that his interest, his arduous labours on our behalf and the activities of his working disciples, the Masters of the Wisdom and the Lords of Compassion, are with us, here and now. They proclaim that we are not alone, but that the Forces of Light and of Enlightenment are constantly working. That the strength and the wisdom of those who know are being mobilized to aid Mankind, and that nothing can now arrest or prevent the contact between that intelligent aspiring centre, called Humanity, and the inner spiritual group, the Hierarchy. (13-471/472)

Forget not one important point. The Hierarchy itself is the result of Human Activity and aspiration. It has been created by Humanity. Its members are Human Beings who have lived, suffered, achieved, failed, attained success, endured death and passed through the experience of Resurrection. (…)
All states of consciousness are known to them and they have mastered all of them. They have mastered them as men, thus guaranteeing to Humanity the same ultimate achievement. We are apt to look upon the members of the Hierarchy as different radically from Humanity, forgetting that the Hierarchy is a community of successful men, who earlier submitted themselves to the purificatory fires of daily living, working out their own salvation as men and women of affairs, as business men, as husbands and wives, farmers and rulers and that they know life, therefore, in all its phases and gradation. They have surmounted the experiences of life. Their great Master is the Christ. They have passed through the Initiations of the new birth, the baptism, the transfiguration, the final crucifixion and the resurrection. But they still are men and differ from the Christ only in the fact that he, the first of our Humanity to attain Divinity, the Eldest in a great family of brothers (as St. Paul expresses it), the Master of the Masters and the Teacher of angels and of men was deemed so pure, so holy and so enlightened that he was permitted to embody for us the great Cosmic Principle of Love. He thus revealed to us, for the first time, the nature of the heart of God.
These perfected men, therefore, exist. They are more than men because the Divine Spirit in them registers all stages of consciousness and awareness - Subhuman, Human and Superhuman. (13-472/473)

April 17. 1945. As this world catastrophe draws to its inevitable close and the Forces of Light triumph over the forces of evil, the time of restoration opens up. For each of you this indicates a renewed time of service and of activity. I send you herewith the final Stanza of the Great Invocation, as I promised. I gave you the first about nine years ago and the second during the course of the war. I would ask you to use it daily and as many times a day as you can remember to do so. You will thus create a seed thought or a clear-cut Thoughtform which will make the launching of this Invocation among the masses of men a successful venture when the right time comes. That time is not yet. (...)

From the point of Light within the Mind of God let Light stream forth into the minds of men.
Let Light descend on Earth.

From the point of Love within the Heart of God let Love stream forth into the hearts of men.
May Christ return to Earth.

From the centre where the Will of God is known let purpose guide the little wills of men -
The purpose which the Masters know and serve.

From the centre which we call the Race of Men let the Plan of Love and Light work out and may it seal the door where evil dwells.

Let Light and Love and Power restore the Plan on Earth.

It has been difficult to translate into understandable and adequate phrases, the very ancient word-forms which the Christ will employ. These word-forms are only seven in number, and they will constitute his complete, new utterance. I have only been able to give their general significance. Nothing else was possible. (...)

282
I seek to have this Invocation go forth on the power generated by my Ashram and by all of you affiliated with my Ashram. The Ashrams of the Master Kut Humi and the Master Morya are likewise deeply committed to participation in this work. (13-488/490)

**Future**

Opportunity - Illumination - Brotherhood: these are the gifts that Shamballa is planning to confer upon Mankind during the Aquarian Age, if man will but prepare for them, accept them, and use them. Only the Future will make clear man's reaction. (16-149)

As we look ahead into the world of tomorrow and begin to question what structure the faith of Humanity should assume and what building the skill of the knowers will erect to house the religious spirit of man, three more fundamental Truths appear to be emerging as necessary adjuncts to the revealed body of truth:

1. The demonstrated existence of a Spiritual Hierarchy, the life-purpose of which is the good of Humanity. The Members of the Hierarchy are seen to be the Custodians of the Divine Plan and expressions of the Love of God.

2. The development of the Science of Invocation and Evocation as a means and method of approach to Divinity. This will grow out of the ancient habits of prayer as used by the masses, and the practice of Meditation as developed by the Mystics and Occultists. Prayer and Meditation are the preliminary steps to this emerging Science, and what is vaguely called „worship“ is the group effort to establish some form of united approach to the Spiritual Hierarchy, functioning under the guidance and control of the Christ and related to the highest Spiritual Centre, Shamballa, through its most advanced individuals, just as Humanity is related to the Hierarchy by its spiritually minded people.

3. The Realization that the starry heavens, the Solar System and the Planetary Spheres are all of them the manifestations of great Spiritual Lives and that the interrelation between these embodied Lives is as real and effectual as is the relation between members of the Human Family.
The Spiritual Hierarchy of the Planet, the ability of Mankind to contact its Members and to work in cooperation with them, and the existence of the Greater Hierarchy of spiritual energies of which our tiny Planetary Sphere is a part - these are the three truths upon which the coming world religion may be based.

Relationship to God, through Christ, has ever been the teaching of the Spiritual Leaders of the world, no matter by what name they called him. In the future we shall draw closer and more intelligently to the living substance of Reality and be more definite in our apprehension of this hitherto vaguely sensed relationship. We shall know and see and understand. We shall not just believe, have hope and try to comprehend. We shall speak openly of the Hierarchy and of its Members and their work. The hierarchical nature of all Spiritual Lives, and the fact of the great "Chain of hierarchies" stretching all the way up from the Mineral Kingdom through the Human and the Kingdom of God to apparently remote spiritual groups, will be emphasized. Then there will open for the Spiritual Lives what has been called "the Way of the Higher Evolution."

Much along these lines has been given out during the past two centuries. The fact of the existence of the Hierarchy is consciously recognized by hundreds of thousands today, though still denied by the orthodox. (13-415/417)

So great has been the progress of man during the past two hundred years that the Council Chamber at Shamballa was forced to take notice. As a result of this attention by the Great Lives around Sanat Kumara and their interest in the affairs of men, two things happened:

1. The Will-Aspect of Divinity made its definite and direct contact with the human mind. The impact was direct and not deflected - as had hitherto been the case - to the Hierarchy and from thence to Humanity. According to the type of man or group who responded or reacted to this contact, so were the results. They were very good or exceedingly bad. Great and good men appeared and enunciated the Truths needed for the New Age, and of these Lincoln, Roosevelt, Browning, Briand and a host of lesser men could be cited. Evil and pernicious men also emerged, such as Hitler and the group he gathered around him, bringing much evil upon the Earth.

2. At the same time, the will-to-good from Shamballa evoked the latent Goodwill in man, so that today and increasingly over the past one hundred years, goodness of heart, kindness in action, consi-
deration for others and mass action to promote Human Welfare have spread over the Earth. (17-667)

Now, as the Shamballa force is beginning to pour into the world, man is seeking another interpretation of God's Will which will not involve the hitherto blind acquiescence and unavoidable acceptance of the inscrutable dictates of a potent, inescapable Providence, but which will produce an understanding cooperation with the Divine Plan and an enlightened fusion of the Individual Will with the great Divine Will, and this for the greater good of the whole. For this desirable attitude there is worldwide preparation going forward in a simple and unobtrusive manner through the gradual fomentation of the Will-to-Good everywhere and the demand, so universally voiced, that human conditions may be more truly enlightened, more acutely polarized for the Benefit of the Whole and more definitely subordinated to the innate divine urge for beauty, Synthesis and the free expression of the hidden mystery which is to be found at the heart of all forms. It is going forward also through the constant attempt to comprehend and interpret the Plan for Humanity, as its broad outlines begin to become apparent to the developing Intelligence of man.

This all indicates a growing responsiveness on man's part to the incoming Shamballa Influences and the consequent Evocation of the Will-Aspect of man's nature. This must produce undesirable as well as desirable results on account of man's present Point of Evolution and is, therefore, responsible for much that is taking place in the world today. The trembling response of Humanity (through the medium of the most enlightened and sensitive people in each country) to this influence and the corresponding magnetic interplay between the great Centre at Shamballa and the Human Centre is a steadily growing fact, registered and noted by the watching Hierarchy and making certain major changes inevitable and unavoidable. This argues well for the Future in spite of temporary misuse of the forces. Necessarily and simultaneously, this interplay evokes response from the unprepared and the unready and from the wrongly oriented and the selfishly polarized person. (16-371/372)

In this Transition Period through which the world is now passing and in this interlude between two activities - that of the Piscean Age which is passing and that of Aquarius which is coming in - Libra will eventually rule, and the end of this Century will see the influence of Libra steadily
coming into pronounced control and into a position of power in the Planetary Horoscope. There is, therefore, no need for real anxiety. A certain relationship or configuration of stars - of which one is the star Regulus, in Leo - will bring about a situation wherein the re-orientation of the attitude of the legal profession will take place. Its functions and duties will be centralized for the purpose of world usefulness, and in this process Legislation for Children will assume great importance and be the motivating power. (...) Before 2035 A.D. such Legislation will be universal in its sphere of influence and control. (16-238)

The entire Social World of Thought will apply itself to the understanding of the emotional nature of Humanity, to the group relationships involved, and to the interaction between individuals and other individuals, between groups and other groups. These relationships will be interpreted wisely and broadly and a man will be taught his responsibility to the lesser lives which he ensouls. This will produce a just direction of individual force, and its utilization for the stabilization, the development, and the refining of the substance of the different vehicles. Men will also be taught their definite responsibility under Law to their own individual families. This will bring about the protection of the family unit, and its scientific development. It will cause the elimination of marital troubles, and the abolition of abuses of different kinds, so prevalent now in many family circles.

Responsibility to the community in which a man is placed will likewise be emphasized. Men will be taught the true esoteric meaning of citizenship - a citizenship based upon egoic, group relations, the Law of Rebirth, and the real meaning of the Law of Karma. They will be taught national responsibility, and the place of the community within the Nation, and of the nation within the comity of nations. Men will finally be taught their responsibility to the Animal Kingdom. (16-812/813)

Men, as a whole, are undergoing evolutionary development in order that they may become conscious creators in matter. This involves: A realization of the Archetypal Plan, an understanding of the Laws governing the building of processes of nature; a conscious process of willing creation, so that man co-operates with the ideal, works under Law, and produces that which is in line with the Planetary Plan, and which tends to further the best interests of the race; a comprehension as to the nature of energy, and an ability to direct energy currents, to disintegrate (or withdraw energy from) all forms in the three worlds; an ap-
preciation of the nature of the Devas, their constitution and place as builders, and of the words and sounds whereby they are directed and controlled. (...) It involves likewise the ability to negate or render futile all impulses arising from the lower self which are of a centralized and purely personal aspect, and the faculty of working in group form, each thought being sent upon the definite mission of adding its quota of energy and matter to some one stream which is specific and known. This last is of importance, for no worker for Humanity becomes of real assistance until he (consciously and with full knowledge of his work) definitely directs his Thought Energy towards some particular channel of Service to the Race. (3-952/955)

it must be borne in mind that the human units now upon this Planet fall naturally into two great groups - those who reached Individualization, or became „units of self-directing energy,“ upon the Moon, and those who attained self-consciousness upon the Earth. There are important distinctions between these two groups, for the units of the Moon Chain are distinguished, not only by a more advanced development, owing to the longer period of their Evolution, but also by the quality of great and intelligent activity, for (as might be expected) on the Third or Moon Chain, the Third Ray was a dominant factor. In this Fourth Chain, the quaternary dominates, or the synthesis of the three so as to produce a fourth, and this is one reason for the intensely material nature of those who entered the Human Kingdom on this Planet. The distinctions between the two groups are very great, and one of the mysteries lying behind the main divisions of Humanity - rulers and the ruled, capitalists and labourers, the governed and those who govern - is found right here. No System of Sociological reform will be successfully worked out without a due consideration of this important fact. (3-1146)

In the coming Aquarian Age we shall see Humanity producing a Culture which is sensitive to the finer and Higher Spiritual Values, a Civilization which is free from glamour and from much of the illusion which today colours the Aryan Peoples. (...) The Humanity will be free from what we now know as disease of the worst kind, though death and certain forms of bodily breakdown which may eventually end in death will, of course, still be prevalent. The overcoming of death is not contingent upon the elimination of bodily ills, but upon the establishing of that continuity of consciousness which carries
over from the physical plane of life to the inner subjective existence.
(13-44/45)

The steadiness of those who know God's Plan will help Humanity and aid the efforts of the Elder Brothers. They are those who love and do not hate and who work for unity - both subjective and spiritual. (13-61)

I would have you all remember that Mankind has marched steadily forward from a state of blind ignorance and unawareness to one of an intelligent preoccupation with life and a growing Sense of Responsibility. This sense of responsibility, which is awakening in all of you, is - on its present large scale - relatively new and is one of the factors definitely increasing the distress and pain you are all feeling. You ask yourselves, where, as a Race, have we failed and what can we do to rectify our mistakes? In spite of everything, however, men have gone from stage to stage of intelligent and spiritual unfoldment and no matter what the outer happenings have been or may be, the Race has made Real Progress. There has been no turning back, and there will be none. Mankind has weathered many storms and survived many difficulties. Men have emerged from periods of crisis better and stronger, purified "so as by fire" and definitely nearer the Goal.

I would remind you also of the integrity and Solidarity of the Human Family. We are one people - one in our relationships, and capacities and desires, our origin and our goal. It is this essential and recognizable integrity which is emerging at this time powerfully in the Human Consciousness. (13-80)

If you truly believe that the Spiritual Life is fundamental in the world today, if you do believe that Divinity guides the world, if you truly grasp the fact that all men are your brothers and that we are all the Children of the One Father, and if you are convinced that the heart of Humanity is sound - are these not adequately potent ideas to hold us joyously steady in the midst of a changing world? Will you, therefore, carry with you the following ideas? (13-82)

The Purpose ahead for the Human Family upon the Path of Light is the Way of the Sun. (13-93)

Transcendence means the innate capacity to pass beyond so-called Natural Law. This surmounting of limitation is ever taking place and this process of Transcendence will call forth increasing recognition. It
marks the next Major Phase in the manifestation of Divinity in man. It signifies domination over physical Law and Humanity’s imminent triumph over the forces which have for so long held him to Earth. (...) The response or reaction of Humanity to the Divine Messenger establishes in due time the recognition of something transcendent, something to be desired and striven for, something which indicates a Vision which is first a possibility and later an achievement. This is the historically proven process and testifies eventually to a fact. (13-290/291)

Just as in the case of individual man there comes a point in his life experience when the Angel of the Presence is sensed, known, seen and recognized as the revealer of Divinity, so in the History of the Race of men, the same great Illumination may come. Revelation confronts the aspirant. Revelation confronts Humanity. God is known within the human heart. God is known by Mankind. This recognition of Divinity in its varying aspects is naturally a progressive one - each stage and each life bringing its own revelation of the beauty of Divinity and the Glory of Light more truly and clearly before the disciple. (13-293)

It might be noted here that Three Great Discoveries are imminent and during the next two Generations will revolutionize modern thought and life.

One is already sensed and is the subject of experiment and investigation, the releasing of the energy of the Atom. This will completely change the economic and political situation in the world, for the latter is largely dependent upon the former. Our Mechanical Civilization will be simplified, and an era ushered in which will be free from the incubus of money (its possession and its non-possession), and the Human Family will recognize universally its status as a bridging Kingdom between the three lower Kingdoms of Nature and the Fifth or Spiritual Kingdom. There will be time and freedom for a soul culture which will supersede our modern methods of Education, and the significance of Soul Powers and the development of the Superhuman Consciousness will engross the attention of educators and students everywhere. A second discovery will grow out of the present investigations as to Light and Color. The effect of color on people, animals and units in the Vegetable Kingdom will be studied and the result of those studies will be the development of Etheric Vision or the power to see the next grade of matter with the strictly physical eye. Increasingly will people think and talk in terms of Light, and the effect of the coming developments in this department of human thought will be triple.
1. People will possess Etheric Vision.

2. The vital or etheric body, lying as the inner structure of the outer forms, will be seen and noted and studied in all Kingdoms of Nature.

3. This will break down all barriers of Race and all distinctions of color. The essential Brotherhood of man will be established. We shall see each other and all forms of Divine Manifestation as Light units of varying degrees of brightness and shall talk and think increasingly in terms of Electricity, of voltage, of intensity and of power. The age and status of men, in regard to the Ladder of Evolution, will be noted and become objectively apparent, the relative capacities of old Souls, and young Souls will be recognized, thereby re-establishing on Earth the rule of the Enlightened.

Note here, that these Developments will be the work of the Scientists of the next two Generations and the result of their efforts. Their work with the Atom of Substance, and their investigations in the realm of Electricity, of light and of power, must inevitably demonstrate the relation between forms, which is another term for Brotherhood, and the Fact of the Soul, the inner light and radiance of all forms. The third Development, which will be the last probably to take place, will be more strictly in the realm of what the Occultists call Magic. It will grow out of the study of sound and the effect of sound and will put into man's bands a tremendous instrument in the world of Creation. Through the use of Sound the Scientist of the future will bring about his results; through sound, a new field of discovery will open up. The Sound which every form in all Kingdoms of Nature gives forth will be studied and known and changes will be brought about and new forms developed through its Medium. One hint only may I give here and that is, that the release of energy in the Atom is linked to this new coming Science of Sound.

The significance of what has happened in the world during the last Century in the realm of sound is not appreciated yet nor understood. Terrific effects are however being produced by the unbelievably increased noise and sound emanating from the Planet at this time. The roar of machinery, the rumble of the transportation mechanisms in all parts of the world - trains, vessels and airplanes - the focusing of the sounds of men in such congested areas as the great cities, and, at this time, the universal use of the radio bringing musical sounds into every home and into street life are producing effects upon the bodies of men and
upon all forms of life everywhere which will become apparent only as time elapses. Some forms of life in the Animal Kingdom, but primarily in the Vegetable Kingdom, will disappear and the response of the human mechanism to this world of sound, uproar and music in which it will increasingly find itself will be most interesting.

These three Developments will usher in the New Age, will produce in this transition period the needed changes, and will inaugurate a new era wherein Brotherhood will be the keynote, for it will be a demonstrated fact in Nature. It will be an Age wherein men will walk in the Light, for it will be a world of recognized inner radiance, wherein the work of the world will be carried forward through the Medium of Sound, and eventually through the use of Words of Power and the work of the trained magician. These trained workers in substance, understanding the nature of matter, seeing always in terms of light and comprehending the purpose of sound will bring about those structural changes and those Material Transformations which will establish a Civilization adequate for the work of the coming Race. This work will be that of the conscious unification of the Soul and its vehicle of manifestation. Those cultural methods also which will take the undeveloped of the race and carry them forward to a better manifestation, and a truer expression of themselves will be established and this it is the privilege of the coming generation of Scientific investigators to bring about.

The outstanding characteristic, however, of the coming cycle will be an outgrowth of Psychology. It will be the emergence of a new factor from the standpoint of the modern Psychologist of the Materialistic School and will involve the recognition of the Soul. (4-333/336)

Hospitals and schools will appear under the direct guidance of the Masters. Teachers who can heal will come forth, and others will appear who will train the minds of the pupils to be responsive to direct inspiration from above. The faculty of the Intuition must be developed scientifically. (13-517)
MEN AND THE SUBHUMAN KINGDOM

In the same way the animal is brought at a certain stage into the zone of influence of the lesser sons of mind-human beings who are the elder brothers of the animals, as the Masters of the Wisdom are the Elder Brothers where Humanity is concerned. So the interlocking proceeds and the division of responsibility. (3-288)

Men will be taught their responsibility to the Animal Kingdom. This will be brought about in three ways:

1. Man's truer understanding of his own animal nature.
2. A comprehension of the Laws of Individualization, and the effect of the influence of the Fourth, or Human Kingdom upon the Third, or Animal Kingdom.
3. The work of an Avatar of a lesser order who will come in the beginning of the next Century to reveal to man his relationship to the Third Kingdom. His way is being prepared by the many who in these days are developing public interest through the various societies for the benefit and protection of animals, and through the many stories to be found in books and current periodicals. (3-813)

Our Planetary Logos has been given the name of the „experimenting Divine Physicist.” It is this condition which makes the Humanity of this Planet unique in some respects, for they may be regarded as working out two main problems:

1. The problem of establishing a conscious relation and response, to the Animal Kingdom.
2. The problem of simultaneously receiving and holding vibrations from Superhuman Lives and of transmitting them consciously to the Subhuman states.

All this has to be accomplished by the units of the Human Kingdom in full individual consciousness, and the work of each Human Being might be regarded therefore as having in view the establishment of a sympathetic relation with other human units and with the pitris, of the Animal Kingdom, and also the development of the power to act as the
transmitter of energies from greater lives than his own, and to become a transmuting mediating agency. (3-1212/1213)

Since the Great Division in the Fourth Root Race, the Animal Kingdom has been primarily occupied with the stimulation and development of karma. This is the basis of the endeavour being made by the Brotherhood by the aid of man to fan the emotional instinct (or the embryo love aspect) through the segregating of the domestic animals, and the consequent play made upon the third Spirillae in the animal atoms by human magnetism or radiatory energy. The subtotal of the domestic animals - the animal units brought into closest connection with man - form the heart centre in the body of that Great Entity who is the life of the Animal Kingdom. From the heart flow all the influences which will eventually permeate the entire body. These units are those which will be finally separated from the Group Soul at the reopening of the door into the Human Kingdom in the next round. (3-462)

Let us now consider the immediate present, and the advent of the Seventh Ray of ceremonial magic. The effect upon the animal Kingdom of the force of this Ray will be far less than upon the Human, for it is not yet ready to respond to the vibration of this Planetary Logos, and will not be until the Sixth Round when his influence will bring about great events. Nevertheless, certain effects might here be noticed.

Owing to the increased activity of the Deva Evolution, and specially of the Devas of the Ethers, the lesser builders will be stimulated to build, with greater facility, bodies of a more responsive nature, and the etheric bodies of both men and animals and also their responsiveness to force or prana will be more adequate. During the Sixth Subrace, disease as we know it in both Kingdoms will be materially lessened owing to the pranic response of the etheric bodies. This will likewise bring about changes in the dense physical body and the bodies of both men and animals will be smaller, more refined, more finely attuned to Vibration, and consequently more fitted to express essential purpose.

Owing to the recognition by man of the Value of Mantrams, and his gradual comprehension of the true Ceremonial of Evolution, coupled with the use of sound and color, the Animal Kingdom will be better understood, and better trained, considered and utilized. Indications of this already can be seen. For instance, in all our current magazines at this time, stories which deal with the psychology of animals, and with their mental attitude to man, are constantly appearing, and by the means of these and through the force of the incoming Seventh Ray, man may
(if he cares to do so) come to a much wider sympathy with his brothers of less degree. Thus by the turning by man of his thought force upon the animals, stimulation of their latent mentality will ensue, leading in due course of time to the crisis in the next Round. More attention should be paid by occult students to the effect of the consciousness of one group upon another group, and the advancement of the lesser, by the means of the stimulating power of the greater, should be studied. (3-462/463)

One of the great errors into which the Human Family has fallen has been the endeavour to administer Mineral Drugs to man for Medicinal purposes. It has resulted in a combination of Deva Substances which was never intended. The relation of man to the lower Kingdoms, and particularly to the animal and mineral, has brought about a peculiar condition in the Deva World and has tended to complicate Deva Evolution. The use of animal food (and the use of minerals as medicine in a lesser degree) has produced a commingling of deva substance, and of vibrations which are not attuned to each other. The Vegetable Kingdom is in a totally different situation, and part of its karma has lain in the providing of food for man. This has resulted in a needed transmutation of the life of that Kingdom into the higher stage (the animal) which is its goal. The transmutation of vegetable life takes place necessarily on the physical plane. Hence its availability as food. The transmutation of the life of the animal into the Human Kingdom takes place on kama-manasic levels. Hence the non-availability, esoterically understood, of the animal as food for man. This is an argument for vegetarian living which needs due consideration. (3-645/646)

The Vegetable Kingdom is responsive to the particular type of energy which produces the phenomenon of water, or moisture. Through the effect of water every higher type of plant life is evolved, and through the combination of heat and water results are brought about which produce new types. (...

The Animal Kingdom is responsive to a type of energy which is neither fire nor water but is a combination of the two. They are also the first of the Kingdoms on the physical plane to be responsive to Sound, or to the energy emanating from that which we call noise. This is an occult fact worthy of close attention. (3-1072)

First, it might be said that the lowest or Mineral Kingdom provides that vital something which is the essence of the physical permanent atom
of the Human Being. It provides that energy which is the negative basis for the positive inflow which can be seen pouring in through the upper depression of the physical Permanent Atom. Secondly, the Vegetable Kingdom similarly provides the negative energy for the astral permanent atom of a man, and thirdly, the Animal Kingdom provides the negative force which when energized by the positive is seen as the mental unit. This energy which is contributed by the three lower Kingdoms is formed of the very Highest Vibration of which that Kingdom is capable, and serves as a link between man and his various sheaths, all of which are allied to one or other of the lower Kingdoms.

1. The mental body mental unit Animal Kingdom
2. The astral body astral permanent atom Vegetable Kingdom
3. The physical body physical permanent atom Mineral Kingdom

In man these three types of energy are brought together, and synthesized. (…)
Man is then closely linked with the three lower Kingdoms by the best that they can provide, and they have literally given him his permanent atoms, and enabled him to manifest through their activity. (…)
Each Kingdom is positive to the one next below it, and between them is found that period of manifestation which bridges the two, and connects the positive and the negative. (3-1133/1135)

There is, moreover, an interesting link between those who are members of the Fifth Kingdom (the spiritual) and the Vegetable Kingdom, for in esotericism the two and the five, the Son, and the Sons of Mind, are closely allied. It is not possible to indicate more, but it is not without significance that certain Rays are, through the Initiates and Masters, represented by vegetable perfumes. It signifies radiation, and to those who have the key reveals the quality of the egotic lotus and the place it holds in any particular planetary lotus, as well as a connection with certain Devas who are the sevenfold life of the Vegetable Kingdom. We must not forget that man is occultly a „seven-leaved plant, the saptparna.” (3-1170)
THE NEW GROUP OF WORLD SERVERS

It was realized that many people could be trained in the appreciation of a possibility and slowly developed to the point where theory could pass into practice. Yet these people would not be equipped throughout their natures in such a way that they were ready to become part of the Occult Hierarchy, even in the stage of Accepted Disciples. It was the Realization of the need for a bridging group which would be neither entirely negative nor entirely positive which prompted some of the Masters (who are connected with the Hierarchy) to form the New Group of World Servers. These people belong to neither group and yet they can function more or less in relation to both. This, as you well know, has been done with quite a measure of success and this large group now exists and is magnetic enough to draw forth response from the mass of World Aspirants and servers (who represent the current Civilization and current culture) and at the same time to absorb and thus transmit knowledge, wisdom, force and light from the Planetary Hierarchy.

It has now been deemed possible to form groups within the New Group of World Servers whose members can begin to prepare themselves to express both the phenomenal and the impulsive, the negative and the positive, the material and the spiritual with such a measure of success that, in due time, there can exist on Earth a replica of the Hierarchy, its methods and techniques of work. Such is the purpose of the groups which I have formed, and of other groups throughout the world who - in a different way and form, and employing perchance a different phraseology - yet are motivated and actuated as are the Seed Groups for which I have made myself responsible.

The three reasons for their importance might therefore be stated as follows:

1. They constitute the germ of life which will result in the emergence of the Hierarchy at a later date upon Earth, coming forth from the seclusion of the ages to function again in the light of physical day.

2. They are a Bridging Group, bridging between the negative mass of Mankind and the positive agency of the Hierarchy. That is the reason why, in these groups, emphasis is laid upon service because that embodies response to the mass and its need, and upon Soul Contact because that embodies response to the world of souls, as typified for us in the Occult Hierarchy.
3. They also hold within themselves as a group the seeds of the coming Civilization and the germ of the new culture. The germ of the life of the New Age is there, within the husk of the Old Age and the old forms. Hence the opportunity, the service and the problems of these groups. (13-34/35)

It is in the recognition of what is happening to Mankind as a whole and behind the scenes, that the Thinkers of the world and the New Group of World Servers can best serve. It is the unfoldment of the Human Consciousness in response to the presented conditions in any countries that is of moment. The „human state of mind“ is just beginning to focus itself on the things that matter and to express itself in a living fashion. The thinkers and servers must learn to concentrate upon the awakening Consciousness and not upon the superficial movements. (13-74)

The energy of the New Group of World Servers, which (up to ten years ago) was a relatively negligible factor even though present, but which is now increasingly a force with which to reckon. From certain angles, the energy of this group constitutes the hope of the world, and the task of increasing that potency is the task which is being laid before today. (15-722)

The New Group of World Servers are the more advanced members of the Human Family, sensitive to Hierarchical Inspiration and to human need and to spiritual unfoldment as a determining factor in world affairs. (13-96)

The recognition of a Spiritual Hierarchy which is working through the New Group of World Servers must steadily grow in some form or another. This will happen when the World Statesmen and the rulers of the different Nations and governing bodies - political and religious - are men of Vision, spiritually motivated and selflessly inspired. The future world order will be the effective expression of a fusion of the inner Spiritual Way of Life and the outer civilized and cultural Way of Acting. This is a definite possibility because Humanity, in its upper brackets, has already developed the power to live in the intellectual and physical worlds simultaneously. Many today are living in the Spiritual World also. Tomorrow there will be many more. The New World Order will be confronted with many problems. These problems will not be solved by the imposition of a solution by means of force, as in the Axis world order. They will be solved by right Edu-
cational Processes and by understanding the objectives of the true world order. They fall roughly into four categories: the racial problem, the economic problem, the problem of government, and the religious problem. (13-193/194)

I would here remind you that members of the New Group of World Servers and men and women of goodwill must be sought for in every department of life. They will be found among the adherents of all the current ideologies and in political and scientific circles, among the world educators and philanthropists, among the creative workers, the industrialists, in ordinary homes and in the ranks of labour. The New Group of World Servers is not a new organization which is forming in the world. It is simply a loose linking together of all men of constructive peace aims and goodwill who lay the emphasis upon the prior need of establishing right human relations before any lasting peace is possible. This group in no way interferes with the allegiance and loyalties of any man. It is a banding together of all who seek to express the spirit of Christ and who are free from the spirit of hatred and revenge. The challenge of this group to the world is to drop all antagonisms and antipathies, all hatred and racial differences, and attempt to live in terms of the One Family, the one life, and the One Humanity. The New Group of World Servers believes that (through the agency of goodwill) the New World order can be firmly established on Earth. (13-205/206)

Through the work earlier done all over the world by the men of vision and of goodwill, there exist today many thousands of people in Europe, America and elsewhere who are waiting for the guidance which will start them into right activity. In every land the men and women of goodwill are to be found, ready to respond to a clear call and intelligent organization in the service of reconstruction. Let them be found. The message to be taught prior to any future peace consists of the following three clear and practical Truths:

1. That the errors and mistakes of past centuries, culminating in the present world war, are the joint errors and mistakes of Humanity as a Whole. This recognition will lead to the establishing of the principle of sharing, so needed in the world today.

2. That there are no problems and conditions which cannot be solved by the will-to-good. Goodwill nourishes the spirit of understan-
ding and fosters the manifestation of the principle of cooperation. This cooperative spirit is the secret of all right human relations and the enemy of competition.

3. That there is a blood relationship between men which, when recognized, dissolves all barriers and ends the spirit of separateness and hate. The peace and happiness of each is the concern, therefore, of all. This develops the Principle of Responsibility and lays the foundation of right corporate action.

These are the basic beliefs of the men and women of goodwill and provide the incentive to all service and action. These three practical and scientific Truths embody the three basic facts and the initial acceptance of all world servers. They are contrary to no world position, subversive of no government or religious attitude and are innate in the consciousness of all men, evoking immediate response. Their acceptance will „heal“ international sores.

I call on all the men and women of goodwill in the world to study the principles of the New World Order. I call upon them, as they fight for justice and the rights of the Little Nations and the future of the Children of all Nations, to begin to educate those whom they can reach, in right attitudes and in that foresighted vision which will make the mistakes of the past impossible in the future. (13-206/207)

I would ask you to recognize that, as a part of the New Group of World Servers and as a person of goodwill you can act as a mediating factor between Humanity and the Hierarchy, bridging the gap between the mass of men (stunned by suffering, blind to the higher issues, and inert) and the Spiritual Group which is seeking so earnestly to bring them help and life. I would have you use, with all the power which in you lies, the creative imagination as you endeavour to do this and to believe that the sincerity of your purpose and the love of your hearts can and will help make possible the Great Approach and so hasten the Great Release. I would have you think deeply on what I have said, to walk silently in the light of your Souls, to radiate love, to seek clarity of vision and then, when needed, to speak to others with power and understanding. (13-399/400)

Man invokes the Divine Approach in two ways - by means of the inchoate, voiceless appeal or invocative cry of the masses, and also by the planned, defined Invocation of the spiritually oriented Aspirants, the
intelligently convinced worker, disciple and initiate - by all, in fact, who form the New Group of World Servers. (13-414)

The Truth lying behind all Invocation is based upon the Power of Thought, particularly in its telepathic nature, rapport and aspect. The unified invocative thought of the masses and the focussed, directed thought of the New Group of World Servers constitute an outgoing stream of energy. This will reach telepathically those Spiritual Beings who are sensitive and responsive to such impacts. Their evoked response, sent out as Spiritual Energy, will in turn reach Humanity, after having been stepped down into thought energy, and in that form will make its due impact upon the minds of men, convincing them and carrying inspiration and revelation. Thus has it ever been in the history of the spiritual unfoldment of the world and in the procedure followed in writing the World Scriptures. (13-419/420)

The three months of March, April and May 1945 mark a moment in time of major significance in our Planetary History. I refer to the Easter Full Moon and the Full Moon of June - Christ's „Unique Occasion“ as it has been called. From the standpoint of both the Hierarchy and Humanity, the events during these few weeks of Spiritual and mundane import (focussed through these three Festival Moons of Aries, Taurus and Gemini) will be of stupendous effect. What is done during this time by the Members of the Spiritual Hierarchy of our Planet (who face a major test of their hierarchical power, not a test of their love), what is accomplished by the disciples working in the world at this time, and also by the New Group of World Servers, can and will determine the destiny of man for centuries to come. Even those who have no knowledge of occult matters or of human fate or of the effective enterprise of human free will (esoterically understood) stand today with bated breath, waiting to see what will happen and towards which goal or goals human thinking and planning will be directed. March 1945. (13-445/446)

It is the task of the Hierarchy to find and reach the enlightened men and women in all the churches, all the political parties, all the organizations - social, economic, and educational - so that their united purpose will be clear. This they will do through the medium of their active, working disciples in the world. Thus they will pave the way for the true Freedom of Mankind - a freedom which is as yet a dream and a hope in even the most democratic countries. (13-455/456)
The energy which will lead to intelligent activity and to correct mental planning I have called that of the Forces of Enlightenment. Once these have been released, it becomes the responsibility of the New Group of World Servers to direct them. Then through the enlightened plans of the world intelligentsia and prominent humanitarians and racial server, it will be possible to establish those Spiritual Principles and that correct cooperative relationship which should distinguish human affairs in the future. Those who will be directly affected, if the plans go as desired, are the big Educational Systems, the world-wide propaganda institutions, and all those agencies which work to educate and direct public thinking and mould public opinion. (...) 

The Hierarchy is closer to Mankind than ever before. The New Group of World Servers are also „standing attentive to direction“ in every country in the world, united in their idealism, in their humanitarian objectives, in their sensitivity to Spiritual Impression, in their united subjective purpose, in their love of their fellowmen, and in their dedication to Selfless Service. The men and women of goodwill are also to be found everywhere, ready to be guided into constructive activity, and to be the agents (gradually trained and educated) for the establishment of what has never yet truly existed-right human relations. (13-485)

I would call your attention, therefore, to the interest shown by the Hierarchy in the embryonic efforts in which you are engaged and which I started. I would point out, however, that the attention paid is not exclusive, but that wherever two or three are gathered together in the Name of the Master of the Hierarchy, energy will flow. That wherever goodwill is a goal and evokes effort in no matter what form, the energy of the will-to-good will make itself felt, and that the New Group of World Servers is a far larger group than just the few known to you. Today its numbers are Several Million. (13-555/556)

The New Group of World Servers has been created as an intermediate body between the Hierarchy and the General Public. This group is divided into two lesser groups:

1. Those disciples and workers who are already integrated into some one of the Ashrams.

2. Intelligent and humanitarian Aspirants and workers in world affairs and in all departments.
These two groups untidily form a transmitting agency through which the Hierarchy can reach the mass of men with the New Concepts, the techniques of the New Civilization and the basic propositions under which Humanity will move forward into Greater Light. (13-565/566)

The general staff of the Christ is already active in the form of the New Group of World Servers. They are as potent a body of forerunners as has ever preceded a Great World Figure into the arena of Mankind's living. Their work and influence is already seen and felt in every land, and nothing can destroy that which they have accomplished. (...) The May-full-moon demonstrate the nature of the work of Christ as the great and chosen Intermediary, standing as the Representative of the Spiritual Hierarchy and as the Leader of the New Group of World Servers, and in his Person voicing their demand for the recognition of the factual existence of the Kingdom of God here and now. (13-598/599)

Christ is now waiting to descend. This descent into our unhappy world of men can present him with no alluring picture. From the quiet Mountain retreat where he has waited, guided and watched over Humanity, and where he has trained his disciples, initiates and the New Group of World Servers, he must come forth and take his place prominently on the world stage, and take his part in the great drama which is there being played. This time, he will play his part, not in obscurity as he previously did; but before the eyes of the entire world. Because of the smallness of our little Planet, and because of the prevalence of the radio, television and the rapidity of communication, his part will be watched by all, and the prospect must surely, for him, hold certain horror; must present its tests and major adjustments, plus painful and unavoidable experience. He does not come as the omnipotent God of man's ignorant creation, but as the Christ, the Founder of the Kingdom of God on Earth, to complete the work he started, and again to demonstrate Divinity in far more difficult circumstances. The Christ suffers, however, far more from those in his Own Household than from those in the outer world. His work is more impeded by the advanced aspirant than by the intelligent thinker. (13-607/608)

Through the New Group of World Servers and the men of goodwill - complete his association with the Will of God (his Father's business) in such a manner that the eternal will-to-good will be translated by Humanity into goodwill and right relations. Then his task will be done. Christ will be free again to leave us, this time not to return, but to leave
the world of men in the hands of that Great Spiritual Server who will be the New Head of the Hierarchy, the Church Invisible. (13-609)

The two major ideas which it was my task to bring to the attention of Humanity everywhere throughout the world have been securely anchored; and these constitute by far the most important aspect of the work which I have done. These formulated ideas are:

1. The announcement of the existence (hitherto unrecognized) of the New Group of World Servers. This is an effective group of workers, intermediate between Humanity and the Spiritual Hierarchy of the Planet.

2. The statement, sent out lately, in connection with the Reappearance of the Christ, and for the immediate consolidation of the work of preparation. (13-632)
EDUCATION

This book on educational philosophy comes at a time of crisis, for the theme that runs through critical thinking in the field of Educational Theory today is characterized by deep concern over both the preservation and the enrichment of Human Values. Can we maintain our democratic individualism in the face of the standardizing forces of the Western Machine Civilization which may also engulf the Eastern World? Can we offset the totalitarianism’s which deify the materialism of an increasingly industrial culture? (12-Foreword)

The psychological and social implications of the Education for the New Age must be stated as explicitly as possible. The next step is to test the validity of the principles in concrete applications. The testing must be done in terms of operational techniques relevant to the Hindu Psychology, rather than by Western positivistic procedures. (12-Foreword)

The objective is to elucidate the cultural unfoldment of the Race and to consider the next step to be taken in the mental development of Humanity. Teaching, if true, must be in line with the past and must provide scope for endeavour in the present and must also hold out further enlightenment for those who have succeeded or are succeeding in attaining the indicated goals. (...) The spirit of man is undying. It forever endures, progressing from point to point and stage to stage upon the Path of Evolution, unfolding steadily and sequentially the Divine Attributes and aspects. (12-1)

The age of Synthesis, of inclusiveness and of understanding is upon us, and the New Education of the Aquarian Age must begin very gently to penetrate the human aura. (...) Education has three major objectives, from the angle of human development:

First, as has been grasped by many, it must make a man an Intelligent Citizen, a wise parent, and a controlled personality. It must enable him to play his part in the work of the world and fit him for living peaceably and helpfully and in harmony with his neighbours.
Second, it must enable him to bridge the gap between the various aspects of his own mental nature, and herein lies the major emphasis of the instructions which I am now purposing to give you.

In the Esoteric Philosophy we are taught, as well you know, that on the mental plane there are three aspects of the mind, or of that mental creature we call a man. These three aspects constitute the most important part of his nature:

1. **His lower concrete mind**, the reasoning principle. It is with this aspect of the man that our educational processes profess to deal.

2. **That Son of Mind, which we call the Ego or Soul.** This is the intelligence principle, and is called by many names in the esoteric literature, such as the Solar Angel, the Agnishvattas, the Christ principle, etc. With this, religion in the past has professed to deal.

3. **The higher abstract mind**, the custodian of ideas, and that which is the conveyor of illumination to the lower mind, once that lower mind is in relation with the soul. With this world of ideas philosophy has professed to deal. (...)

Third, the gap between the lower mind and the soul has to be bridged. (...)

Education also should concern itself during the new age with the bridging of this gap between the three aspects of the mind nature: Between the Soul and the lower mind, thus producing at-one-ment between Soul and personality. Between the lower mind, the soul and the higher mind. For this the Race is now ready, and for the first time in the career of Humanity the Bridging Work can go forward on a relatively large scale. (...)

Education is therefore the Science of the Antahkarana. This science and this term is the esoteric way of expressing the truth of this bridging necessity. The Antahkarana is the bridge the man builds - through meditation, understanding and the magical creative work of the soul - between the three aspects of his mind nature. (...)

The true Education is consequently the science of linking up the integral parts of man, and also of linking him up in turn with his immediate environment, and then with the greater whole in which he has to play his part. Each aspect, regarded as a lower aspect, can ever be simply the expression of the next higher. In this phrase I have expressed a
Fundamental Truth which embodies not only the objective, but also indicates the problem before all interested in Education. (12-3/6)

The tendency of the Newer Education should be to make the subject of the educational experiment the conscious possessor of his equipment. It should leave him standing clear-eyed before life, with open doors ahead of him into the world of objective phenomena and relationships. It should have brought him to the knowledge of a door leading into the World of Reality and through which he may pass at will and there assume and work out his relation to other souls. (12-9)

Practically speaking, except in rare and highly evolved Souls, the higher mind does not manifest in children, any more than it did in infant Humanity. It can only truly make its presence felt when soul and mind and brain are aligned and coordinated. (12-12/13)

The fundamental necessity which today confronts the Educational World is the need to relate the process of unfolding the human mentality to the world of meaning, and not to the world of objective phenomena. Until the aim of Education is to orient a man to this Inner World of realities, we shall have the misplaced emphasis of the present time. Until we can arrive in our educational objectives at the bridging of the gap between the three lower aspects of man and the soul (a bridging which must take place upon the mental levels of consciousness), we shall make but little progress in right directions and all interim activity will be inadequate to the modern need. (12-16)

The objective of Education should therefore be the training of the mechanism to respond to the Life of the Soul. The Higher Self or Soul is the subtotal of the consciousness of the Monad, again in time and space. The lower self or soul is, for our purposes, as much of that subtotal as any one person in any one life can use and express. (...) The increasing of Soul Awareness, the deepening of the flow of consciousness, and the development of an inner continuity of awareness, plus the evocation of soul attributes and aspects upon the physical plane through the medium of its triple mechanism, constitute the objective of all education. (12-19)

The true Work of Education is to train the lower man in right discrimination and true sensitivity to the Vision, so that he can build true to the Purpose of his Soul and produce upon the Earth that which will be his
contribution to the whole. It is right here that the work of Modern Edu-
cation has to begin. (12-22)

The New Education will primarily be concerned with the scientific and
conscious bridging between the various aspects of the Human Being,
thus producing coordination and synthesis and an increased expan-
sion of consciousness through the establishing of right lines of energy.
The task of the New Education is therefore the coordination of the per-
sonality, eventually bringing about its at-one-ment with the Soul.
The New Education will deal with, analyse and interpret the Laws of
Thought, because the mind will be regarded as the link between the
soul and the brain. (...) It will teach the Human Being to think from universals to particulars, as
well as to undertake the analysis of particulars. There will consequently
be less emphasis in Future Schools upon the training of the memory.
Interest will greatly aid the will to recall.
The New Education will make a man a good citizen by developing the
rational aspects of his consciousness and life, teaching him to use his
inherited, acquired and endowed equipment for the evidencing of the
Social Consciousness and attitudes. (12-34/35)

Education is the task of the outstanding Thinkers of the Race and the
responsibility of all governments, one however that they seldom rec-
ognize. (12-43/44)

The College or the University should in reality be the correspondence
in the field of Education to the world of the Hierarchy. It should be the
custodian of those methods, techniques and systems of thought and
of life which will relate a Human Being to the world of souls, to the King-
dom of God, and not only to other Human Beings upon the physical
plane. Not only to the world of phenomena but also to the Inner World
of Values and quality.
This fitting of a man for citizenship in the Kingdom of God is not essen-
tially a religious activity, to be handled by the exponents of the great
World Religions. It should be the task of the Higher Education, giving
purpose and significance to all that has been done. If this seems ide-
alistic and impossible to you, let me assure you that by the time the
Aquarian Age is in full flower, this will be the assured and recognized
objective of the Educators of that time.
The following sequence suggests itself as we consider the curriculum
to be planned for the youth of the Immediate Generations:
Primary education  Civilization  Ages 1-14  
Secondary education  Culture  Ages 14-21  
Higher education  Spiritual  Ages 21-28  

It is only our economic material emphasis and pressure which force the Young to work before they are mature. (12-49)

The keynote of the New Education is essentially right interpretation of life past and present and its relation to the future of Mankind. The keynote of the New Religion must and should be right Approach to God, transcendent in nature and immanent in man, whilst the keynote of the New Science of Politics and of Government will be right Human Relations and for both of these Education must prepare the child. (12-57)

It will be apparent to you also that the task of the New Education is to take the civilized masses and lead them on to the point where they are cultured; to take likewise the cultured people and train them in the Ways of the Illuminate. (12-59)

The children who are coming into Incarnation at this time, and who can profit by the new type of Education, are necessarily on the very verge of Soul Consciousness. One of the first indications of such soul contact is a rapidly developing Sense of Responsibility. (12-76/77)

Education is the training, intelligently given, which will enable the Youth of the world to contact their environment with intelligence and sanity, and adapt themselves to the existing conditions. This today is of prime importance and is one of the signposts in a world which has fallen to pieces. (12-80/81)

In the future, Education will make a far wider use of psychology than heretofore. A trend in this direction is definitely to be seen. The nature - physical, vital, emotional and mental - of the boy or girl will be carefully investigated and his incoherent life purposes directed along right lines. He will be taught to recognize himself as the one who acts, who feels and who thinks. (...)  
It, therefore, becomes increasingly apparent that the coming Education could be defined in a new and broader sense as the Science of Right Human Relations and of Social Organization. This gives a comparatively New Purpose to any curriculum imparted and yet indicates that
nothing hitherto included need be excluded, only a better motivation will be obvious and a nationalistic, selfish presentation avoided. (12-84)

Finally, Education should surely present the Hypothesis of the Soul in man as the interior factor which produces the good, the true and the beautiful. Creative expression and humanitarian effort will, therefore, receive a logical basis. (...)
The livingness of the influence and the proclaimed purpose behind the constant appearance of spiritual, cultural and artistic world leaders down the ages will be studied and their lives subjected to research, both historical and psychological. This will open up before the Youth of the world the entire Problem of Leadership and of motive. Education will, therefore, be given in the form of human interest, human achievement and human possibility. (12-86)

*World Citizenship* as an expression of both goodwill and understanding should be the Goal of the enlightened everywhere and the hallmark of the Spiritual Man, and in these three, you have right relations established between Education, Religion and Politics. (12-91)

You will note from this that Education should be basically concerned with relations and interrelations, with the bridging or the healing of cleavages, and thus with the restoration of Unity or Synthesis. The establishment of the Science of Right Relations is the next immediate step in the mental unfoldment of the Race. It is the major activity of the New Education. (12-94)
DIVINE LAW, SPIRITUAL LAW

Whenever there is a withering of the Law and an uprising of Lawlessness on all sides, then I manifest Myself. For the salvation of the righteous and the destruction of such as do evil, for the firm establishing of the Law, I come to birth Age after Age.

The Bhagavad Gita, Book IV, Sutra 7, 8.

What is a law? It is the imposition (upon both the lesser and the more important) of the will and purpose of that which is superlatively great. Therefore, it lies beyond man's ken. Man has some day to learn that all the Laws of Nature have their higher, spiritual counterparts, and of these we shall shortly be in search. Our Laws today are but Secondary Laws. They are the Laws of group life and they govern the Kingdoms of Nature and find their expression (for the Human Kingdom) through the medium of the mind, of the emotional nature, and through a physical plane agent. (17-30)

There are three Cosmic Laws: The Law of Synthesis, the Law of Attracting and pulsation, the Law of Economy. (3-567)

Law of Synthesis

It is almost impossible for those of us who have not the buddhic faculty in any way developed, to comprehend the scope of this Law. It is the Law that demonstrates the fact that all things - abstract and concrete - exist as one. (3-567)

The synthesis of the teaching or of the training given is something which you should not overlook. The unit, the individual and the part are always viewed in relation to an expanding and inclusive whole. One of the marks of readiness for Initiation is the ability to see this inclusive entity and to note the Law which is transcended when the part becomes the whole. (6-343)

Later, after the Fourth Initiation, the disciple comes increasingly under the Law of Synthesis, which is the major Law of the Spirit in the Universe. His capacity then to include rapidly develops and his sense of
awareness can (after the Sixth Initiation of Decision) begin to range in an extra-planetary fashion. (6-422/4239)

The Law of Synthesis has a direct connection with One who is still higher than our Logos, and is the Law of control exercised by him upon the Logos of our system. This is a Spiritual Relationship that tends to abstraction or to that synthesis of the spiritual elements that will result in their conscious return to their cosmic point of Synthesis, or of unification with their Source. Their source is the One about whom naught may be said, as we have earlier seen. (3-148)

The Law of Synthesis, operating between all forms which the self occupies, and the recognition of the essential Unity of all manifestation by the means of sight. (3-196)

The will to exist, is governed by the Law of Synthesis, and the activities of the Cosmic Entities who are its embodiments are governed by the Law of enforced Unity, and of essential homogeneity. It is the Law that eventually comes into play after spirit and matter are blending, and adapting themselves each to each. It governs the eventual synthesis of Self with Self, and finally with the All-Self, and also of essence with essence in contra-distinction to the synthesis of Matter and Spirit. (3-215)

An atom is governed by the Law of Economy, is coming slowly under the Law of Attraction, and will eventually come under the Law of Synthesis. (3-247)

A Heavenly Man is governed by the Law of Attraction, has transcended the Law of Economy, and is rapidly coming under the Law of Synthesis. (3-253)

Law of Attraction and Repulsion

The Law of Attraction and Repulsion is fundamentally. The Law describes the compelling force of attraction that holds our Solar System to the Syrian. That holds our planets revolving around our central unit, the Sun. That holds the lesser systems of atomic and molecular matter circulating around a centre in the Planet. That holds the matter of all physical plane bodies, and that of the subtle bodies co-ordinated around their microcosmic centre. (3-568)
The general Law, which produces cyclic effect, is the Law of Attraction and Repulsion, of which the subsidiary law is the Law of Periodicity, and of Rebirth. Cyclic Evolution is entirely the result of the activity of matter, and of the Will or Spirit. It is produced by the interaction of active matter and molding Spirit. Every form holds hid a Life. Every life constantly reaches out after the similar life latent in other forms. When Spirit and matter sound the same note Evolution will cease. When the note sounded by the form is stronger than that of Spirit, we have attraction between forms. When the note sounded by Spirit is stronger than that of matter and form, we have Spirit repelling form. Here we have the basis for the battlefield of life, and its myriad’s of intermediate stages. (3-275)

This Law is, as we know, the basic law of all manifestation, and the paramount law for this Solar System. It might strictly be called the Law of Adjustment or of Balance, for it conditions that aspect of electrical phenomena which we call neutral. The Law of Economy is the basic law of one pole, that of the negative aspect; the Law of Synthesis is the basic law of the positive pole, but the Law of Attraction is the law for the fire which is produced by the merging during Evolution of the two poles. From the standpoint of the Human Being, it is that which brings about the realization of self-consciousness. (1166/1167)

Under this Law the karmic Lords are enabled to bring together those lives (human, subhuman, and superhuman) which have earlier been associated, and have, therefore, somewhat to work out. The Seven Heavenly Men, for instance, are a few out of the great band of associated Lives who have chosen to come into incarnation in this kalpa for purposes of mutual help and mutual correction. They are really destined to work together, but nevertheless on other Cosmic Planes have points of contact unknown to us. (3-1185)

This attractive principle is found in all forms, from the tiny form of the atom to that form, the Planet Earth, through which our Planetary Logos expresses himself. But if it is the principle of coherency and the cause of integration, it is also the medium through which „restitution“ is brought about and by which the Human Soul is periodically re-absorbed into the overshadowing soul. This aspect of the Law of Attraction has, as yet, received little attention. The reason is that it concerns the highest expression of that Law, and is therefore related to the Will-Aspect of Deity, as also the Will-Aspect of the Monad. Only as the
Shamballic force proceeds with its more direct work in the coming cycle, and men begin to discriminate (as they must and will) between self-will and the spiritual will, between determination, intention, plan, purpose, and fixed polarization, will clarification come. (17-433)

I would remind you that the Law of Attraction is an aspect of the fundamental Law of Love, it concerns the psyche or soul, and therefore its function is to further the spiritual interests of the true man, and to demonstrate the power of the second aspect, the Christ consciousness, and the power of Divinity. It „rejects the undesirable in order to find that which the heart craves, and thus leads the weary pilgrim from one rejection to another, until with unerring choice he makes the Great Decision.“ This is quoted from the *Old Commentary*. (15-148/149)

After the First Initiation, the disciple comes under the Law of Attraction which carries and wields the energy of love and - though the Law of Economy is then abrogated - it preserves an habitual control over the habitual process of the form vehicles which are now used under the Law of Attraction. This law works within the consciousness of man and also within the forms in the service of the Hierarchy. This Law of Attraction is a major Soul Law. (6-422)

Under the Law of Attraction the nature of love is revealed, first of all through desire for form life, and then through attraction to the Soul and a consequent resolution of the dualities of soul and personality. This brings about a unity which - in due time - serves to reveal a greater potential dualism - that of Soul and Spirit. This fundamental duality must also be resolved, leaving the essential, universal planetary duality, spirit-matter, present in time and space. (18-264)

Owing to the fact that the Law which governs the Hierarchy is the second systemic law, the Law of Attraction, students are apt to think that magnetism is a Second Ray quality. They are right in so far that all the Systemic Laws are expressions of the life of God through the medium, at this time, of the Second Ray, which makes our Solar System a Second Ray System. All other laws and qualities (for a law from the divine angle is the motivating, qualified agent of the Divine Will, as understood in Shamballa) are related to the Second Ray as it manifests through our Planetary Logos. (18-375)
Remember also that all the Seven Rays are the Sub-Rays of the great Cosmic Ray of Love-Wisdom, which is ever expressive of relationship, implemented under the Law of Attraction. It is this form of esoteric attraction which draws the Master forth from his Ashram, conditions his decision and eventually leads to his passing through the door which opens on to other spheres and planes of activity. (18-397)

Constantly, therefore, this great circulatory process goes on, demonstrating anew the essential Synthesis underlying all life-human, planetary, systemic and cosmic. It reveals also that the Law of Attraction, the Law of Magnetic Work, and the Cosmic Law of Synthesis are three aspects of one Law for which, as yet, we have no name. (18-404)

The Law of Economy

The third Law is the Law of Economy, and is the law which adjusts all that concerns the material and spiritual Evolution of the Cosmos to the best possible advantage and with the least expenditure of force. It makes perfect each atom of time, and each eternal period, and carries all onward, and upward, and through, with the least possible effort, with the proper adjustment of equilibrium, and with the necessary rate of rhythm. (3-568)

The Law of Evolution

I have again and again brought to your attention and theirs the close relation which is being established between the world of men and the world of souls. I have again and again pointed out that, under the Law of Evolution, certain great fusion's, at-one-ments or Great Approaches are taking place. I have indicated that the present activity of our Planetary Logos is bringing certain major adjustments within the Planetary Sphere of influence and that these primarily affect the Human Kingdom. I have called to your notice the urgency of the incoming life, producing tension, spiritual recognition’s of a far-reaching nature, the immediate overthrow of false Gods and standards, and the destruction of outworn and crystallized interpretations (called doctrines) of the spiritual realities. By these means, the way is cleared for a new and simple recognition of Divinity which will satisfy not only the heart of the simplest person, but which will meet the need of the most intelligent. I have talked in terms of the union of Eastern and Western thought and of the need for the great civilizations - nurtured under the influence of Shri Krishna, the Buddha and the Christ - to be brought closer together.
have said (and I here re-affirm) that he who comes will make this Union possible and effective. This event will evoke world-wide recognition. (13-423)

Teach the Law of Evolution and its inevitable corollary, perfected men. Men must be taught that such Great Souls exist, and exist entirely to serve their fellowmen. The public must be familiarized with their names and attributes, with their work and purpose, and men must be told that they are coming forth for the Salvation of the World. (13-515)

God has made us all of one blood and that God - under some name or aspect, whether transcendent or immanent, whether regarded as energy or intelligence, whether called God, Brahma, the Abstract or the Absolute - is universally recognized. Again, under the great Law of Evolution and the process of creation, men are subject to the same reactions to their environment, to the same pain, to the same joys, to the same anxieties, to the same appetites and the same urges towards betterment, to the same mystical aspiration, to the same sinful tendencies and desires, to the same selfishness, and to the same amazing aptitude for heroic divine expression, to the same love and beauty, to the same innate pride, to the same sense of Divinity and to the same fundamental efforts. Under the great evolutionary process, men and races differ in mental development, in physical stamina, in creative possibilities, in understanding, in human perceptiveness and in their position upon the ladder of Civilization. This, however, is temporary, for the same potentialities exist in all of us without exception, and will eventually display themselves. These distinctions, which have in the past set peoples and races so far apart, are rapidly dying out with the Spread of Education, with the unifying discoveries of science bringing us all so close together and with the power to think, to read and to plan. (7-89/90)

The evolutionary force to which we give the name „the Christ consciousness“ (a term largely used by the metaphysical groups in the world today) focussed itself in the person of the Christ in a manner hitherto unknown. This is the potency, latent in every human heart which was described by St. Paul as „Christ in you, the hope of glory“, and is that which, under Evolutionary Law, brings a man eventually into the Kingdom of God and „unto the measure of the stature of the fullness of Christ“ (Eph. IV. 13). (8-75)
Every form has its own area of awareness, and Evolution is the process whereby forms respond to contact, react to impact, and pass on to greater development, usefulness and effectiveness. The Law of Evolution and the Science of Impression cover the unfoldment of consciousness and bring about adaptability to the immanent soul. (11-63)

At the heart of this vast sea of energies is to be found that Cosmic Consciousness to whom we give the name of Sanat Kumara, the Lord of the World, the Ancient of Days. It is his Will-to-Be which brought his manifested form into the tangible arena of life. It is his Will-to-Good which activates the Law of Evolution and carries his Form, with the myriad lesser forms of which it is composed, on to the ultimate glory which he alone visions and knows. It is his consciousness and his sensitive response to all forms and to all states of being and to all possible impacts and contacts which guarantees the developing consciousness of all the many lives within or upon this Earth of ours. (11-183)

Much of the work of fusion and of attainment proceeds unconsciously under the fundamental Law of Evolution, which is a Shamballic Law, embodying as it does the working out of the inscrutable will of Deity. (18-265)

This evolutionary pushing forward along the Lighted Way, out of darkness into light, from the unreal to the real, and from death to immortality, is an inherent urge in all forms. It constitutes one of the most subtle and one of the least understood Laws of the Universe, being related to the Life Principle, of which we know as yet naught. It underlies the Law of Evolution as well as the Law of Karma and is, in reality, the Law of the Life Purpose of the Planetary Logos. It is an expression of his dynamic intention as it forces all substance in manifestation and in time and space to act and react in conformity to his Will. (18-519/520)

**Law of Rebirth**

When abstention from avarice is perfected, there comes an understanding of the Law of Rebirth. (23-116)

Both Soul and Form together must renounce the principle of life, and thus permit the Monad to stand free. The Soul responds. The form then shatters the connection. (…)

316
Life is now liberated, owning the qualities of conscious knowledge and the fruit of all experience. These are the gifts of soul and form combined. (17-690/692)

From its own place, the Soul of the individual man recognizes the end of a Cycle of Incarnation, and recalls its life. This it does through a discharge of the will-energy that is strong enough to bring about the change. Christ referred to this work of Abstraction as regards the Third Great Planetary Centre, Humanity, when he said (and he was speaking as the Representative of the Hierarchy, the Second Planetary Centre, into which all Human Beings achieving Initiation are „withdrawn“ esoterically): „I, if I be lifted up, will draw all men unto me.“ A different word to this word of his will be spoken at the end of the Age when the Lord of the World will speak from Shamballa (the first planetary centre), will abstract the life principle from the Hierarchy, and all life and consciousness will then be focussed in the planetary head centre - the Great Council Chamber at Shamballa. (17-448)

The admittance of the fact of the Law of Rebirth as a governing, natural process will serve as a determining factor in the racial life and will bring much light into the Educational Field. (12-71)

The Law of Rebirth will be regarded as a Law in Nature, and place will be given in the thoughts of these four groups of human helpers, for a man's past and his rapidly developing future. (15-334)

The Law of Rebirth is the major corollary of the Law of Evolution. It has never been grasped or properly understood in the West and, in the East, where it is acknowledged as a governing principle of life, it has not proved useful because it has been soporific in its effect, and a detriment to progress. The Eastern student regards it as giving him plenty of time; this has negated the driving effort to achieve a goal. The average Christian confuses the Law of Rebirth with what he calls „the transmigration of souls,“ and frequently believes that the Law of Rebirth signifies the passing of Human Beings into the bodies of animals or of lower forms of life. Such is by no means the case. As the life of God progresses onwards through form after form, that life in the Subhuman Kingdoms of Nature proceeds progressively from mineral forms into vegetable forms, and from these vegetable forms into animal forms; from the animal form stage, the life of God passes into the Human Kingdom, and becomes subject to the Law of Rebirth and not the Law of
Transmigration. To those who know something of the Law of Rebirth or of Reincarnation, the mistake seems ridiculous.
The Doctrine or theory of Reincarnation strikes the orthodox Christian with horror. Yet if one asks him the question which the disciples asked Christ about the blind man: „Master, did this man sin or his fathers that he was born blind?” (John IX:2), they refuse the implications. (...
If the goal of right human relations will be taught universally by the Christ, the emphasis of his teaching must be laid upon the Law of Rebirth. This is inevitably so, because in the recognition of this Law will be found the Solution of all the problems of Humanity, and the answer to much of human questioning.
This Doctrine will be one of the keynotes of the New World Religion, as well as the clarifying agent for a better understanding of world affairs. (8-115/116)

Law of Karma - Law of Cause and Effect

The Law of Cause and effect as it functions in the three worlds no longer controls the Liberated Soul. His individual Karma comes to an end, and though he may still be subservient to Group Karma (planetary or solar), he himself has nothing to work out nor does he initiate anything which can serve to bind him, by the chains of desire, to the three worlds. His state is summed up for us in the next sutra.
"When, through the removal of hindrances and the purifications of the sheaths, the totality of knowledge becomes available, naught further remains for the man to do." (23-426/427)

The Law of Cause and Effect, or of Karma, governs all disease. This embraces individual, group, national and total human karma. (17-114)

The Law of Karma or the Law of Cause and Effect is today a great and incontrovertible fact in the Consciousness of Humanity everywhere. They may not call it by that names, but they are well aware that in all today's events the Nations are reaping what they sowed. This Great Law - at one time a theory - is now a proven fact and a recognized factor in human thinking. The question „Why?“ so frequently asked brings in the factor of cause and effect with constant inevitability. (17-262)

The Law of Karma is necessarily a topic which is general and not specific. It is not yet accepted in the occult sense by the general public. It must be considered along broad lines until such time that the Law of
Cause and Effect or the Law of Karma is accepted as a major conditioning factor in the Human Consciousness, not only on a large scale but in relation to individual lives. Of this Law, the public is yet, as a whole, ignorant. (17-270)

I have already suggested to you that the entire question of Karma is as yet imperfectly comprehended. A great Law of Cause and Effect exists, but one particular aspect of it has never been emphasized, and the knowledge of Humanity on the subject of Karma is very elementary. Karma has always been interpreted in terms of disaster, and consequences that are painful, of error, of penalty, and of evil happenings, both for the individual and for the group. Yet, such is the beauty of Human Nature, and much that is done is of such a fine quality and so selfless and so happily oriented, that the evil is frequently offset by the good. There is everywhere, little as it may be realized, an abundance of Good Karma of a potency (under the same Law) equal to that which is regarded as bad. Of this, small mention is ever made. This Good Karma brings into activity forces which may work out as healing energies in any specific case. Upon these energies for good, which have been earned and are operating, the healer can always count. (...)

Will you be astonished also if I state that under the Law it is quite possible to interfere with Karma? The Great Laws can be transcended and frequently have been in the past, and increasingly will be in the future. The Law of Gravitation is frequently offset and daily transcended when an airplane is in flight. The Energy of Faith can set in motion superior energies which can negate or retard disease. The whole subject of Faith, and its vital significance and potency, is as little understood as is the Law of Karma. This is a tremendous subject, and I cannot further enlarge upon it. But I have said enough to offer you food for thought. (17-349/350)

Karma is of three kinds:

1. **Latent Karma.** Those seeds and causes which are yet undeveloped and inactive and must work out to fruition in some part of the present or subsequent lives.

2. **Active Karma.** Those seeds or causes which are in process of fruition and for which the present life is intended to provide the needed soil for the flowering forth.

3. **New Karma.** Those seeds or causes which are being produced in this life, and which must inevitably govern the circumstances of some future life. (23-145/146)
This Spirit of Peace is not the subtotal of an emotional and static calm, bringing to an end the turmoil on the Earth and instituting an era of peace. He is, in a mysterious sense, the Spirit of Equilibrium. He works with the Law of Action and Reaction and the inevitability of his activity will be recognized. (8-74)

The Law of Cause and Effect holds good eternally and particularly so in the realm of spiritual insight (so rapidly developing at this time) which enables the seer to see the future as it may be and to forecast coming eventualities. (9-27)

The world of energies are of the greatest diversity and complexity, but all of them move and work under the Law of Cause and Effect. (12-60)

There comes ever in the life of a disciple and in the soul’s experience some one particular life wherein the Law of Cause and Effect assumes importance in the Consciousness. From that life and that moment, the disciple begins to deal with Karma, consciously and definitely. He learns to recognize it when events and happenings come which require understanding and which evoke questioning. It begins to study the quality of his radiation as a karmic agent, and therefore it becomes the maker and constructor, in a new and important sense, of his own destiny and future. (6-538)

There is also an Intermediate Law, which is the Synthetic Law of the System of Sirius. This law is called by the generic term, the Law of Karma, and really predicates the effect the Syrian System has on our Solar System. Each of the two systems, as regards its internal economy, is independent in time and space, or (in other words), in manifestation. We have practically no effect on our Parent System, the reflex action is so slight as to be negligible, but very definite effects are felt in our system through causes arising in Sirius. These causes, when experienced as effects, are called by us the Law of Karma, and at the beginning they started Systemic Karma which, once in effect, constitutes that which is called Karma in our occult and oriental literature.

The Lipika Lords of our system, the Systemic Lords of Karma, are under the rule of a greater corresponding Lord on Sirius. (3-570)
Law of Cycles - Law of Rhythm

I would like to deal, first of all, with the basic premise that disease and physical liabilities are not the result of wrong thought. They are far more likely to be the result of no thought at all, or are caused by the failure to follow those Fundamental Laws which govern the Mind of God. One interesting instance of this failure is the fact that man does not follow the basic Law of Rhythm, which governs all the processes of nature, and man is a part of nature. It is to this failure to work with the Law of Periodicity that we can trace much of the difficulty inherent in the use and the misuse of the sex urge. (…)

This might be the case if the Race were working mentally, but it is not. It is in the modern world of today that there is beginning a widespread infringement of these Mental Laws, particularly of the Law of Cycles, which determines the tides, controls world events and should also condition the individual and so establish rhythmic life habits - one of the major predisposing incentives to good health.

By breaking this Law of Rhythm, man has disorganize the forces which, rightly used, tend to bring the body into a sound and healthy condition. (6-89/90)

It has been said that a complete understanding of the Law of Cycles would bring man to a high degree of Initiation. This Law of Periodicity underlies all the Processes of Nature and its study would lead a man out of the world of objective effects into that of subjective causes. (23-362)

One of the things which will emerge during the Coming Century will be a better understanding of the Law of Cycles. There will then eventuate a comprehension of the Life Rhythm with its high moments, its dark and depressed hours (I speak not in terms of emotional reaction but of the alternates to the moments of altitude) and its difficult interludes wherein understanding is wrought out through the action of applied reason. (5-256)

Under Cyclic Law there are periods of outgoing and of withdrawing, of progressing in service towards the periphery of activity and also of a conscious abstraction of the consciousness from the outer circle and its centering again at the very heart of life. (6-115)
All Evolution is Cyclic in Nature. Nations and Races pass through the same cycles of childhood, growth, manhood, maturity, decline and disappearance, as does every Human Being. But behind these cycles, the Triumphant Spirit of man moves on from height to height, from attainment to attainment and towards an Ultimate Goal which as yet no man visions but which is summed up for us in the possibility of being in the world as Christ was. This is the hope held out to us in the New Testament and by all the Sons of God down the Ages and in every land and by all Religious Faiths. (7-90)

*Law of the Soul*

The Laws of the Soul, as they subordinate and render negative the Laws of Nature, are the highest laws to which Humanity (the Highest Kingdom in Nature at present) can respond, and these - when fulfilled - will conclude the purpose of the Second Solar System. The Laws of Life itself will finally supersede the Laws of the Soul and will completely off set and negate the Laws of Nature. These laws will be distinctive of the Third Solar System - the last personality expression of the Solar Logos through the medium of the Seven Planetary Logoi with their varying forms and soul expressions. We have three groups of Laws which govern the expression of the living Purpose in this Second Solar System - one developed and another developing, with the third latent and relatively quiescent.

1. The Laws of Nature the separate laws of the form nature.
2. The Laws of the Soul the blending laws of group integrity.
3. The Laws of Life the dynamic laws of Being itself.

(17-522/523)

The Fact of the Soul will be admitted as a reasonable hypothesis, and the fact that there may be an indwelling entity, seeking to control in some measure the mechanism, will also be accepted. (15-334)

*Law of Analogy*

"Within the speck God can be seen. Within the man God can reign. Within Brahma both are found; yet all is one. The Atom is as God, God as the Atom."
It is an occult truism that as a man arrives at a knowledge of himself, under the great Law of Analogy he arrives at the knowledge of God. (23-89)

You can see how significant is the coming Science of Comparison. Not yet has this science of comparative analysis been turned into a definitely recognized line of approach to Truth. The Law of Analogy is the key which unlocks the understanding. (18-131)

Through the Law of Analogy the microcosm can arrive at a glimmer of understanding of the more obvious aspects of the Macrocosm. (18-265)

The Law of Analogy and of Correspondences breaks down at a certain point upon the path of understanding, and something new and utterly different enters in. The Law of Analogy holds good when considering the Microcosm within the life of the Macrocosm, but if you ventured outside that limited and manifested Life (if that were possible, which it is not) you would contact other Laws and other approaches to Truth, existent on Cosmic Levels. (18-661)

One of the main means whereby man arrives at an understanding of that great sum total we, call the Macrocosm - God, functioning through a Solar System - is by an understanding of himself, and the Delphic injunction „Man, know thyself“ was an inspired utterance, intended to give man the clue to the Mystery of Deity. Through the Law of Analogy, or correspondences, the Cosmic Processes, and the nature of the Cosmic Principles are indicated in the functions, structure, and characteristics of a Human Being. They are indicated but not explained or elaborated. They serve simply as sign posts, directing man along the path whereon future sign posts may be found and more definite indications noted. (4-18)

Let me here make a few more statements which you have perforce to accept hypothetically, but which can nevertheless be substantiated by you if you arrive at an understanding of the Law of Analogy or of Correspondences, and if you will also accept the truism that the Microcosm reflects the Macrocosm and, therefore, each Human Being is related to Deity through essential similarity. (11-131)
We now touch briefly upon an obscure and difficult subject, and one that will appeal primarily to those types who work with the Law of Correspondences. Esotericists must remember that every Kingdom in Nature constitutes a totality of lives. Every Atom in every form in nature is a life, and these lives form the cells of a Being's body or vehicle of manifestation. There is a Being embodied in every Kingdom in Nature. Just as the myriad's of atomic lives in the human body constitute a man's body of expression and form his appearance, so it is with the Greater Life informing the Fourth Kingdom in Nature. This Appearance - as are all appearances - is qualified by some particular Ray type, and is determined also by the vital principle or Spirit Aspect. Thus every form is composed of innumerable lives, which have in them a preponderance of some Ray quality. This is an occult platitude. (14-342/343)

The Law of Service

The Law of Service is the governing Law of the future and embodies the new technique. In past ages, it was the service of one's own soul (with the emphasis upon one's own individual salvation) which engrossed the attention of the aspirant. Naught else was considered. Then came the period wherein the Service of the Master and also of one's own Soul was considered of dominant interest: the Master was served and duty to him emphasized because thereby the salvation of the individual was aided. Now a New Note is sounding forth - the note of growth through the Service of the Race, and through a cultivated self-forgetfulness. (5-551)

We come now to the consideration of the Law of the Soul, which is intended to govern all soul activity. It is the Law of Service. However, before we elaborate this theme, there are three things which I seek to say and which merit our careful attention. (...)

The Science of Service, which is a definite technique of at-one-ment. We shall now consider the broad outlines of this Science, for it is the major releasing factor in the disciple's life.

This Law of Service is something which may not be escaped. Evasion brings its penalties, if that evasion is conscious. Ability to serve marks a definite stage of advance upon the Path and until that stage is reached, spontaneous service, rendered in love and guided by wisdom, cannot be given. (...)

This Law is the imposition upon the Planetary Rhythm of certain energies and impulses which emanate from that sign of the Zodiac into
which we are steadily moving. Therefore, there is no escape. It is the
effect of this force which, in some countries, is regimenting the masses
in such a way that the individual serves the group by a forced negation
of his personal self. His own ideas, his own personal well being and
his own individuality are subordinated to the Whole, and he is rendered
relatively futile from the angle of his soul unfoldment. He is forced to
conform, willingly or unwillingly, to group conditions. (...) This Law of Service was expressed for the first time fully by the Christ
two thousand years ago. He was the forerunner of the Aquarian Age,
and hence his constant emphasis upon the fact that he was the „water
of life“, the „living water“ which men needed. Hence the esoteric name
of this Law is that of „water and the fishes.“ (15-118/119)

The Idea of Service is, at this time, the Major Idea to be grasped for
(in grasping it) we open ourselves wide to the new incoming influences.
The Law of Service is the expression of the energy of a Great Life, who,
in cooperation with him „in whom we live and move and have our be-
ing“, is subjecting the Human Family to certain influences and streams
of energy which will eventually do three things:

1. Awaken the heart centre in all aspirants and disciples.
2. Enable emotionally polarized Humanity to focus intelligently in the
   mind.
3. Transfer the energy of the solar plexus into the heart.

This unfolding of what we might call „the consciousness of the heart“
or the development of true feeling is the first step towards Group
Awareness. This group awareness and this Identification with the feel-
ing aspect of all groups is the quality which leads to
service - a Service to be rendered as the Masters render it, and as the
Christ demonstrated it for us in Galilee. (15-122/123)

What are the characteristics of the true server? (...) He will be distin-
guished, as might be expected, by the quality of *harmlessness*, and by
an active refraining from those acts and that speech which might hurt
or cause any misunderstanding. By no word, suggestion, implication,
innuendo or voiced dissatisfaction will he hurt his group. You will note
that I do not say „will not hurt any individual.“ Those working under the
Law of Service need no reminder not to hurt any individual. (...)
The characteristic is a willingness to let others serve as seems best to them, knowing that the life flowing through the Individual Server must find its own channels and outlets, and that direction of these currents can be dangerous and prevent the rendering of the intended service. (...

What effect does service have upon the mind, the emotions and the etheric body? It must be remembered that it is through its effects that the Scientist of the Future will begin to deduce the effectual existence of an inner cause, of an inner reality, or of a self or Soul. (15-131/133)

The unselfish, spiritually oriented man integrates the various aspects of himself into one functioning Whole, but the focus of his activity is contribution, not acquisition, and, by the working of the Higher Law, the Law of Service, he becomes integrated, not only as a Human Being within the radius of the prevalent Civilization, but also into that wider and more inclusive world of conscious activity which we call the Kingdom of God. (15-349/350)

The servant seeks to work with the Law of Evolution. This is an important thing to note. The wise Server, after action, pays no attention to what his fellow servants say, provided his superiors (either incarnating men and women, or the Great Ones themselves) prove content or silent. He cares not if the result is not that which he anticipated, provided that he faithfully did the highest thing he knew. He cares not if reproach and reproof assail him, provided his inner self remains calm and non-accusing. He cares not if he loses friends, relatives, children, the popularity once enjoyed, and the approbation of his infringing associates, provided his inner sense of contact with those who guide and lead remains unbroken. Be cares not if he seem to work in the dark and is conscious of little result from his labours, provided the Inner Light increases and his conscience has naught to say. (2-349)

Law of Sacrifice

The initiate, on his tiny scale, must learn to function also as a savior, and thus express the Law of Sacrifice through the medium of the developed, pure, reasoning Will, and not simply from that of impulsive Love and its activity. Here lies a basic distinction. Sacrifice must not be regarded as a „giving-up,“ but rather as a „taking-over.“ It has a mysterious relation to the Law of Karma, but on such high levels that only the advanced Initiate can grasp it. (6-286)
It should be remembered that the Law of Sacrifice (in its destroying aspect) is dominant during the Second, the Third and the Fourth Initiations.

1. At the Second Initiation of the Baptism, the control of the astral body is broken. It is sacrificed in order that the Intuition, the higher counterpart of the „propelling aspiration“ (as it is sometimes called) may assume control.

2. At the Third Initiation of Transfiguration, the control of the Personality in the three worlds is broken in order that the Son of Mind, the Soul, may be substituted finally for the concrete and hitherto directing lower mind. Again, through the Law of Sacrifice, the Personality is liberated and becomes simply an agent of the Soul.

3. At the Fourth Initiation of Renunciation, the destroying aspect of the Law of Sacrifice brings about the destruction of the causal body, the Soul body, in order that the unified soul-infused personality may function directly under the Inspiration of the Spiritual Triad - the triple expression or instrument of the Monad. (6-397/398)

The theme of all the World Religions has been Divine Sacrifice, the immolation of the Cosmic Deity, through the process of universal creation, and of the World Saviours, by their death and sacrifice as a means of salvation and eventual release and liberation. Such is the blindness and such is the contaminating influence of the lower separate man, that this Divine Law of Sacrifice is wielded with the selfish intent of personal and individual salvation. But the travestied truth remains the unsullied Truth on its own plane, and this dominant World Law governs the appearing and the disappearing of universes, of Solar Systems, of Races and of Nations, of world leaders and world rulers, of incarnating Human Beings and of revealing Sons of God.

Let us see if we can interpret or define the true significance of this Law, which is in reality the expression of a divine impulse, leading to a defined activity, with its consequent and subsequent results and effects. It was this Aspect of Sacrifice which led to the creation of the worlds and to the manifestation of the Divine Creator. (...) *The solar Deity who gave his life to the Universe*, to the Solar System, to the Planet, and the manifested worlds consequently appeared. The Cosmic Deity has likewise done the same. But what does this mean to us? Naught, except a symbol. It was his impulse, his will, his desire,
his incentive, his idea and purpose to appear. The creative act then took place, and the process of manifestation began its cyclic Evolutionary Existence. The Cosmic Christ was crucified upon the cross of matter, and by that Great Sacrifice opportunity was offered to all evolving lives in all Kingdoms of Nature and in all created worlds. Thus they could progress. The work, in space and time, and the stupendous march of living beings towards an at present unrealized Goal, began. (15-88/90)

*The Sacrifice of the Solar Angels* brought the Fourth Kingdom in Nature into being. The „returning nirvanis“ (as they are called in esoteric literature), with deliberation and full understanding, took human bodies in order to raise those lower forms of life nearer to the goal. *These were and are ourselves*. The „Lords of Knowledge and Compassion and of ceaseless persevering Devotion“ (who are ourselves) chose to die in order that lesser lives might live, and this Sacrifice has made possible the Evolution of the indwelling consciousness of Deity. This consciousness, having worked its way through the Subhuman Kingdoms in Nature, needed the activity of the Solar Angels to make further progress possible. Herein lies

1. our service to God, through sacrifice and death;
2. our service to other Souls, through deliberate self-sacrificing purpose;
3. our service to other forms of life in other Kingdoms.

All this involves the death and Sacrifice of a Son of God, a Solar Angel, for, from the angle of Deity, descent into matter, manifestation through form, the taking of a body, extension of consciousness through the process of Incarnation, are all occultly considered to be death. But the Angels „chose to die, and in dying, lived.“ Through their Sacrifice, matter is lifted up into Heaven. (15-92/93)

*Law of Thought*

One of the Basic Laws in occult development and in spiritual unfoldment is given in the words "As a man thinketh, so is he," and to it one can link the oriental truism. "Energy follows thought" as an explanation. As a man changes his desires, so he changes himself. As he shifts his
Consciousness from one objective to another, so he alters himself, and this is true in all realms and states, higher or lower.
The effect of the transference of our conscious thinking state from a low objective to a high one produces a flow of energy of a vibratory quality equivalent to the higher objective. This produces a change or a mutation in the vestures of the Thinking Entity, and they become transmuted and brought to a condition where they are adequate to the thought or desire of the man. (...)
A man definitely takes himself in hand, and through conformity to the rules and the Laws laid down, brings himself, by his own effort, to a state of Spiritual Unfoldment. It might be noted here that these three processes bring a man to that Initiation called the Transfiguration. (23-382)

The great and fundamental Law that „energy follows thought“ always holds good, and one of the conditions which is inducing the present stress and strain is due to the fact that so many millions of people are beginning to think. This means that the ancient simplicity which has held good up to five hundred years ago is no longer controlling and the situation is much more complex. (9-35)

The New Education will deal with, analyse and interpret the Laws of Thought, because the mind will be regarded as the link between the soul and the brain. (12-35)

Ideas are simply channels for new and desired divine energies. Ideals are these ideas changed or reduced into Thoughtforms, and thus presented to the public. Ideas telepathically become ideals, which is another phrasing of the old Law, „energy follows Thought.“ (6-170)

Christ and his disciples are known by many to be physically present on Earth and the Kingdom which they rule, with its Laws and modes of activity, is familiar to many and has been throughout the centuries. (8-50/51)

People are apt to forget that the Coming of the Christ necessitates a period of intensive preparation by him; he, too, works under Law and is subject to control from various sources - just as are all Human Beings, but in a much lesser degree. (…)

329
The Vision of the Christ is so vast and his grasp of the Law of Cause and Effect, of Action and Reaction is such that the arriving at right decision as to activity and time is no simple one. (8-67)

There is a Great Law which can be embodied in the words: „To those who give all, all is given.“ This is true of the individual disciple and of a Master’s Group. Most aspirants to discipleship today do not know or realize this Law. They do not give freely and fully either to the work of the Hierarchy or to those who need. Until they do, they limit their effectiveness and shut the door on supply, not only for themselves but for the group with which they are affiliated in service. Herein lies responsibility. The clue to supply is personality Harmlessness and the dedication of all individual resources to the Service of the Great Ones, without restraint and spontaneously. When you, as a disciple, try to live harmlessly - in thought and word and deed - and when nothing is held back materially, emotionally or from the angle of time, when physical strength is so given and the gift of all resources is accompanied with happiness, then the disciple will have all that is needed to carry on his work and the same is true of all working groups of servers. Such is the law. (5-692)

**Law of Colour**

To get any comprehension of this Law students should remember that Color serves a twofold purpose. It acts as a veil for that which lies behind, and is therefore attracted to the central spark. It demonstrates the attractive quality of the central life.

All Colours, therefore, are Centres of Attraction, are complementary, or are antipathetic to each other, and students who study along these lines can find out the Law, and comprehend its working through a realization of the purpose, the activity, and the relation of Colours to or for each other. (3-1171/1172)

The bridge to be built is called frequently the „Rainbow Bridge“ (Antahkarana) because it is constituted of all the Colours of the Seven Rays. Speaking specifically and from the angle of the disciple, the bridge which he builds between the Personality and the Spiritual Triad is composed of Seven Strands of Energy, or seven streams of force. He uses all the Seven Rays, having gained facility in so doing because again and again his personality has (in the long cycle of Incarnations) been on all the Seven Rays many times. But his Soul Ray dominates
eventually, and in the Rainbow Bridge the "colours of his Rays are heard vibrating; the note of his Ray is seen." (18-506)

Every individual vibrates to some particular measure. Those who know and who work clairvoyantly and clairaudiently find that all matter Sounds, all matter Pulsates, and all matter has its own Color. Each Human Being can therefore be made to give forth some specific sound. In making that sound he flashes into Color, and the combination of the two is indicative of some measure which is peculiarly his own. Every unit of the Human Race is on some one of the Seven Rays. Therefore some one Color predominates, and some one tone sounds forth; infinite are the gradations and many the shades of color and tone. Each Ray has its subsidiary Rays which it dominates, acting as the Synthetic Ray. These Seven Rays are linked with the Colours of the Spectrum. There are the Rays of red, blue, yellow, orange, green and violet. There is the Ray that synthesizes them all, that of Indigo. There are the three Major Rays - red, blue and yellow - and the four subsidiary colours which, in the evolving Monad, find their correspondence in the Spiritual Triad and the lower quaternary. The Logos of our system is concentrating on the love or blue aspect. This - as the synthesis - manifests as Indigo. This matter of the Rays and their Colours is confusing to the neophyte. I can but indicate some thoughts, and in the accumulation of suggestion light may eventually come. The clue lies in similarity of Color, which entails a resemblance in note and rhythm. When, therefore, a man is on the red and yellow rays, with red as his primary ray, and meets another Human Being who is on the blue and yellow rays, with a secondary resemblance to the yellow, there may be recognition. But when a man on the yellow and blue rays, with yellow as his primary color, meets a brother on the yellow and red rays, the recognition is immediate and mutual, for the Primary Color is the same. When this fundamental cause of association or dissociation is better understood, the secondary colours will be made to act as the meeting ground, to the mutual benefit of the parties concerned. Of the Colours, red, blue and yellow are primary. They are the colours of the Major Rays.

1. Will or Power Red
2. Love-Wisdom Blue
3. Active Intelligence Yellow
We have then the Subsidiary Rays:

4. Orange
5. Green
6. Violet

and the synthesizing Ray, Indigo. (14-126/128)
THE SEVEN BODIES

A man is spheroidal in form, he can be seen as a circular ring-pass-not, a sphere of matter with a nucleus of life at the centre. In predicating this we are considering the true man in his fundamental position as the Ego, the Soul, with his sphere of manifestation, the causal body - that body which forms the middle point between Spirit and Matter.

A man contains within himself differentiated Atoms, which in their totality make up the objective form of the man on the planes of his manifestation. All are animated by his life, by his persistent will-to-be. All vibrate according to the point reached by the man in Evolution. As seen from the higher planes man demonstrates as spheres of differentiated matter, vibrating to a certain measure, tinctured by a certain color, and rotating to a fixed key - the Key of his Life Cycle.

A man is distinguished by activity on one or more planes in the three worlds, and shows forth the qualities of:

1. Rotary motion, or his particular cycling on the wheel of life, around his egoic pole.

2. Discriminative capacity, or the power to choose and gain experience.

3. Ability to evolve, to increase vibration and to make contact.

A man contains within himself three Major Principles, - will, love-wisdom, active intelligence or adaptability - and their differentiation into the seven principles. These, making the eventual ten of perfected manifestation, are in process of vitalization, but have not yet attained full expression. Only four principles in man are active, and he is in process of developing the fifth, or manasic principle. Note how perfect is the analogy between man, viewed as the lower quaternary developing the principle of mind, and the atom with its four Spirillae active, and the fifth in process of stimulation.

A man is governed by the Law of Attraction, is evolved through the Law of Economy, and is coming under the Law of Synthesis. Economy governs the material process with which he is not so much consciously concerned. Attraction governs his connection with other units or groups, and synthesis is the Law of his inner Self, of the life within the form.
Man finds his place within the group form. Egoic groups and the Heavenly Men are formed by the aggregate of Human and of Deva units.

His responsiveness to outer stimulation:

1. Electrical stimulation, affecting the outer form, or pranic response.

2. Magnetic stimulation, acting upon his subjective life. This emanates from his egoic group, and later from the Heavenly Man, in whose body he is a cell.

3. The united effect of these two stimulation’s, inducing steady growth and development.

A man is distinguished therefore by:

1. His spheroidal shape. His ring-pass-not is definite and seen.

2. His internal arrangement. His entire sphere of influence is in process of development. At present that sphere is limited and his range of activity is small. As the body egoic is developed, the nucleus of life at the centre increases its radius of control until the whole is brought under rule and government.

3. His life activity or the extent to which at any given time he demonstrates self-consciousness, or controls his threefold lower nature.

4. His sevenfold inner economy. The development of his seven principles.

5. His eventual internal synthesis under the working of the three Laws from the seven into the three and later into the one.

6. His group relation.

7. His development of consciousness, of responsiveness to contact, involving therefore the Growth of Awareness. (3-247/250)
The Bodies of Men

*The seven vehicles employed:*
1. The buddhic vehicle.
2. The causal or egoic body.
3. The mental body.
4. The astral body.
5. The etheric body.
6. The dense physical.

*Two synthesizing bodies:*
1. The causal body.
2. The physical body.

*One synthesizing body:*

*The monadic sheath.*

There are Seven Centres in the physical vehicle which correspond to these bodies, with the synthesizing centres at the heart and throat. The head is then the ultimate synthesizer. This tabulation deals entirely with the form side, and with the vehicles indwelt by the Logos, the Manasaputras and by Man.

The Subjective Development

*This is also sevenfold:*

1. Astral pure desire, emotion, feeling
2. Kama-manas desire-mind
3. Manas lower concrete mind
4. Higher manas abstract or pure mind
5. Buddhi pure reason, intuition
6. Atma pure will, realization
7. Monadic Will, love-wisdom, intelligence

This deals with the sevenfold development of inherent love-wisdom by the aid of mind. (3-267)
The Personality

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Will</th>
<th>Mental body</th>
<th>Electric fire</th>
<th>Lower mind</th>
<th>Thought</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Love</td>
<td>Astral body</td>
<td>Solar fire</td>
<td>Kama</td>
<td>Desire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activity</td>
<td>Physical body</td>
<td>Fire friction</td>
<td>Prana</td>
<td>Activity (3-609)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Drama of Creation and the story of revelation are depicted for us, if we could but see truly and interpret our facts with spiritual exactitude, in the relation of the two sexes and in the fact of their intercourse with each other. When this relation is no longer purely physical but is a union of the two separated halves on all three planes - physical, emotional and mental - then we shall see the solution of the sex problem and the restitution of the marriage relation to its intended position in the Mind of God. Today it is the marriage of two physical bodies. Sometimes it is the marriage also of the emotional natures of the two people concerned. Rarely indeed is it a marriage of minds as well. Sometimes it is the union of the physical body of one party, with the physical body of the other party left cold and uninterested and uninvolved, but with the emotional body attracted and participating. Sometimes the mental body is involved with the physical body, and the emotional nature left out. Seldom, very seldom, do we find the coordinated, cooperating fusion of all the three parts of the personality concerned in both parties to the union. *When this is indeed found, then you have a true union, a real marriage, and a blending of the two in one.* (14-286)

A sick physical body, an astral body prone to moods, emotions and psychic delusions, and a mental body uncontrolled or ill-equipped are all dangerous to the student unless straightened out and perfected. (4-187)

*Physical body*

Our physical body is, for instance, made up of innumerable lesser lives, or atoms, each one of them separated from its neighbour, each one of them distinguished by its own inherent activity, and each one forming a sphere which holds within its periphery other lesser spheres or electrons. (19-90)

The Nadis in the physical body correspond to the life or Spirit Aspect. The Nerves are the correspondence to the Soul or quality Aspect. That which demonstrates as their united externalization is the Endocrine
system which corresponds to the form or Matter Aspect. These three - the nadis, the nervous system and the glands - are the material correspondences to the three Divine Aspects. They are esoterically responsive to these three aspects and they make the man upon the physical plane what he is. These three groups are themselves conditioned by the astral or mental vehicles, or by the integrated personality, or by the soul which begins to use the personality as a transmitting and transmuting agency, and - at the close of the Path of Discipleship - by the Monad, via the Antahkarana, using that self-created path as a direct channel of communication to the Seven Centres and from there to the threefold system of nadis, nerves and glands. (17-197)

In the disciplined, purified physical body comes the capacity to work out that which the inner man knows. (2-223)

It is the Revelation of Deity that is the Goal of the mystical endeavour and the object of the dual activity of mind - God as Life in Nature, God as Love, subjectively, and as plan and as purpose, and it is this that the unification, which meditation brings about reveals to man. Through its ordered technique, man discovers that unity which is himself. Through it, he later discovers his Relation to the Universe. He finds that his physical body and his vital energies are part and parcel of Nature itself, which is, in fact, the outer garment of Deity. He finds that his ability to love and to feel makes him aware of the love that pulses at the heart of all creation. He discovers that his mind can give him the key which unlocks for him the door of understanding and that he can enter into the purposes and the plans which guide the Mind of God himself. In fact, he arrives at God and discovers God as the Central Fact. Knowing himself to be Divine, he finds the whole is equally Divine. (21-55/56)

**The Etheric Body**

It must always be remembered that the Etheric Body is a physical body, though composed of subtler material than the one we can see and touch. It is made of substance or of that which „substands,“ or underlies, every part and particle of the dense physical vehicle. (17-196)

The study of the Etheric Body lies hid (for scientists and those of the medical profession) a fuller comprehension of the laws of matter and the laws of health. (...)
In the study of the etheric body and prana lies the revelation of the effects of those rays of the Sun which (for lack of better expression), we will call „solar pranic emanations.“ These solar pranic emanations are the produced effect of the central heat of the Sun approaching other bodies. (...)

These effects might be considered as definitely stimulating and constructive, and (through their essential quality) as producing conditions that further the growth of cellular matter, and concern its adjustment to environing conditions. (...)

Emanate prana does little in connection with form building. That is not its province, but it conserves the form through the preservation of the health of its component parts. (...)

The etheric body of man holds hid the secret of his objectivity. It has its correspondence on the archetypal plane, - the plane we call that of the Divine Manifestation, the first plane of our Solar System, the plane Adi. (3-78/79)

It is with the etheric bodies of all we are dealing, and with their vivification by prana (whether cosmic, solar, planetary or human), with the organs of reception and with the basis of emanations. Here, therefore, we can arrive at certain dicta anent the etheric body which for purposes of clarity might well be enumerated:

1. The etheric body is the Mould of the physical body.

2. The etheric body is the Archetype upon which the dense physical form is built, whether it is the form of a Solar System, or of a human body in any one Incarnation.

3. The etheric body is a Web or network of fine interlacing channels, formed of matter of the four ethers, and built into a specific form. It forms a focal point for certain radiatory emanations, which vivify, stimulate and produce the rotary action of matter.

4. These pranic emanations when vocalized and received, react upon the dense matter which is built upon the etheric scaffolding and framework.

5. This etheric web, during incarnation, forms a barrier between the physical and astral planes, which can only be transcended when consciousness is sufficiently developed to permit of escape. This can be seen in both the Microcosm and the Macrocosm. When a
man has, through meditation and concentration expanded his consciousness to a certain point he is enabled to include the subtler planes, and to escape beyond the limits of the dividing web. (3-81/82)

The fact of the existence of the etheric body will be established, and the healing of the dense physical body, via the etheric body, by force utilization and solar radiation, will take the place of the present methods. (3-429)

Man will concentrate his attention upon the etheric body and the work and health of the physical body will become increasingly automatic. (13-509)

The Fourth Ether (which is even now being what we might call discovered), is at this stage characterized by certain things. I might enumerate a few of these facts with exceeding brevity, as follows:

1. It is the ether which the Violet Ray uses as a medium.
2. The Fourth Ether is that whereof the majority of the etheric bodies of men are made.
3. The Fourth Ether is largely the principal sphere of influence of the „devas of the shadows,” or those Violet Devas which are closely concerned with the physical Evolution of man.
4. It is the Etheric Sphere within which, at a little later date, the Human- and the Deva Evolutions will touch.
5. From this Fourth Etheric sphere the dense physical bodies are created.
6. It is the sphere of physical individualization. (...) 
7. This Fourth Ether in this Fourth Round and on this Fourth Chain has to be completely mastered and controlled by the Human Hierarchy, the Fourth Creative. Every unit of the Human Family has to attain this mastery before the end of this Round.
8. It is the sphere wherein the Initiations of the threshold are undergone, and the fivefold Initiations of the physical plane are entered upon. (3-326/327)
The Etheric or energy Body, therefore, of every Human Being is an integral part of the Etheric Body of the Planet itself and consequently of the Solar System. Through this medium, every Human Being is basically related to every other expression of the Divine Life, minute or great. The function of the etheric body is to receive Energy Impulses and to be swept into activity by these impulses, or streams of force, emanating from some originating source or other. The etheric body is in reality naught but energy. It is composed of myriad’s of threads of force or tiny streams of energy, held in relation to the emotional and mental bodies and to the Soul by their co-ordination effect. These streams of energy, in their turn, have an effect on the physical body and swing it into activity of some kind or another, according to the nature and power of whatever type of energy may be dominating the etheric body at any particular time.

Through the etheric body, therefore, circulates energy emanating from some mind. With Humanity in the mass, response is made unconsciously to the rulings of the Universal Mind. This is complicated in our time and age by a growing responsiveness to the mass ideas - called sometimes public opinion - of the rapidly evolving human mentality. Within the Human Family are also found those who respond to that inner Group of Thinkers who, working in mental matter, control from the subjective side of life the emergence of the Great Plan and the manifestation of Divine Purpose. (11-2/3)

It is a fact that Omnipresence, which is a Law in Nature and based on the fact that the Etheric Bodies of all forms constitute the world etheric body, makes omniscience possible. The etheric body of the Planetary Logos is swept into activity by his directed will. Energy is the result of his Thoughtform, playing in and through his energy body. This thoughtform embodies and expresses his World Purpose. All the Subhuman forms of life and the human forms up to the stage of advanced man are governed by divine thought through the medium of their energy bodies which are an integral part of the whole. They react, however, unconsciously and unintelligently. Advanced Humanity, the mystics and the knowers, are becoming increasingly aware of the mind which directs the evolutionary process. When this Awareness is cultivated and the individual mind is brought consciously into contact with the Mind of God as it expresses itself through the illumined mind of the Hierarchy of Adept, we shall have the steady growth of Omniscience. This is the whole story of telepathic interplay in the true sense. It portrays the growth of that oligarchy of elect souls who will eventually rule the world,
who will be chosen so to rule, and who will be recognized by the mass
as eligible for that high office. (11-7)

It might also be added that the etheric body of a disciple or even of an
advanced person can be so handled and dealt with that it can reject
much that might otherwise impinge upon it, pass through it or use it as
a channel. This training is automatic. Evidence of it can also be seen
in the ability which the human mechanism possesses to tune out all
contacts and impressions that it may not need, to which it is so accus-
tomed that they do not even register, and all that it deems undesirable
or not fit for consideration. (11-115)

One of the main obligations of Occult Students today is to testify to the
fact of the Etheric Body. Modern Science is already thus testifying be-
cause its researches have now landed it in the realm of energy. Elec-
tro-Therapy, the growing recognition that man is electrical in nature,
and the realization that even the Atom in apparently inanimate objects
is a living Vibrant Entity substantiate this occult point of view. Generally
speaking, Science has preceded esotericism in its recognition of en-
ergy as a dominant factor in all form expression. (11-140)

The etheric body is primarily composed of the dominant energy or en-
ergies to which the man, the group, the nation, or the world reacts in
any particular time cycle or world period. (...)
There are six major propositions which govern all consideration of the
etheric body, and I would like to present them to students as a first step:

1. There is nothing in the manifested Universe - solar, planetary or
the various Kingdoms in Nature - which does not possess an en-
ergy form, subtle and intangible yet substantial, which controls,
governs and conditions the outer physical body. This is the etheric
body.

2. This energy form - underlying the Solar System, the planets and
all forms within their specific rings-pass-not - is itself conditioned
and governed by the dominant solar or planetary energy which
ceaselessly and without break in time, creates it, changes and
qualifies it. The etheric body is subject to ceaseless change. This,
being true of the Macrocosm, is equally true of Man, the Micro-
cosm, and - through the Agency of Humanity - will eventually and
mysteriously prove true of all the Subhuman Kingdoms in Nature.
Of this, the Animal Kingdom and the Vegetable Kingdom are already evidences.

3. The etheric body is composed of interlocking and circulating lines of force emanating from one or other, or from one or many, of the Seven Planes or areas of consciousness of our Planetary Life.

4. These lines of energy and this closely interlocking system of streams of force are related to seven focal points or Centres to be found within the etheric body. These Centres are related, each of them, to certain types of incoming energy. When the energy reaching the etheric body is not related to a particular centre, then that centre remains quiescent and unawakened. When it is related and the centre is sensitive to its impact, then that centre becomes vibrant and receptive and develops as a controlling factor in the life of the man on the physical plane.

5. The dense physical body, composed of Atoms - each with its own individual life, light and activity - is held together by and is expressive of the energies which compose the etheric body. (…)

6. The etheric body has many centres of force, responsive to the manifold energies of our Planetary Life, but we shall consider only the Seven Major Centres which respond to the inflowing energies of the Seven Rays. All lesser centres are conditioned by the Seven Major Centres. This is a point which students are apt to forget. It is here that knowledge of the egoic and of the personality Rays is of prime usefulness.

It can be seen, therefore, how exceedingly important this subject of energy becomes, because it controls and makes the man what he is at any given moment, and likewise indicates the plane on which he should function, and the method whereby he should govern his environment, circumstances and relationships. If this is grasped by him, it will enable him to realize that he will have to shift his whole attention from the physical or the astral planes on to the etheric levels of awareness. His objective will then be to determine what energy should control his daily expression (or energies, if he is an advanced disciple). He will realize also that as his attitude, attainment and comprehension shift to ever higher levels, his etheric body will be constantly changing and responding to the newer energies. These energies he will be will-fully bringing in; this is the right use of the word „will-full.“ (11-141/144)
Curiously enough, in the Human Kingdom (and only in the Human Kingdom) the etheric body is now composed of all four types of Etheric Substance. The reason for this is that eventually (when Mankind is spiritually developed) each of these four planes or types of etheric substance will be responsive to the four higher levels of the Cosmic Physical Plane - the etheric levels, to which we give the names: the logoic level, the monadic, the atmic level and the buddhic. This will happen as a result of conscious growth and Initiation. (11-153/154)

It must be remembered that the Seven Centres in the etheric vehicle of man are always composed of the physical ethers, but become - upon the Path of Discipleship - the vehicles of the Cosmic Ethers. (11-169)

It is the etheric body which indicates and conditions the Aura, which is presumed to demonstrate what the personality is, emotionally and mentally, and (occasionally) what is indicated of Soul Control. (11-173)

All of this must be thought of in terms of circulating and freely moving energies, distributing themselves throughout the etheric body of the Planet (and therefore through the human etheric body) under the essential Purpose of Shamballa and under the direction of the Hierarchy. (11-193)

**Astral Body**

It is frequently overlooked by the casual student that both the astral and the mental bodies are material, and just as material in their own way, as is the dense physical body, and also that the substance of which they are composed is animated by a triple fire, as is the physical. (3-55)

On the etheric levels the Logos of our system repeats, as a grand totality, the experiences of his tiny reflections on the physical planes. He co-ordinates his cosmic astral body, and attains continuity of consciousness when he has mastered the three Cosmic Ethers. (3-120/121)

The Solar System, the objective physical manifestation of the Logos, is interpenetrated by his astral body, as is the case with the human manifestation. As the Logos is polarized in his cosmic astral sheath and has not yet attained cosmic mental polarization his force or desire na-
ture is the main incentive for the subjective Life and Eves that underlie the form. (3-512)

The Law of Love in the astral body also has its points for consideration. There is a direct link between the astral body (love in the Personality), the buddhic vehicle (love in the Triad), and the Monads of Love. Later on, this will be understood more fully, but it is the main channel for the Basic Law of the System, Love. (3-591)

The Astral Body is the seat of man’s most violent vibration, and these vibrations are a potent cause of his physical plane activities. If man only realized it, the Devas of the Astral Plane at present very largely control what he does and says, and his Goal of Evolution (his immediate goal) is to liberate himself from their control in order that he, the real Ego or Thinker, the Soul, may be the dominating influence. (3-662)

The student of magic aims, above all, to purify his desires, and so to transmute his emotions that the lower physical purity and the higher mental responsiveness and transmutative power may equally be available. Every magician has to learn the fact that, in this Solar System, during the cycle of Humanity, the astral body is the pivotal point of endeavour, having a reflex effect on both the other sheaths, the physical and the mental. He, therefore, aims at transmuting (as has often been said) lower desire into Aspiration. At changing the lower cruder colours which distinguish the astral body of average man, for the clearer, purer tones of the spiritual man, and of transforming its normal chaotic vibration, and the „stormy sea of life,“ for the steady rhythmic response to that which is highest and the centre of peace. These things he effects by constant watchfulness, unremitting control, and steady meditation. (3-995)

The astral body, with its longings, appetites, moods, feelings, and cravings moulds the physical body through the attractive forces which flow through it, and so guides the man on unerringly to the fulfillment of his desires. If the cravings of the sentient nature are dominantly animal in their objective we shall have the man with strong appetites, living a life given over to the effort to satisfy them. If the craving is for comfort and for happiness, we shall have the man with a sensuous, beauty-loving and pleasure-loving disposition, governed practically entirely by selfish effort. So it is through all the many grades of desire, good, bad, and ordinary, until that re-orientation takes place which so refocuses tile as-
In considering the overcoming of wrong vibration and the right direction of astral energy it might be of value here if we were very briefly to list the major energies which impress the human organism and circulate through the sentient body of man.

1. Energies passing and repassing through the sentient body of the Planet itself. (…)

2. Certain astral energies, emanating from some planetary forms which as yet exist not in the form of physical planets, nor yet in the etheric realm, but which are enclosed within the ring-pass-not of our Solar System. (…)

3. Astral energies emanating from the new sign of the Zodiac into which we are now entering, the sign Aquarius. This sign, that of the water-carrier, is a living sign and an emotional sign. It will (through the effect of its potent force) stimulate the astral bodies of men into a new coherency, into a Brotherhood of Humanity which will ignore all racial and national differences and will carry the life of men forward into synthesis and unity. (…)

4. Faint emanations from the sacred „Heart of the Sun“, unrecognized by the masses but instantly calling forth response from the mystics of the Race who are asserting increasingly a group integrity of a very real moment and interest. (…)

5. Another mass emanation which sweeps the astral body of man into strenuous activity is the impulsive desire of the astral body of the Fourth or Human Kingdom, viewing it as a whole, or as the expression of a life. This sentient body of Humanity responds in an unrealized manner to all the four above types of astral energy and according to the calibre of the individual astral body, and according to the stage of development so will come response. It is in this fact that the roots of mass psychology and of mob rule lie. Also the roots of public opinion, so-called, are to be found here, but it will be long before the psychologists of the academic schools will recognize these four factors. (…)

trl energies that they are turned in a different direction. Desire becomes Aspiration. Thus Liberation from the Wheel of Birth is brought about and a mail is freed from the necessity to reincarnate. (4-295/296)
6. The astral life, or sensitive emanations of a man's surrounding family or friends. They affect him far more than he may credit, or he may affect them, according to which side is positive and which is negative. (…)

7. The emotional (astral sentient) equipment with which a man enters into life, which he utilizes, and which he builds as life progresses. Many a man is the victim of an emotional body which he has himself constructed as he responded to the energies of the groups enumerated above. (4-311/316)

As long as the astral body is in a state of restless movement, and its moods and feelings, its desires and emotions are powerful enough to attract attention, positive pure Thought Processes are not possible. Until the time comes when there is a more general appreciation of the value of concentration and of meditation, and until the nature of the mind and its modifications are more universally understood, any further teaching on the subject would be futile. (4-492)

*Mental Body - Thinking Body*

The Mental Body is for the student of meditation the one that is the centre of his effort and the one that controls the two lower bodies. The true student seeks to draw his Consciousness away from his physical body, and away from the emotional body into the realms of thought, or into the lower mind body. Having achieved that much, lie seeks then to transcend that lower mind and to become polarized in the causal body, using the Antahkarana, as the channel of Communication between the higher and the lower, the physical brain being then but the quiescent receiver of that which is transmitted from the Higher Self, and later from the threefold Spirit, the Triad. (2-94)

The refinement of the mental body is the result of hard work and discrimination. It necessitates three things before the plane of the mental unit is achieved, and before the causal consciousness (the full consciousness of the Higher Self) is reached:

*Clear thinking*, not just on subjects wherein interest is aroused, but on all matters affecting the Race. It involves the formulation of thought matter, and the capacity to define. It means the ability to make Thought-forms out of thought matter, and to utilize those thoughtforms for the helping of the public. (…)

346
The ability to still the mental body so that thoughts from abstract levels and from the intuitional planes can find a receptive sheet whereon they may inscribe themselves. (...)

A definite process brought about by the Master with the acquiescence of the disciple which welds into a permanent shape the hard won efforts and results of many years. At each Initiation, the electrical or magnetic force applied has a stabilizing effect. It renders durable the results achieved by the disciple. (...)

Above all two things should be emphasized:

1. A steady, unshaken perseverance, that reeks not of time nor hindrance, but goes on. This capacity to persevere explains why the non-spectacular man so frequently attains Initiation before the genius, and before the man who attracts more notice. The capacity to plod is much to be desired.

2. A progress that is made without undue self-analysis. Pull not yourselves up by the roots to see if there is growth. It takes precious time. Forget your own progress in conforming to the rules and in the helping of others. When this is so, sudden Illumination may come, and the realization break upon you that the point has been reached when the Hierophant can demand your presence and bestow Initiation upon you. You have, by hard work and sheer endeavour to conform to the Law and to love all, built into your bodies the material that makes it possible for you to stand in his Presence. The great Law of Attraction draws you to him and naught can withstand the Law. (2-340/341)

The mental body is the first in which we find matter of all the subplanes. The aim of Evolution for us is love dominated by Intelligence or intelligence dominated by love, for the interaction will be complete. (3-576)

Men will be taught how, through concentration and meditation, they can ascertain knowledge for themselves, can develop the Intuition, and thus draw upon the resources of the Soul. Then will men be taught to think, to assume control of the mental body, and thus develop their latent powers. (3-814)
The goal for the mental body is simply that it should become a transmitter of the Thoughts and wishes of the Solar Angel, and should act as the Agent for the Triad. The Goal for the astral body is that it should be the reflector in a similar way of the buddhic impulses. (3-1103)

When man has constructed the Antahkarana (which he does during the final stages of his Evolution in the three worlds) that gulf is bridged and the Monad and the Ego are closely linked. When man is polarized in his mental body, he begins to bridge the Antahkarana. When the centre between the shoulder blades, referred to earlier in this treatise as the Manasic Centre, is vibrating forcefully, then the alta Major Centre and the head centre, via the throat centre can be united.

Man, when he reaches this stage, is a creator in mental matter of a calibre different from the unconsciously working average man. He constructs in unison with the Divine Plan. (3-1160)

The Causal Body - The Body of Soul

By the bringing together (in microcosm) of Spirit and matter, and their coherence by means of force (or the spiritual will) that objective system, the causal body, is being produced. It is the product of transmuted desire, whose characteristic (when fully demonstrated) will be love, the expression eventually on the physical plane of buddhi. The causal body is but the Sheath of the Soul. The Solar System is but the Sheath of the Son. (3-179)

Man, in essential essence, is the Higher Triad demonstrating through a gradually evolving form, the egoic or causal body, and utilizing the lower threefold personality as a means to contact the lower three planes. All this has for purpose the development of perfect Self-Consciousness. Above the Triad stands the Monad or the Father in Heaven. (...) The Monad stands to him in the position of the Absolute. (...) The Microcosm reproduces the Solar System in miniature. The above deals with the objective forms, corresponding to the Sun and the Seven Sacred Planets. But the esoteric form is paralleled by a psychic development. (3-260/262)

The Subjective Development.

This is also sevenfold:

348
1. Astral pure desire, emotion, feeling
2. Kama-manas desire-mind
3. Manas lower concrete mind
4. Higher manas abstract or pure min.
5. Buddhi pure reason, intuition
6. Atma pure will, realization
7. Monadic will, love-wisdom, intelligence.

This deals with the sevenfold development of inherent love-wisdom by the aid of mind. This proceeds macrocosmically through the Seven Heavenly Men, who are actively intelligent, inherently love, and are objectively seen through their forms, the planetary schemes. In their totality they are the Logos, the Grand Man of the Heavens. In the case of a Heavenly Man the development proceeds through the Seven Groups of Human entities who form their psychic centres. These groups are on their own plane developing intelligence, are inherently love, and can be objectively contacted on the Seven Chains of a Scheme. In the case of individual man the development proceeds through his Seven Centres, which are the key to his psychic Evolution. A man is also developing intelligence, is inherently love, and is objectively seen through one or other of his bodies. (3-267/268)

In the case of the Microcosm the causal body or the body of the Soul acts as the synthesizer of the energy of the Quaternary or lower Self, and the spiritual or monadic sheath as the synthesizer of the seven principles, making thus the three, the seven, and the ten. (3-293)

Man is a unit, functioning as a unit in the causal body. He is a triplicity functioning under the Will-Aspect, or mental body; under the desire or wisdom aspect, the astral body; and under the activity aspect, the physical body. (3-317)

The causal body of the average man is on the third sub-plane, and as a man becomes fit for the merging into the Triad, that causal body has to be discarded and done away with. Under the Law of Sacrifice and Death, the disintegration is begun on the third level and is consummated on the second, when the man merges with the Triad, preparatory to the final merging with the Monad. (3-582)
When men everywhere recognize themselves and each other, as Divine Self-Conscious units, functioning primarily in the causal body but utilizing the three lower vehicles only as a means of contact with the three lower planes, we will have government, politics, economics and the social order readjusted upon sound, sane and divine lines. (3-810)

The forces which flow through a man whose atoms, centres, sheaths, and causal body form a coherent unit in full and radiant activity are of such strength and purity as to have a definite effect upon the nature of those they contact. They heal, stimulate and increase the vibration of their fellow men. (3-1123)

The struggle in the Fifth Round will be between higher and lower mind, and the battle ground will be the Causal Body. (3-391)

The merging of the fires of matter and the fires of mind results in the energizing of the subtotal of the atoms of the matter of the body. This is the secret of the immense staying power of the Great Thinkers and workers of the Race. (3-136)

After the Third Initiation, when the Soul Body, the causal body, starts to dissipate, the line of relation or of connection can be and is direct. The Initiate then "stands in the ocean of love, and through him pours that love. His will is love and he can safely work, for love divine will color all his will, and he can wisely serve." Love and intelligence then become the servants of the will. Soul energy and personality force contribute to the experience of the Monad in the three worlds of life service, and then the age-long task of the incarnating spiritual man is finally accomplished. He is ready for Nirvana, which is but the Way into new fields of Spiritual Experience and of divine development incomprehensible as yet, even to the Initiate of the Third Degree. This Way is revealed only when the Antahkarana is built and completed and the man becomes focussed in the Triad as consciously as he is now focussed in the threefold lower nature. (18-472)

At the Fourth Initiation the destroying aspect of the will can begin to make its presence felt. The soul body, the causal body, the Temple of the Lord, is destroyed by an act of the Will and because even the soul is recognized as a limitation by that which is neither the body nor the soul, but that which stands greater than either. The Awareness of the perfected man is now focussed in that of the Monad. (18-316)
Then the soul life - as hitherto understood - fades out and the causal body disappears. The sum total of memory, quality and acquirements is then absorbed into the Monad. The words „I and my Father are one“ become true. The astral body also vanishes in the same great Process of Renunciation, and the physical body (as an automatic agent of the vital body) is no longer needed, though it persists and serves a purpose when so required by the Monad. From the Form Aspect, you then have the Monad, the sphere of the Spiritual Triad and the etheric body upon the physical plane. (18-506/507)
We must remember that in both the astral and the mental sheaths there exist the counterparts of the centres as found in the physical body. These centres concern matter and its evolution. (3-59)

The pranic emanations of the Sun are absorbed by the etheric body, via certain centres which are found principally in the upper part of the body, from whence they are directed downwards to the centre which is called the etheric spleen, as it is the counterpart in etheric matter of that organ. The main centre for the reception of prana at present is a centre between the shoulder blades. Another has been allowed to become partially dormant in man through the abuses of so-called civilization, and is situated slightly above the solar plexus. In the coming Root Race, and increasingly in this, the necessity for the exposure of these two centres to the Rays of the Sun, will be appreciated, with a corresponding improvement in physical vitality and adaptability.

These three centres,

1. between the shoulder blades,
2. above the diaphragm,
3. and the spleen,

make, if one could but see it, a radiant Etheric Triangle, which triangle is the originating impulse for the later pranic circulation throughout the entire system. The etheric body is really a net-work of fine channels, which are the component parts of one interlacing fine cord. One portion of this cord being the magnetic link which unites the physical and the astral bodies and which is snapped or broken after the withdrawal of the etheric body from the dense physical body at the time of death. The Silver Cord is loosed, as the Bible expresses it. (...)

The Etheric Web of the Solar System is of an analogous nature, and likewise has its three receptive centres for cosmic prana. The mysterious band in the Heavens, which we call the *Milky Way* is closely connected with Cosmic Prana, or that cosmic vitality or nourishment which vitalizes the solar etheric system. (...)

The vital essence from the Sun is passed into the etheric spleen, and is there subjected to a process of intensification or devitalization, according to the condition, healthy or not, of that organ. If the man is in
a healthy state the emanation received will be augmented by his own individual vibration, and its rate of vibration will be keyed up before it is passed on into the physical spleen. (…)
These three centres are in the form that all centres take, of saucer-like depressions, resembling somewhat the appearance of small whirlpools, and which draw within their sphere of influence the currents that come their way.
The centres should be pictured as whirling vortices with a closely woven threefold channel passing from each centre to the other, and forming an almost separate circulatory system. (…)
The vital fluid circulates through and between these three centres three times, before it finally passes out from them to the periphery of its little system. This final circulation carries the prana, via the fine interlacing channels, to every part of the body, which becomes entirely impregnated by these emanations. (3-98/100)

The Microcosm receives prana from the Sun after has permeated the Planetary Etheric Vehicle, so that is solar prana, plus planetary quality. Each Planet the embodiment of some one Ray Aspect, and its quality marked predominantly on all its Evolution.
Prana, therefore, which is active radiatory heat, varies in vibration and quality according to the receiving Entity. Man passes the prana through his etheric vehicle, colours it with his own peculiar quality, and so transmits it to the lesser lives that make up his little system. Thus, the great interaction goes on, and all parts blend merge and are interdependent; and all parts receive color, qualify and transmit. (3-102)

The fire energizing the Triangle in the Head is the higher correspondence to the triangle of prana, midway in the body, and its lower reflection at the base of the spine. We have, therefore, in the human unit three important Triangles:

1. In the head: The triangle of the three Major Centres.
   a. The pineal gland.
   b. The pituitary body.
   c. The alta major centre.
2. **In the body:** The triangle of prana.
   - Between the shoulders.
   - Above the diaphragm.
   - The spleen.

3. **At the base of the spine:** The three lower centres.
   - A point at the bottom of the spinal column;
   - and
   - The two major sex organs in the male and female. (3-135)

Much danger and dire calamity attends the man who arouses these centres by unlawful methods, and who experiments with the fires of his body without the needed technical knowledge. He may, by his efforts, succeed in arousing the fires and in intensifying the action of the centres, but he will pay the price of ignorance in the destruction of matter, in the burning of bodily or brain tissue, in the development of insanity, and in opening the door to currents and forces, undesirable and destructive. It is not the part of a coward, in these matters concerning the subjective life, to move with caution and with care; it is the part of discretion. The aspirant, therefore, has three things to do:

1. Purify, discipline and transmute his threefold lower nature.
2. Develop knowledge of himself, and equip his mental body; build the causal body by good deeds and thoughts,

In doing this he fulfils the Law, he puts himself in the right condition for training, fits himself for the ultimate application of the Way of Initiation, and thus minimizes the danger that attends the awakening of the fire. (3-162)

I wish to enumerate the centres to be dealt with in this treatise, keeping the enumeration very closely to that laid down earlier, and dealing not with all the centres, but simply with those closely concerned with man's fivefold Evolution.
As before stated, man, at the close of his long pilgrimage, will have passed through the five Kingdoms of Nature on his way back to his Source:

1. The Mineral Kingdom
2. The Vegetable Kingdom
3. The Animal Kingdom
4. The Human Kingdom
5. The Superhuman, or the Spiritual Kingdom, and will have developed full consciousness on the five planes:

1. The physical plane
2. The emotional or astral plane
3. The mental plane
4. The intuitional, or the buddhic plane
5. The spiritual, atmic, or nirvanic plane, by means of the five senses and their correspondences on all the five planes:

1. Hearing
2. Touch
3. Sight
4. Taste
5. Smell

By the time the Fifth Round is reached, three-fifths of the Human Family will have attained this point and will have their five senses fully functioning on the three planes in the three worlds, leaving the two other planes to be subjugated during the remaining two Rounds. (…) We will therefore only concern ourselves here with those centres which relate to the Evolution of the subtler bodies, the Evolution of the psyche. (…)

These centres are five in number:

1. That at the base of the spine, the only one dealt with that has a physical effect.
2. That situated at the solar plexus, the most important one in the body from the standpoint of the astral plane.

3. That found at the throat, the most important from the standpoint of the mental plane.

4. That in the region of the heart, which has an occult link with the buddhic plane.

5. That above the top of the head, which is the crown, and has relation with the atmic plane. (3-163/165)

The centres are formed entirely of streams of force, pouring down from the Soul, who transmits it from the Monad. In this we have the secret of the gradual vibratory quickening of the centres as the Soul first comes into control, or activity, and later (after Initiation) the Monad, thus bringing about changes and increased vitality within these spheres of fire or of pure life force. (...)

Three of these centres are called Major Centres, as they embody the three aspects of the threefold Monad - Will, Love and Intelligence:

1. The Head centre    The Monad    Will or Power
2. The Heart centre   The Ego or Soul Love and Wisdom
3. The Throat centre  The Personality Activity or Intelligence

The other two centres have to do primarily with the etheric body and with the astral plane. (...

We must disabuse our minds of the idea that these centres are physical things. They are whirlpools of force that swirl etheric, astral and mental matter into activity of some kind. (3-166/167)

I would like to describe these centres in greater detail, dealing with them as seen in etheric matter. (...) We will note the colours and petals:

1. The base of the spine, four petals. These petals are in the shape of a cross, and radiate with orange fire.
2. The solar plexus, ten petals rosy color with admixture of green.
3. The heart centre, twelve petals glowing golden.
4. The throat centre, sixteen petals of a silvery blue, with blue predo-
   minating.
5. The head centre in its twofold divisions:

a. Between the eyebrows, consisting of ninety-six petals, one-half of the lotus being rose and yellow, and the other half blue and purple.

b. The very top of the head. A centre consisting of twelve major petals of white and gold, and nine hundred and sixty secondary petals arranged around the central twelve. This makes a total of ten hundred and sixty-eight petals in the two head centres (making the one centre) or three hundred and fifty-six triplicities. All these figures have an occult significance.

Just as the Monad is the subtotal of all the three aspects, and of the Seven Principles of man, so is the head centre a replica of this, and has within its sphere of influence seven other centres with itself for synthesis. (3-168)
THE INFLUENCE OF THE ATTRIBUTE RAYS

Rays of Aspect:
1. Will or Power.
2. Love or Wisdom.
3. Adaptability or active intelligence.

Rays of Attribute:
4. Harmony, Beauty or Art.
5. Concrete Knowledge or Science.
6. Abstract Idealism.
7. Ceremonial Magic. (3-428)

We take now the four minor Rays, which, with the third, make the sub-total of manas, and see wherein their influence may be expected. The subject is so stupendous that we cannot possibly do more than touch upon certain points, nor can we enlarge along the line of the mechanism development of forms to utilize the force. This is all hidden in the Science of Electricity, and as Esoteric Science discovers how:

To utilize the power in the air, or to reduce electrical phenomena to the uses of man.

To build forms, and create machines to contain and distribute the electrical forces of the atmosphere:

To harness the activity of matter, and to drive it towards certain ends.

To employ the electrical force in the air to vitalize, rebuild, and heal the physical body.

Then the Phenomena of the Rays, working in cycles, will be comprehended, and vast opportunities will be seized by man to bring about specific ends during specific cycles.

358
Ray effects. The Ray of Harmony, Beauty and Art, or the second manasic aspect (adaptability being the third) will work out in the following ways:

In the development of the Intuition by the means of the Knowledge of Sound Vibration, and the higher mathematics. This is being already touched upon esoterically.

Music, as a means to be employed in building and destroying, will be recognized, and the Laws of Levitation and of Rhythmic Movement in all forms, from an Atom to a Solar System, will be studied. The manipulation of matter of all kinds by the means of Sound will be practiced on the two lower planes, and when the synthesis of the Four Rays into the Third is in process of accomplishment, then a similar knowledge will be displayed on the mental plane.

The Laws of Fire will be gradually permitted esoteric publication. There are twenty-seven Occult Laws which are only revealed after Initiation at this stage of Evolution. In them are summed up the Basic Laws of Color and of Music and Rhythm. When music produces warmth or stimulation, and when pictures, for instance, glow or reveal the subjective within the objective, then will this Fourth Ray of Harmony be coming to fruition. (...)

The coming into power of this Fourth Ray at any time will produce a corresponding activity in connection with the Fourth Sub-plane in each plane, beginning with the Fourth Physical Ether; this will result in the following effects:

First, physical plane Scientists will be able to speak with authority anent the Fourth Ether, even though they may not recognize it as the lowest of the four etheric grades of substance: its sphere of influence and its utilization will be comprehended, and „force“ as a factor in matter, or the electrical manifestation of energy within definite limits, will be as well understood as is hydrogen at this time. Indications of this can already be seen in the discovery of Radium, and the study of Radioactive Substances and of electronic demonstration. This Knowledge will revolutionize the life of man. It will put into his hands that which occultists call „power of the fourth order“ (on the physical plane). It will enable him to utilize Electrical Energy for the regulation of his everyday life in a way as yet incomprehensible. It will produce new methods of illuminating, and of heating the world at a small cost and with practically no initial outlay. The fact of the existence of the Etheric Body will be established, and the Healing of the dense physical body, via the etheric body, by
force utilization and Solar Radiation, will take the place of the present methods. Healing will then fall practically into two departments:

1. Vitalization, by means of:
   a. Electricity,
   b. Solar and planetary radiation.

2. Definite curative processes, through the Occult Knowledge of:
   a. the force centres;
   b. the work of the Devas of the Fourth Ether.

Transportation on sea and land will be largely superseded by the utilization of Air Routes and the transit of large bodies through the air, by means of the instantaneous use of the force or Energy Inherent in the Ether itself, will take the place of the present methods.

Religious Students will study the side of manifestation we call the „life side“ just as the Scientist studies that called „matter,” and both will come to a realization of the Close Relation existing between the two, and thus the old gap and the ancient warfare between Science and Religion will be in temporary abeyance. Definite methods of demonstrating the fact that life persists after the death of the physical body will be followed, and the Etheric Web will be recognized as a factor in the case. The connection between the different planes will be sought, and the analogy between the fourth etheric sub-plane and the fourth or buddhic plane (the fourth cosmic ether) will be studied, for it will be realized that the life of those Entities, whom we recognize as the Planetary Logoi, pours through our scheme from the Fourth Cosmic Plane, the cosmic buddhic, and thus in a very special sense through all lesser correspondences. The alignment will be as follows:

1. The fourth cosmic plane, the cosmic buddhic.
2. The fourth cosmic ether, the fourth plane of the system, the buddhic.
3. The fourth etheric sub-plane of our physical plane.

There is thus a line of least resistance from the planes of the Cosmos, producing a special activity in connection with the Heavenly Men, dem-
onstrating on their own plane, and sequentially in connection with the units in their bodies on lower levels. Lines of force, extending from our scheme extra-systemically, will be a recognized fact, and will be interpreted by Scientists in terms of electrical phenomena, and by the Religious man in terms of life - the life force of certain Entities. Philosophic students will endeavour simultaneously to link these two Schools of Thought, and to demonstrate the factor of the intelligent adaptation of the electrical phenomena which we call matter - of that energized active material we call substance - to the life purpose of a Cosmic Being. In these three lines of thought, therefore - scientific, religious, and philosophic - we have the beginning of the conscious building, or construction of the Antahkarana of that group which we call the Fifth Root Race.

On the fourth sub-plane of the astral plane, a similar activity will be noted as in process. The inflowing force will cause an astral stimulation in the bodies of many of the Human Family who are still on that sub-plane, and win bring about an awakening of the desire for harmony in a new manner. This will work out relatively well in the Sixth Subrace. It should be remembered that numbers of the old Atlanteans (Fourth Root Race men) will respond to the stimulation and will find their way into Incarnation at that time, for the four and the six are always closely allied. We have another suggestive analogy in the fact that the Devas of the Fourth Ether will be soon swinging into recognized utility and that in the Sixth Subrace the Deva Evolution will be exceedingly prominent. The fourth plane is the plane of at-one-ment for certain Deva and Human units, and certain groups (the Fourth Creative Hierarchy and the Sixth Deva Hierarchy) have a pronounced Karma to work out together. One can now see the supreme importance of the Human Hierarchy, the fourth in this sequence of planes and ideas. (..)

We have on the fourth sub-plane of the fifth plane the centre of interest for the present Race and the day of its opportunity. Here can be seen the awakening of the Higher Consciousness, and the first ripple of perception of, and vibratory response to, the causal body. In this connection, we must ever remember that the periphery of the causal body encloses the Permanent Atoms. It is the plane of testing, of the Major Initiations of the threshold. It is the battleground in man, and from this plane he must secure the right to enter the Path, and procure that control over his lower bodies which will make him a master, and not a slave. (..)
I might, in summing up these ideas, point out that the immediate future achievement consists in the utilization of force and of electrical energy for the more harmonious adjustment of the life of man. (3-426/432)

With these thoughts in mind it should be possible to see more clearly what the coming in of a Ray, such as the present one, or its passing out, may involve. In the particular case under discussion, we have the coming in of a Ray that is intimately connected with the plane of manifestation, the physical plane, which is (within the greater cycle) responsible for man's very existence, and the source of his future hope.

This Seventh Ray ever manifests in a period of Transition from one Kingdom to another, and this holds hid the mystery of the particular form of service of its Planetary Logos. He governs the processes of:

- Transmutation
- Incarnation
- Transference

In these three words his life-work is summed up. In these three words is embodied the nature of this great Entity, who presides over the processes of blending and merging and adaptation. Who, through his knowledge of Cosmic Sound, guides the life forces of certain solar and lunar entities from form to form, and is the link between the soul awaiting Incarnation, and its body of manifestation. This is equally true whether we are considering the Incarnation of a man, of a group, of an idea, or of all entities of lesser grade to the solar Being who manifests through a globe, or the regent of the globe under the Planetary Logos. All entities of Higher Rank than this great evolutionary Being come into Incarnation through the linking work of an extra-systemic Being. In all periods of the transference of the life from

- System to system,
- Scheme to scheme,
- Chain to chain.

this Cosmic Deity pours forth his power and influence. In all periods of lesser transition of the life from

- Globe to globe,
- Plane to plane,
- Kingdom of Nature to another Kingdom,

the Lord of the Seventh Ray plays a similar part.
Herein lies the reason for his inflowing force at this time, for a profound movement is in order of accomplishment, and a transference is in progress which calls for his particular type of energy. A transference is being effected of certain groups of Human and Deva Monads out of the Human Kingdom into the Fifth or Spiritual Kingdom. During his cycle of close on two thousand five hundred years, a specific number of men will pass on to the Path of Initiation, and take at least the First Initiation, thus transferring their centres of consciousness out of the purely human into the early stages of the spiritual.

During this same cycle, a transference of units from out of the Animal Kingdom into the human will proceed in the Fifth Chain. (...) The power of these agencies permeates the entire globe and extends throughout the Chains and Schemes which lie in the line of its path. It will fundamentally affect the Vegetable Kingdom, obscuring old types and bringing in new. It will work in the Mineral Kingdom and give a new impetus to the chemical processes, causing incidentally a setting loose of radioactive units, and a consequent accretion of Knowledge by the Scientist. (...) So far-reaching are the effects of this Ray, both on the deva and human units in their different Kingdoms that entirely new environments will evolve for the utilization of the new types and entirely new characteristics will be found emerging in the Race of Men.

We have somewhat considered the type of force which expresses itself by means of the Seventh Ray and have seen that it is the great transmuting, and transferring agent of the Logos. (...) We have found that the prime function of the Logos of the Seventh Ray is beyond all else, that of adaptation, or the molding of the form and the rendering of it suitable to the needs of any particular Entity. (3-444/447)

The impact of the new incoming energies upon Humanity will result from a planned redirection. This will bring in an era of greatly enhanced creative activity. It will be an activity such as has never been seen before, and which will express itself in every department of Human Living. In this connection I would remind you of the relation existing between the sacral centre (the physical creative centre) and the throat centre, and of the teaching anent the raising of the energies from this lower centre to the throat centre. This can be seen happening in the Human Being as he progresses along the Path of Evolution, and is equally present in the life and experience of the Planetary Logos.
This progressive „creative raising” necessarily produces a cycle of tremendous difficulty in the life of the Aspirant to Initiation, for the Microcosm undergoes - in his minute living process - what the Planetary Logos undergoes in a Cosmic Process.

When - as is the case today - Humanity itself is in process of becoming creative in the Higher Sense, and when this synchronizes with a major creative Planetary Activity, then a cycle of very great disturbance eventuates which necessarily affects every individual within „the Race of Men.” Hence the sexual disturbance to be seen everywhere, with the license present in every country and the apparent breakdown of the marriage relation. This indicates the emergence eventually of a creativity of such wondrous dimensions that the world will stand amazed. *Nothing like it will have been seen before.* A creative planning for human well-being and a political expression, implementing this planning, will demonstrate in every country. A Creative Thinking will be apparent which will - express itself in writing and in poetry. Creative imagining will produce the new art, the new colours, the new architecture and the new culture. A creative responsiveness to the „music of the spheres” will bring forth the new music. All this will be in response to the Creative Reorganization and the newly directed energies which are engaging the attention of the Planetary Logos at this time.

All this reorganization and redirection of energies is carried forward in the realm of the divine Third Aspect, that of Divine Active Intelligence, the Mankind. Therefore the Human centre registers this major aspect and becomes intensely invocative. This invocative appeal, being untidily directed towards the Second Major Centre, the Hierarchy, inevitably evokes a response. Invocation, accompanied by the Creative Imagination, will produce that new creative activity which will bring „the New Heavens and the New Earth” into being. Three points I would like to make here; they have a definite bearing upon our subject:

1. This intense creative activity falls into two parts:
   a. A *destructive cycle*, wherein the old order passes away and that which has been created - Human Civilization with its accompanying institutions - is destroyed. With this destructive action Humanity is today occupying itself - mostly unconsciously. The major creative agents are the intelligentsia of the race.
   b. A *cycle of restoration*, with many accompanying difficulties in which the mass of men take part, under the influence and inspiration of a regenerated intelligentsia. (18-551/553)
THE GREAT INVOCATION

From the point of light within the mind of God
Let light stream forth into the minds of men.
    Let light descend on Earth.

From the point of love within the heart of God
Let love stream forth into the hearts of men.
    May Christ return to Earth.

From the centre where the Will of God is known
Let purpose guide the little wills of men
The purpose which the masters know and serve.

From the centre which we call the race of men
Let the plan of love and light work out
And may it seal the door where evil dwells.

Let light and love and power restore the plan of God on Earth.

Its extraordinary potency can be seen in the fact that hundreds of thousands of people are already using it day by day and many times a day.

(...)  
Forget not, they also use this Great Invocation and that not a day goes by that the Christ himself does not sound it forth.
On the surface, the beauty and the strength of this invocation lie in its simplicity and in its expression of certain central truths which all men, innately and normally, accept - the truth of the existence of a basic Intelligence to whom we vaguely give the name of God, the truth that, behind all outer seeming, the motivating power of the universe is love; the truth that a great Individuality came to Earth, called by Christians the Christ, and embodied that love so that we could understand; the truth that both love and intelligence are effects of what is called the tall of God, and finally the self-evident truth that only through Humanity itself can the Divine Plan work out. This plan calls Mankind to the expression of love and challenges men to „let their light shine.“  (…)
The use of this Invocation or prayer and the rising expectancy of the coming of the Christ hold out the greatest hope for Mankind today. If
this is not so, then prayer is no use and only an hallucination, and the scriptures of the world, with their proved forecasting, are useless and deceiving. The testimony of the ages proves that none of this is so. Prayer always is answered and always has been; great sons of God have ever come on Humanity's demand and always will, and he for whom all men wait today is on his way. (8-32/36)

This mantram is peculiarly and essentially Christ's Own Mantram and its „sound has gone forth” to the entire world through the medium of his enunciation of it and through its use by the Hierarchy. Now its words must go out throughout the entire world by means of its enunciation by men everywhere, and its meaning must be expressed by the masses in due time. Then Christ can again „return to Earth” and „see of the travail of his Soul and be satisfied.” (6-173)

The uniqueness connected with the Invocation consists in the fact that it is, in reality, a great method of integration. It links the Father, the Christ and Humanity in one great relationship. Christ emphasized ever the Fatherhood of God and substituted it in place of the cruel, jealous tribal Jehovah of the nation to which he had gone for a physical vehicle. Christ was a Jew. In the 17th chapter of St. John's Gospel (which is another of the major spiritual statements of the world) Christ emphasized the relation of the Christ Consciousness to the consciousness of Deity itself. (18-758)

In the light which enlightenment brings we shall eventually see light, and the day will come when thousands of the sons of men and countless groups will be able to say with Hermes and with Christ: „I am (or we are) the light of the world“. We are told by the Christ that men „love darkness rather than light because their deeds are evil.” Nevertheless, one of the great emerging beauties of the present time is that light is being thrown into every dark place, and there is nothing hidden which shall not be revealed.

When we invoke the mind of God and say: „Let light stream forth into the minds of men, let light descend on Earth,” we are, voicing one of the great needs of Humanity and - if invocation and prayer mean anything at all - the answer is certain and sure. When we find present in all people at all times, in every Age and in every situation, the urge to voice an appeal to the unseen Spiritual Centre, there is a fixed surety that such a centre exists. Invocation is as old as the hills or as old as
Humanity itself; therefore no other argument for its usefulness or its potency is required. (18-758/759)
ROOT RACE - SUBRACE

There are seven great cycles of evolution, root races through which we are brought to perfection. The last and one and ours are the following:

*The Fourth Root Race and the Seven Subraces - Atlante*
1. Rmoahals (Giants)
2. Tlavatlis
3. Toltecs
4. Prehistoric Turanians
5. Prehistoric Semites
6. Akkadians
7. Mongolians

*The Fifth Root Race and the Seven Subraces - Aryan*

The seven major phases of the unfoldment of the Human Race (of which our modern Aryan Race is the fifth).

1. Hindus (philosophical, Egyptians (practical);
2. Aryan Semites (tribal Interests);
3. Iranians (trading);
4. Celts (emotional, idealistic);
5. Teutons (businesslike-scientific-individual, ours);
6. Australo-Americans (intuitive, cooperation, fraternization);

Painting report:

They are the colors of the major rays.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major Ray</th>
<th>Color</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Will or Power</td>
<td>Red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Love-Wisdom</td>
<td>Blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active Intelligence</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

We have then the subsidiary rays:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subsidiary Ray</th>
<th>Color</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Orange</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Violet</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and the synthesizing ray, Indigo. (14-126/128)
GLOSSARY

Adept - A Master, or human being who, having traversed the Path of Evolution and entered upon the final stage of the path, the Path of Initiation, has taken five of the Initiations, and has therefore passed into the Fifth, or Spiritual Kingdom, having but two more Initiations to take.

Adi - The First; the primeval; the Atomic Plane of the Solar System; the highest of the Seven Planes.

Agni - The Lord of Fire in the Vedas. The oldest and most revered of the Gods in India. One of the three great deities Agni, Vayu and Surya, and also all the three, as he is the triple aspect of fire; fire is the essence of the Solar System. The Bible says: „Our God is a consuming fire.“ It is also the symbol of the Mental Plane of which Agni is paramountly Lord.

Atlantis - The continent that was submerged in the Atlantic Ocean, according to occult teaching and Plato. Atlantis was the home of the Fourth Root Race, whom we now call the Atlanteans.

Antahkarana - The path, or bridge, between Higher and lower mind, serving as a medium of communication between the two. It is built by the Aspirant himself in mental matter.

Ashram - The centre to which the Master gathers the Disciples and Aspirants for personal instruction.

Atman - The Universal Spirit; the Divine Monad; the Seventh Principle; so called in the septenary constitution of man.

Atomic Subplane - The matter of the Solar System is divided by the occultists into Seven Planes or states, the highest of which is the Atomic Plane. Similarly, each of the Seven Planes is divided into seven subplanes, of which the highest is called the Atomic Subplane. There are therefore forty-nine Subplanes, and seven of these are atomic.

Aura - A subtle invisible essence or fluid which emanates from human and animal bodies, and even from things. It is a psychic effluvium, partaking of both mind and body. It is electro-vital, and also electro-mental.
**Auric egg** - An appellation that has been given to the Causal Body owing to its form.

**Avatar** - Incarnation of God. Descent of the Divine for the Ascent of Man. Whenever there is a decline of Divine Law, God comes down to the world assuming bodily form to protect the good, punish the wicked and reestablish right conduct. An Avatar is born and lives free and is ever conscious of his mission. By his precept and example, he opens up new paths in spirituality, shedding his grace on all.

**Bodhisattva** - Literally, he whose consciousness has become intelligence, or buddhi. Those who need but one more incarnation to become perfect Buddhas. As used in these letters, the Bodhisattva is the name of the office which is at present occupied by the Lord Maitreya, who is known in the occident as the Christ. This office might be translated as that of World Teacher. The Bodhisattva is the Head of all the religions of the world, and the Master of the Masters and of the angels.

**Brahma** - The creator; the first of the Veda trinity.

**Brahman** - The Supreme Being; the absolute reality; impersonal God with no form or attributes. The uncaused cause of the universe; existence-consciousness-bliss (sat-chit-ananda), the absolute; the eternal changeless reality, not conditioned by time, space and causation. God Brahman exists, smaller than the minutest molecule, larger than the largest conceivable object, smaller than the smallest, greater than the greatest.

**Buddha** - The name given to Gautama. Born in India about B.C. 621 he became a full Buddha in B.C. 592. The Buddha is one who is the „Enlightened,“ and has attained the highest degree of knowledge possible for man in this solar system.

**Buddhi** - The Universal Soul or Mind. It is the Spiritual Soul in man (the Sixth Principle) and therefore the vehicle of Atman, the Spirit, which is the Seventh Principle.

**Causal Body** - This body is, from the standpoint of the Physical Plane, no body, either subjective or objective. It is, nevertheless, the centre of the egocic consciousness, and is formed of the conjunction of buddhi and manas. It is relatively permanent and lasts throughout the long cy-
of incarnations, and is only dissipated after the Fourth Initiation, when the need for further rebirth on the part of a human being no longer exists.

**Chakra** - Circle, wheel lotuses; the chakras are centres of potential energy (see Kundalini) in the human anatomy. The chakras are important on the path of discipleship and Initiation. They collect, transform and distribute the power which streams through.

**Chohan** - Lord, Master, a Chief. In this book it refers to mind and those Adepts who have gone on and taken the Sixth Initiation.

**Deva (or Angel)** - A god. In Sanskrit a resplendent Deity. A Deva is a celestial being, whether good, bad, or indifferent. Devas are divided into many groups, and are called not only angels and archangels, but lesser and in, the greater builders.

**Egoic Groups** - On the Third Subplane of the Fifth Plane, the mental, are found the causal bodies of the individual men and women. These bodies, which are the expression of the Soul, or of the individualized self-consciousness, are gathered together into groups according to the ray or quality of the particular Soul involved.

**Elementals** - The Spirits of the Elements; the creatures involved in the Four Kingdoms, or elements, earth, air, fire, and water. Except a few of the higher kinds and their rulers, they are forces of nature more than ethereal men and women.

**Etheric body (Etheric double)** - The physical body of a human being is, according to occult teaching, formed of two parts, the dense physical body, and the three Subplanes of the physical plane. The etheric body is formed of the four highest or Etheric Subplanes of the physical plane.

**Fifth Principle** - The principle of mind, that faculty in man which is the intelligent thinking principle, and which differentiates man from the animals.

**Fohat** - Cosmic electricity; primordial light; the ever-present electrical energy; the universal propelling vital force; the ceaseless destructive
and formative power; the synthesis of the many forms of electrical phenomena.

**Guru** - Spiritual teacher; a spiritual guide, a master, a knower of Brahman, who is calm, merciful and ever ready to help and guide the spiritual Aspirants who approach him. The Cosmic Guru is the Avatar.

**Hierarchy** - That group of spiritual beings on the Inner Planes of the solar system who are the intelligent forces of nature, and who control the evolutionary processes. They are themselves divided into Twelve Hierarchies. Within our planetary scheme, the Earth scheme, there is a reflection of this Hierarchy which is called by the occultist the Occult Hierarchy. This Hierarchy is formed of Chohans, Adepts, and Initiates working through their disciples, and, by this means, in the world.

**Initiations** - From the Latin root meaning, the first principles of any science. Process of penetrating into the mysteries of the science of the Self and of the one Self in all selves. The Path of Initiation is the final stage of the Path of Evolution trodden by man, and is divided into five stages, called the Five Initiations.

**Jiva** - A separated unit of consciousness.

**Kali-Yuga** - „Yuga“ is an Age or cycle. According to the Indian philosophy, our evolution is divided into the four Yugas or cycles. The Kali-Yuga is the present Age. It means the „Black Age,“ or “Iron-Age”, a period of 432,000 years.

**Karma** - Action; deed; work; religious rite; the totality of innate tendencies formed as a consequence of acts done in previous lives. Every karma produces a lasting impression on the mind of the doer, apart from affecting others. Repetition of a particular karma produces a tendency in the mind. Karma is of three kinds: 1. Prarabdha: which is being exhausted in present life, 2. Agami: which is being accumulated in the present life and 3. Samchita: which is being stored to be experienced in future lives. Akarma is an action done without any intention to gain the consequences; Vikarma is the action that is intentionally done.

**Kumaras** - The highest seven self-conscious beings in the solar system. These seven Kumaras manifest through the medium of a planetary scheme in the same way as a human being manifests through the
medium of a Physical Body. They are called by the Hindu „the mind-born Sons of Brahma” amongst other names. They are the subtotal of intelligence and of wisdom. Within the planetary scheme, the reflection of the systemic order is also seen. At the head of our world evolution stands the first Kumara, aided by six other Kumaras, three esoteric and three exoteric, who are the focal points for the distribution of the force of the systemic Kumaras.

**Kundalini** - The Power of Life. One of the forces of nature. It is a power known only to those who practice Concentration in Yoga, and is centered within the spine.

**Lemuria** - A modern term first used by some naturalists and now adopted by Theosophists to indicate a continent that, according to the Secret Doctrine of the East, preceded Atlantis. It was the home of the Third Root Race.

**Logos** - The Deity manifested through every nation and people. The outward expression, or the effect of the cause, which is ever concealed.

**Lord of Civilization** - (See Mahachohan)

**Lords of the Flame** - One of the great Hierarchies of spiritual beings who guide the solar system. They took control of the evolution of Humanity upon this Planet about 18 million years ago, during the middle of the Lemurian, or third root race.

**Macrocosm** - The great universe, literally; or God manifesting through His Body, the solar system.

**Mahachohan** - The Head of the Third Great Department of the Hierarchy. This great being is the Lord of Civilization, and the flowering forth of the principle of intelligence. He is the embodiment on the Planet of the third, or intelligence aspect of Deity in its five activities.

**Mahamanvantara** - The great interludes of time between two Solar Systems. This term is frequently applied to the greater solar cycles. It implies a period of universal activity.

**Manas, or Manasic Principle** - Literally, the mind, the mental faculty; that which distinguishes man from the mere animal. It is the individu-
alizing principle; that which enables man to know that he exists, feels, and knows. It is divided in some schools into two parts, higher or abstract mind, and lower or concrete mind.

**Mantra** - Verses from the Vedas. In the esoteric sense a mantra (or that psychic faculty or power that conveys perception or thought) is the older portion of the Vedas, the second part of which is composed of the Brahmanas. In esoteric phraseology, mantra is the word made flesh, or rendered objective through divine magic. A form of words or syllables rhythmically arranged, so that when sounded certain vibrations are generated.

**Manu** - The representative name of the Great Being who is the Ruler, primal progenitor and chief of the human race. It comes from the Sanskrit root „man“ - to think.

**Manvantara** - A period of activity as opposed to a period of rest, without reference to any specific length of cycle. Frequently used to express a period of planetary activity and its seven races.

**Maya** - The mysterious, creative and delusive power of Brahman through which God projects the appearance of the universe. Maya is the material cause and Brahman is the effective cause of the universe. Brahman and Maya are inextricably associated with each other like fire and its power to heat. Maya deludes living beings in egoism, making them forget their true spiritual nature.

**Mayavirupa** - Sanskrit, „illusive form.“ It is the body of manifestation created by the Adept by an act of will for use in the Three Worlds. It has no material connection with the Physical Body. It is spiritual and ethereal and passes everywhere without let or hindrance. It is built by the power of the lower mind, of the highest type of astral matter.

**Microcosm** - The little universe, or man manifesting through his body, the Physical Body.

**Monad** - The One. The threefold spirit on its own plane. In occultism it often means the unified triad - Atma, Buddhi, Manas; Spiritual Will, Intuition and Higher Mind, - or the immortal part of man which reincarnates in the lower kingdoms and gradually progresses through them to man and thence to the final goal.
Nirmanakaya - Those perfected beings who renounce Nirvana (the highest state of spiritual bliss) and choose a life of self-sacrifice, becoming members of that invisible host which ever protects Humanity within karmic limits.

Permanent atom - Those five atoms, with the mental unit, one on each of the five planes of human evolution (the mental unit being also on the mental plane) which the Monad appropriates for purposes of manifestation. They form a stable centre and are relatively permanent. Around them the various sheaths or bodies are built. They are literally small force centers.

Planetary Logos - This term is generally applied to the seven highest spirits corresponding to the seven archangels of the Christians. They have all passed through the human stage and are now manifesting through a planet and its evolutions, in the same way that man manifests through his Physical Body. The highest planetary spirit working through any particular globe is, in reality, the personal God of the Planet.

Prakriti - Derives its name from its function as the material cause of the first evolution of the universe. It may be said to be composed of two roots, „pra“ to manifest, and „krita“ to make; meaning that which caused the universe to manifest itself.

Prana - The Life Principle, the Breath of Life. The occultist believes the following statement: „Life we look upon as the one form of existence, manifesting in what is called matter, or what, incorrectly separating them, we name Spirit, Soul and Matter in man. Matter is the vehicle for the manifestation of Soul on this plane of existence, Soul is the vehicle for the manifestation of spirit, and these three as a trinity are synthesized by Life, which pervades them all."

Purusha - The spiritual self. The embodied self. The word literally means „The dweller in the city“ - that is, in the body. It is derived from the Sanskrit „pura“, which means city or body, and „usha“, a derivative of the verb „vas,“ to dwell.

Quaternary - The fourfold lower self, or man, in the Three Worlds. (**** nicht trennen)The-re are various divisions of this, but perhaps for our purpose, the best is to enumerate the four as follows:
1. Lower mind.
2. Emotional or Astral Body.
3. Prana, or the Life Principle.
4. The Etheric Body, or the highest division of the twofold Physical Body.

**Raja Lord** - The word „Raja“ simply means king or prince; the word has been applied to those great angels or entities who ensoul the Seven Planes. These are great devas who are the subtotal and the controlling intelligence of a plane.

**Raja Yoga** - The true system of developing psychic and spiritual powers and union with one's Higher Self or the Soul. It involves the exercise, regulation, and concentration of thought.

**Ray** - One of the seven streams of force of the Logos; the seven great lights. Each of them is the embodiment of a great cosmic entity. The seven Rays can be divided into the three Rays of Aspect and the four Rays of Attribute, as follows:

Rays of Aspect:
1. The Ray of Will, or Power
2. The Ray of Love-Wisdom
3. The Ray of Activity or Adaptability

Rays of Attribute:
4. The Ray of Harmony, Beauty, Art, or Unity
5. The Ray of Concrete Knowledge or Science
6. The Ray of Abstract Idealism or Devotion
7. The Ray of Ceremonial Magic, or Law

The above names are simply some chosen from among many, and embody the different aspects of force by means of which the Logos manifests.
**Ring-pass-not** - This is at the circumference of the manifested solar system, and is the periphery of the influence of the sun, both esoterically and exoterically understood. The limit of the field of activity of the central life force.

**Rishi** - Great saint knowing the omnipresence of God. There are seven great Rishis, the spirit-born sons of Brahman. Their images are the seven stars of the Great Bears.

**Root Race** - One of the seven races of man which evolve upon a planet during the great cycle of planetary existence. This cycle is called a world period. The Aryan Root Race, to which the Hindu, European, and modern American races belong, is the fifth, the Chinese and Japanese belonging to the fourth race. Each Root Race has seven Subraces.

**Sensa, or Senzar** - The name for the secret sacerdotal language, or the „mystery speech“ of the initiated Adepts all over the world. It is a universal language, and largely a hieroglyphic cypher.

**Shamballa** - The City of the Gods, which is in the West to some nations, in the East to others, in the North or South to yet others. It is the sacred island in the Gobi Desert. It is the home of mysticism and of the Secret Doctrine.

**Shankara** - An Indian saint. Shankara propagated the ancient and Veda teaching in the form of Advaita Vedanta or non-dual philosophy. It is absolutely necessary for everyone to realize this one supreme thing behind all creation.

**Shiva** - It is the beneficent aspect of Mahesvara. The third of the Supreme Trinity of Supreme Deities; God. His symbol is the Shivalinga. It is the symbol of creation of the universe.

**Sutratma** - The thread-soul, silver cord, or magnetic link. It is a constant rhythmic response to the thought energy of the Soul and there is a steady flow of force between that centre of energy we call the Soul on its own plane, and that centre of force which is a human being. The energy travels along the „thread“ we call the sutratma and sets up a vibratory response between the brain and the Soul.
**Triad** - The Spiritual Man; the expression of the Monad. It is the germinal spirit containing the potentialities of Divinity. These potentialities will be unfolded during the course of evolution. This Triad forms the individualized or separated self, or Soul.

**Vishnu** - The protector and preserver God of the Hindu trinity comprised of Brahma, Vishnu and Shiva; God the protector and preserver. In order to preserve and protect, Vishbaratnu incarnates from age to age.

**Viveka** - The Sanskrit „discrimination.“ The very first step in the path of occultism is the discrimination between the real and the unreal, between substance and phenomenon, between the Self and the not-self, between Spirit and Matter.

**Yoga** - One of the six schools of India, said to be founded by Patanjali, but really of much earlier origin. The practice of Meditation as a means of leading to Spiritual Liberation.

**Note**: This glossary does not undertake fully to explain all the above terms. It is simply an attempt to render into English certain words used in this book, so that the reader may understand their connotation.